

**SENATE**  
**STATE OF MINNESOTA**  
**NINETY-SECOND SESSION**

**S.F. No. 1028**

(SENATE AUTHORS: HOUSLEY and Dornink)

DATE	D-PG	OFFICIAL STATUS
02/15/2021	395	Introduction and first reading Referred to Human Services Licensing Policy
02/25/2021	531a	Comm report: To pass as amended and re-refer to Human Services Reform Finance and Policy
03/15/2021	918	Author added Dornink

1.1 A bill for an act

1.2 relating to human services; modifying mental health services provisions; amending

1.3 Minnesota Statutes 2020, sections 62A.152, subdivision 3; 62A.3094, subdivision

1.4 1; 62Q.096; 144.651, subdivision 2; 144D.01, subdivision 4; 144G.08, subdivision

1.5 7, as amended; 148B.5301, subdivision 2; 148E.120, subdivision 2; 148F.11,

1.6 subdivision 1; 245.462, subdivisions 1, 6, 8, 9, 14, 16, 17, 18, 21, 23, by adding

1.7 a subdivision; 245.4661, subdivision 5; 245.4662, subdivision 1; 245.467,

1.8 subdivisions 2, 3; 245.469, subdivisions 1, 2; 245.470, subdivision 1; 245.4712,

1.9 subdivision 2; 245.472, subdivision 2; 245.4863; 245.4871, subdivisions 9a, 10,

1.10 11a, 17, 21, 26, 27, 29, 31, 32, 34, by adding a subdivision; 245.4876, subdivisions

1.11 2, 3; 245.4879, subdivision 1; 245.488, subdivision 1; 245.4901, subdivision 2;

1.12 245.62, subdivision 2; 245.735, subdivision 3; 245A.04, subdivision 5; 245A.10,

1.13 subdivision 4; 245A.65, subdivision 2; 245D.02, subdivision 20; 254B.05,

1.14 subdivision 5; 256B.0615, subdivisions 1, 5; 256B.0616, subdivisions 1, 3, 5;

1.15 256B.0622, subdivisions 1, 2, 3a, 4, 7, 7a, 7b, 7c, 7d; 256B.0623, subdivisions 1,

1.16 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 12; 256B.0624; 256B.0625, subdivisions 3b, 5, 19c, 28a, 42, 48,

1.17 49, 56a; 256B.0757, subdivision 4c; 256B.0941, subdivision 1; 256B.0943,

1.18 subdivisions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 5a, 6, 7, 9, 11; 256B.0946, subdivisions 1, 1a, 2, 3, 4, 6;

1.19 256B.0947, subdivisions 1, 2, 3, 3a, 5, 6, 7; 256B.0949, subdivisions 2, 4, 5a;

1.20 256B.25, subdivision 3; 256B.761; 256B.763; 256P.01, subdivision 6a; 295.50,

1.21 subdivision 9b; 325F.721, subdivision 1; proposing coding for new law in

1.22 Minnesota Statutes, chapter 256B; proposing coding for new law as Minnesota

1.23 Statutes, chapter 245I; repealing Minnesota Statutes 2020, sections 245.462,

1.24 subdivision 4a; 245.4879, subdivision 2; 245.62, subdivisions 3, 4; 245.69,

1.25 subdivision 2; 256B.0615, subdivision 2; 256B.0616, subdivision 2; 256B.0622,

1.26 subdivisions 3, 5a; 256B.0623, subdivisions 7, 8, 10, 11; 256B.0625, subdivisions

1.27 5l, 35a, 35b, 61, 62, 65; 256B.0943, subdivisions 8, 10; 256B.0944; 256B.0946,

1.28 subdivision 5; Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0370; 9505.0371; 9505.0372;

1.29 9520.0010; 9520.0020; 9520.0030; 9520.0040; 9520.0050; 9520.0060; 9520.0070;

1.30 9520.0080; 9520.0090; 9520.0100; 9520.0110; 9520.0120; 9520.0130; 9520.0140;

1.31 9520.0150; 9520.0160; 9520.0170; 9520.0180; 9520.0190; 9520.0200; 9520.0210;

1.32 9520.0230; 9520.0750; 9520.0760; 9520.0770; 9520.0780; 9520.0790; 9520.0800;

1.33 9520.0810; 9520.0820; 9520.0830; 9520.0840; 9520.0850; 9520.0860; 9520.0870.

2.1 BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA:

2.2 **ARTICLE 1**  
2.3 **MENTAL HEALTH UNIFORM SERVICE STANDARDS**

2.4 Section 1. **[245I.01] PURPOSE AND CITATION.**

2.5 Subdivision 1. Citation. This chapter may be cited as the "Mental Health Uniform  
2.6 Service Standards Act."

2.7 Subd. 2. Purpose. In accordance with sections 245.461 and 245.487, the purpose of this  
2.8 chapter is to create a system of mental health care that is unified, accountable, and  
2.9 comprehensive, and to promote the recovery and resiliency of Minnesotans who have mental  
2.10 illnesses. The state's public policy is to support Minnesotans' access to quality outpatient  
2.11 and residential mental health services. Further, the state's public policy is to protect the  
2.12 health and safety, rights, and well-being of Minnesotans receiving mental health services.

2.13 Sec. 2. **[245I.011] APPLICABILITY.**

2.14 Subdivision 1. License requirements. A license holder under this chapter must comply  
2.15 with the requirements in chapters 245A, 245C, and 260E; section 626.557; and Minnesota  
2.16 Rules, chapter 9544.

2.17 Subd. 2. Variances. (a) The commissioner may grant a variance to an applicant, license  
2.18 holder, or certification holder as long as the variance does not affect the health or safety of  
2.19 any person in a licensed or certified program and the applicant, license holder, or certification  
2.20 holder meets the following conditions:

2.21 (1) an applicant, license holder, or certification holder must request the variance on a  
2.22 form approved by the commissioner and in a manner prescribed by the commissioner;

2.23 (2) the request for a variance must include the:

2.24 (i) reasons that the applicant, license holder, or certification holder cannot comply with  
2.25 a requirement as stated in the law; and

2.26 (ii) alternative equivalent measures that the applicant, license holder, or certification  
2.27 holder will follow to comply with the intent of the law; and

2.28 (3) the request for a variance must state the period of time when the variance is requested.

2.29 (b) The commissioner may grant a permanent variance when the conditions under which  
2.30 the applicant, license holder, or certification holder requested the variance do not affect the  
2.31 health or safety of any person whom the licensed or certified program serves, and when the

3.1 conditions of the variance do not compromise the qualifications of staff who provide services  
3.2 to clients. A permanent variance expires when the conditions that warranted the variance  
3.3 change in any way. Any applicant, license holder, or certification holder must inform the  
3.4 commissioner of any changes to the conditions that warranted the permanent variance. If  
3.5 an applicant, license holder, or certification holder fails to advise the commissioner of  
3.6 changes to the conditions that warranted the variance, the commissioner must revoke the  
3.7 permanent variance and may impose other sanctions under sections 245A.06 and 245A.07.

3.8 (c) The commissioner's decision to grant or deny a variance request is final and not  
3.9 subject to appeal under the provisions of chapter 14.

3.10 Subd. 3. **Certification required.** (a) An individual, organization, or government entity  
3.11 that is exempt from licensure under section 245A.03, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause  
3.12 (19), and chooses to be identified as a certified mental health clinic must:

3.13 (1) be a mental health clinic that is certified under section 245I.20;

3.14 (2) comply with all of the responsibilities assigned to a license holder by this chapter  
3.15 except subdivision 1; and

3.16 (3) comply with all of the responsibilities assigned to a certification holder by chapter  
3.17 245A.

3.18 (b) An individual, organization, or government entity described by this subdivision must  
3.19 obtain a criminal background study for each staff person or volunteer who provides direct  
3.20 contact services to clients.

3.21 Subd. 4. **License required.** An individual, organization, or government entity providing  
3.22 intensive residential treatment services or residential crisis stabilization to adults must be  
3.23 licensed under section 245I.23.

3.24 Subd. 5. **Programs certified under chapter 256B.** (a) An individual, organization, or  
3.25 government entity certified under the following sections must comply with all of the  
3.26 responsibilities assigned to a license holder under this chapter except subdivision 1:

3.27 (1) an assertive community treatment provider under section 256B.0622, subdivision  
3.28 3a;

3.29 (2) an adult rehabilitative mental health services provider under section 256B.0623;

3.30 (3) a mobile crisis team under section 256B.0624;

3.31 (4) a children's therapeutic services and supports provider under section 256B.0943;

3.32 (5) an intensive treatment in foster care provider under section 256B.0946; and

4.1 (6) an intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services provider under section  
4.2 256B.0947.

4.3 (b) An individual, organization, or government entity certified under the sections listed  
4.4 in paragraph (a), clauses (1) to (6), must obtain a criminal background study for each staff  
4.5 person and volunteer providing direct contact services to a client.

4.6 **EFFECTIVE DATE.** This section is effective upon federal approval or July 1, 2022,  
4.7 whichever is later.

4.8 Sec. 3. **[245I.02] DEFINITIONS.**

4.9 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** For purposes of this chapter, the terms in this section have the  
4.10 meanings given.

4.11 Subd. 2. **Approval.** "Approval" means the documented review of, opportunity to request  
4.12 changes to, and agreement with a treatment document. An individual may demonstrate  
4.13 approval with a written signature, secure electronic signature, or documented oral approval.

4.14 Subd. 3. **Behavioral sciences or related fields.** "Behavioral sciences or related fields"  
4.15 means an education from an accredited college or university in social work, psychology,  
4.16 sociology, community counseling, family social science, child development, child  
4.17 psychology, community mental health, addiction counseling, counseling and guidance,  
4.18 special education, nursing, and other similar fields approved by the commissioner.

4.19 Subd. 4. **Business day.** "Business day" means a weekday on which government offices  
4.20 are open for business. Business day does not include state or federal holidays, Saturdays,  
4.21 or Sundays.

4.22 Subd. 5. **Case manager.** "Case manager" means a client's case manager according to  
4.23 section 256B.0596; 256B.0621; 256B.0625, subdivision 20; 256B.092, subdivision 1a;  
4.24 256B.0924; 256B.093, subdivision 3a; 256B.094; or 256B.49.

4.25 Subd. 6. **Certified rehabilitation specialist.** "Certified rehabilitation specialist" means  
4.26 a staff person who meets the qualifications of section 245I.04, subdivision 8.

4.27 Subd. 7. **Child.** "Child" means a client under the age of 18.

4.28 Subd. 8. **Client.** "Client" means a person who is seeking or receiving services regulated  
4.29 by this chapter. For the purpose of a client's consent to services, client includes a parent,  
4.30 guardian, or other individual legally authorized to consent on behalf of a client to services.

4.31 Subd. 9. **Clinical trainee.** "Clinical trainee" means a staff person who is qualified  
4.32 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 6.

5.1 Subd. 10. **Commissioner.** "Commissioner" means the commissioner of human services  
5.2 or the commissioner's designee.

5.3 Subd. 11. **Co-occurring substance use disorder treatment.** "Co-occurring substance  
5.4 use disorder treatment" means the treatment of a person who has a co-occurring mental  
5.5 illness and substance use disorder. Co-occurring substance use disorder treatment is  
5.6 characterized by stage-wise comprehensive treatment, treatment goal setting, and flexibility  
5.7 for clients at each stage of treatment. Co-occurring substance use disorder treatment includes  
5.8 assessing and tracking each client's stage of change readiness and treatment using a treatment  
5.9 approach based on a client's stage of change, such as motivational interviewing when working  
5.10 with a client at an earlier stage of change readiness and a cognitive behavioral approach  
5.11 and relapse prevention to work with a client at a later stage of change; and facilitating a  
5.12 client's access to community supports.

5.13 Subd. 12. **Crisis plan.** "Crisis plan" means a plan to prevent and de-escalate a client's  
5.14 future crisis situation, with the goal of preventing future crises for the client and the client's  
5.15 family and other natural supports. Crisis plan includes a crisis plan developed according to  
5.16 section 245.4871, subdivision 9a.

5.17 Subd. 13. **Critical incident.** "Critical incident" means an occurrence involving a client  
5.18 that requires a license holder to respond in a manner that is not part of the license holder's  
5.19 ordinary daily routine. Critical incident includes a client's suicide, attempted suicide, or  
5.20 homicide; a client's death; an injury to a client or other person that is life-threatening or  
5.21 requires medical treatment; a fire that requires a fire department's response; alleged  
5.22 maltreatment of a client; an assault of a client; an assault by a client; or other situation that  
5.23 requires a response by law enforcement, the fire department, an ambulance, or another  
5.24 emergency response provider.

5.25 Subd. 14. **Diagnostic assessment.** "Diagnostic assessment" means the evaluation and  
5.26 report of a client's potential diagnoses that a mental health professional or clinical trainee  
5.27 completes under section 245I.10, subdivisions 4 to 6.

5.28 Subd. 15. **Direct contact.** "Direct contact" has the meaning given in section 245C.02,  
5.29 subdivision 11.

5.30 Subd. 16. **Family and other natural supports.** "Family and other natural supports"  
5.31 means the people whom a client identifies as having a high degree of importance to the  
5.32 client. Family and other natural supports also means people that the client identifies as being  
5.33 important to the client's mental health treatment, regardless of whether the person is related  
5.34 to the client or lives in the same household as the client.

6.1 Subd. 17. **Functional assessment.** "Functional assessment" means the assessment of a  
6.2 client's current level of functioning relative to functioning that is appropriate for someone  
6.3 the client's age. For a client five years of age or younger, a functional assessment is the  
6.4 Early Childhood Service Intensity Instrument (ESCII). For a client six to 17 years of age,  
6.5 a functional assessment is the Child and Adolescent Service Intensity Instrument (CASII).  
6.6 For a client 18 years of age or older, a functional assessment is the functional assessment  
6.7 described in section 245I.10, subdivision 9.

6.8 Subd. 18. **Individual abuse prevention plan.** "Individual abuse prevention plan" means  
6.9 a plan according to section 245A.65, subdivision 2, paragraph (b), and section 626.557,  
6.10 subdivision 14.

6.11 Subd. 19. **Level of care assessment.** "Level of care assessment" means the level of care  
6.12 decision support tool appropriate to the client's age. For a client five years of age or younger,  
6.13 a level of care assessment is the Early Childhood Service Intensity Instrument (ESCII). For  
6.14 a client six to 17 years of age, a level of care assessment is the Child and Adolescent Service  
6.15 Intensity Instrument (CASII). For a client 18 years of age or older, a level of care assessment  
6.16 is the Level of Care Utilization System for Psychiatric and Addiction Services (LOCUS).

6.17 Subd. 20. **License.** "License" has the meaning given in section 245A.02, subdivision 8.

6.18 Subd. 21. **License holder.** "License holder" has the meaning given in section 245A.02,  
6.19 subdivision 9.

6.20 Subd. 22. **Licensed prescriber.** "Licensed prescriber" means an individual who is  
6.21 authorized to prescribe legend drugs under section 151.37.

6.22 Subd. 23. **Mental health behavioral aide.** "Mental health behavioral aide" means a  
6.23 staff person who is qualified under section 245I.04, subdivision 16.

6.24 Subd. 24. **Mental health certified family peer specialist.** "Mental health certified  
6.25 family peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified under section 245I.04,  
6.26 subdivision 12.

6.27 Subd. 25. **Mental health certified peer specialist.** "Mental health certified peer  
6.28 specialist" means a staff person who is qualified under section 245I.04, subdivision 10.

6.29 Subd. 26. **Mental health practitioner.** "Mental health practitioner" means a staff person  
6.30 who is qualified under section 245I.04, subdivision 4.

6.31 Subd. 27. **Mental health professional.** "Mental health professional" means a staff person  
6.32 who is qualified under section 245I.04, subdivision 2.

7.1 Subd. 28. **Mental health rehabilitation worker.** "Mental health rehabilitation worker"  
7.2 means a staff person who is qualified under section 245I.04, subdivision 14.

7.3 Subd. 29. **Mental illness.** "Mental illness" means any of the conditions included in the  
7.4 most recent editions of the DC: 0-5 Diagnostic Classification of Mental Health and  
7.5 Development Disorders of Infancy and Early Childhood published by Zero to Three or the  
7.6 Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric  
7.7 Association.

7.8 Subd. 30. **Organization.** "Organization" has the meaning given in section 245A.02,  
7.9 subdivision 10c.

7.10 Subd. 31. **Personnel file.** "Personnel file" means a set of records under section 245I.07,  
7.11 paragraph (a). Personnel files excludes information related to a person's employment that  
7.12 is not included in section 245I.07.

7.13 Subd. 32. **Registered nurse.** "Registered nurse" means a staff person who is qualified  
7.14 under section 148.171, subdivision 20.

7.15 Subd. 33. **Rehabilitative mental health services.** "Rehabilitative mental health services"  
7.16 means mental health services provided to an adult client that enable the client to develop  
7.17 and achieve psychiatric stability, social competencies, personal and emotional adjustment,  
7.18 independent living skills, family roles, and community skills when symptoms of mental  
7.19 illness has impaired any of the client's abilities in these areas.

7.20 Subd. 34. **Residential program.** "Residential program" has the meaning given in section  
7.21 245A.02, subdivision 14.

7.22 Subd. 35. **Signature.** "Signature" means a written signature or an electronic signature  
7.23 defined in section 325L.02, paragraph (h).

7.24 Subd. 36. **Staff person.** "Staff person" means an individual who works under a license  
7.25 holder's direction or under a contract with a license holder. Staff person includes an intern,  
7.26 consultant, contractor, individual who works part-time, and an individual who does not  
7.27 provide direct contact services to clients. Staff person includes a volunteer who provides  
7.28 treatment services to a client or a volunteer whom the license holder regards as a staff person  
7.29 for the purpose of meeting staffing or service delivery requirements. A staff person must  
7.30 be 18 years of age or older.

7.31 Subd. 37. **Strengths.** "Strengths" means a person's inner characteristics, virtues, external  
7.32 relationships, activities, and connections to resources that contribute to a client's resilience  
7.33 and core competencies. A person can build on strengths to support recovery.

8.1 Subd. 38. **Trauma.** "Trauma" means an event, series of events, or set of circumstances  
8.2 that is experienced by an individual as physically or emotionally harmful or life-threatening  
8.3 that has lasting adverse effects on the individual's functioning and mental, physical, social,  
8.4 emotional, or spiritual well-being. Trauma includes group traumatic experiences. Group  
8.5 traumatic experiences are emotional or psychological harm that a group experiences. Group  
8.6 traumatic experiences can be transmitted across generations within a community and are  
8.7 often associated with racial and ethnic population groups who suffer major intergenerational  
8.8 losses.

8.9 Subd. 39. **Treatment plan.** "Treatment plan" means services that a license holder  
8.10 formulates to respond to a client's needs and goals. A treatment plan includes individual  
8.11 treatment plans under section 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8; initial treatment plans under  
8.12 section 245I.23, subdivision 7; and crisis treatment plans under sections 245I.23, subdivision  
8.13 8, and 256B.0624, subdivision 11.

8.14 Subd. 40. **Treatment supervision.** "Treatment supervision" means a mental health  
8.15 professional's or certified rehabilitation specialist's oversight, direction, and evaluation of  
8.16 a staff person providing services to a client according to section 245I.06.

8.17 Subd. 41. **Volunteer.** "Volunteer" means an individual who, under the direction of the  
8.18 license holder, provides services to or facilitates an activity for a client without compensation.

8.19 **Sec. 4. [245I.03] REQUIRED POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.**

8.20 Subdivision 1. **Generally.** A license holder must establish, enforce, and maintain policies  
8.21 and procedures to comply with the requirements of this chapter and chapters 245A, 245C,  
8.22 and 260E; sections 626.557 and 626.5572; and Minnesota Rules, chapter 9544. The license  
8.23 holder must make all policies and procedures available in writing to each staff person. The  
8.24 license holder must complete and document a review of policies and procedures every two  
8.25 years and update policies and procedures as necessary. Each policy and procedure must  
8.26 identify the date that it was initiated and the dates of all revisions. The license holder must  
8.27 clearly communicate any policy and procedural change to each staff person and provide  
8.28 necessary training to each staff person to implement any policy and procedural change.

8.29 Subd. 2. **Health and safety.** A license holder must have policies and procedures to  
8.30 ensure the health and safety of each staff person and client during the provision of services,  
8.31 including policies and procedures for services based in community settings.



9.1 Subd. 3. **Client rights.** A license holder must have policies and procedures to ensure  
9.2 that each staff person complies with the client rights and protections requirements in section  
9.3 245I.12.

9.4 Subd. 4. **Behavioral emergencies.** (a) A license holder must have procedures that each  
9.5 staff person follows when responding to a client who exhibits behavior that threatens the  
9.6 immediate safety of the client or others. A license holder's behavioral emergency procedures  
9.7 must incorporate person-centered planning and trauma-informed care.

9.8 (b) A license holder's behavioral emergency procedures must include:

9.9 (1) a plan designed to prevent the client from inflicting self-harm and harming others;

9.10 (2) contact information for emergency resources that a staff person must use when the  
9.11 license holder's behavioral emergency procedures are unsuccessful in controlling a client's  
9.12 behavior;

9.13 (3) the types of behavioral emergency procedures that a staff person may use;

9.14 (4) the specific circumstances under which the program may use behavioral emergency  
9.15 procedures; and

9.16 (5) the staff persons whom the license holder authorizes to implement behavioral  
9.17 emergency procedures.

9.18 (c) The license holder's behavioral emergency procedures must not include secluding  
9.19 or restraining a client except as allowed under section 245.8261.

9.20 (d) Staff persons must not use behavioral emergency procedures to enforce program  
9.21 rules or for the convenience of staff persons. Behavioral emergency procedures must not  
9.22 be part of any client's treatment plan. A staff person may not use behavioral emergency  
9.23 procedures except in response to a client's current behavior that threatens the immediate  
9.24 safety of the client or others.

9.25 Subd. 5. **Health services and medications.** If a license holder is licensed as a residential  
9.26 program, stores or administers client medications, or observes clients self-administer  
9.27 medications, the license holder must ensure that a staff person who is a registered nurse or  
9.28 licensed prescriber reviews and approves of the license holder's policies and procedures to  
9.29 comply with the health services and medications requirements in section 245I.11, the training  
9.30 requirements in section 245I.05, subdivision 6, and the documentation requirements in  
9.31 section 245I.08, subdivision 5.

10.1 Subd. 6. Reporting unethical acts or maltreatment. (a) A license holder must have  
10.2 policies and procedures for reporting and investigating a staff person's alleged unethical,  
10.3 illegal, or grossly negligent acts, and a staff person's serious violations of policies and  
10.4 procedures. A staff person's serious violation of policies and procedures means: (1) a violation  
10.5 that threatens the health, safety, or rights of a client or other staff person; or (2) repeated  
10.6 nonadherence to the license holder's policies and procedures. The license holder must  
10.7 document that a supervisor reviewed the staff person's reported behavior. If the behavior is  
10.8 substantiated, the license holder must document that the license holder took appropriate  
10.9 disciplinary or corrective action.

10.10 (b) A license holder must have policies and procedures for reporting a staff person's  
10.11 suspected maltreatment, abuse, or neglect of a client according to chapter 260E and section  
10.12 626.557.

10.13 Subd. 7. Critical incidents. If a license holder is licensed as a residential program, the  
10.14 license holder must have policies and procedures for reporting and maintaining records of  
10.15 critical incidents according to section 245I.13.

10.16 Subd. 8. Personnel. A license holder must have personnel policies and procedures that:

10.17 (1) include a chart or description of the organizational structure of the program that  
10.18 indicates positions and lines of authority;

10.19 (2) ensure that it will not adversely affect a staff person's retention, promotion, job  
10.20 assignment, or pay when a staff person communicates in good faith with the Department  
10.21 of Human Services, the Office of Ombudsman for Mental Health and Developmental  
10.22 Disabilities, the Department of Health, a health-related licensing board, a law enforcement  
10.23 agency, or a local agency investigating a complaint regarding a client's rights, health, or  
10.24 safety;

10.25 (3) prohibit a staff person from having sexual contact with a client in violation of chapter  
10.26 604, sections 609.344 or 609.345;

10.27 (4) prohibit a staff person from neglecting, abusing, or mistreating a client as described  
10.28 in chapter 260E and sections 626.557 and 626.5572;

10.29 (5) include the drug and alcohol policy described in section 245A.04, subdivision 1,  
10.30 paragraph (c);

10.31 (6) describe the process for disciplinary action, suspension, or dismissal of a staff person  
10.32 for violating a policy provision described in clauses (3) to (5);

11.1 (7) describe the license holder's response to a staff person who violates other program  
 11.2 policies or who has a behavioral problem that interferes with providing treatment services  
 11.3 to clients; and

11.4 (8) describe each staff person's position that includes the staff person's responsibilities,  
 11.5 authority to execute the responsibilities, and qualifications for the position.

11.6 Subd. 9. **Volunteers.** A license holder must have policies and procedures for using  
 11.7 volunteers, including when a license holder must submit a background study for a volunteer,  
 11.8 and the specific tasks that a volunteer may perform.

11.9 Subd. 10. **Data privacy.** (a) A license holder must have policies and procedures that  
 11.10 comply with the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, chapter 13; the privacy  
 11.11 provisions of the Minnesota health care programs provider agreement; the Health Insurance  
 11.12 Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), Public Law 104-191; and the Minnesota  
 11.13 Health Records Act, sections 144.291 to 144.298. A license holder's use of electronic record  
 11.14 keeping or electronic signatures does not alter a license holder's obligations to comply with  
 11.15 applicable state and federal law.

11.16 (b) A license holder must have policies and procedures for a staff person to promptly  
 11.17 document a client's revocation of consent to disclose the client's health record. The license  
 11.18 holder must verify that the license holder has permission to disclose a client's health record  
 11.19 before releasing any client data.

11.20 Sec. 5. **[245I.04] PROVIDER QUALIFICATIONS AND SCOPE OF PRACTICE.**

11.21 Subdivision 1. **Tribal providers.** For purposes of this section, a tribal entity may  
 11.22 credential an individual according to section 256B.02, subdivision 7, paragraphs (b) and  
 11.23 (c).

11.24 Subd. 2. **Mental health professional qualifications.** The following individuals may  
 11.25 provide services to a client as a mental health professional:

11.26 (1) a registered nurse who is licensed under sections 148.171 to 148.285 and is certified  
 11.27 as a: (i) clinical nurse specialist in child or adolescent, family, or adult psychiatric and  
 11.28 mental health nursing by a national certification organization; or (ii) nurse practitioner in  
 11.29 adult or family psychiatric and mental health nursing by a national nurse certification  
 11.30 organization;

11.31 (2) a licensed independent clinical social worker as defined in section 148E.050,  
 11.32 subdivision 5;

12.1 (3) a psychologist licensed by the Board of Psychology under sections 148.88 to 148.98;

12.2 (4) a physician licensed under chapter 147 if the physician is: (i) certified by the American  
 12.3 Board of Psychiatry and Neurology; (ii) certified by the American Osteopathic Board of  
 12.4 Neurology and Psychiatry; or (iii) eligible for board certification in psychiatry;

12.5 (5) a marriage and family therapist licensed under sections 148B.29 to 148B.392; or

12.6 (6) a licensed professional clinical counselor licensed under section 148B.5301.

12.7 Subd. 3. **Mental health professional scope of practice.** A mental health professional  
 12.8 must maintain a valid license with the mental health professional's governing health-related  
 12.9 licensing board and must only provide services to a client within the scope of practice  
 12.10 determined by the applicable health-related licensing board.

12.11 Subd. 4. **Mental health practitioner qualifications.** (a) An individual who is qualified  
 12.12 in at least one of the ways described in paragraph (b) to (d) may serve as a mental health  
 12.13 practitioner.

12.14 (b) An individual is qualified as a mental health practitioner through relevant coursework  
 12.15 if the individual completes at least 30 semester hours or 45 quarter hours in behavioral  
 12.16 sciences or related fields and:

12.17 (1) has at least 2,000 hours of experience providing services to individuals with:

12.18 (i) a mental illness or a substance use disorder; or

12.19 (ii) a traumatic brain injury or a developmental disability, and completes the additional  
 12.20 training described in section 245I.05, subdivision 3, paragraph (c), before providing direct  
 12.21 contact services to a client;

12.22 (2) is fluent in the non-English language of the ethnic group to which at least 50 percent  
 12.23 of the individual's clients belong, and completes the additional training described in section  
 12.24 245I.05, subdivision 3, paragraph (c), before providing direct contact services to a client;

12.25 (3) is working in a day treatment program under section 256B.0671, subdivision 3, or  
 12.26 256B.0943; or

12.27 (4) has completed a practicum or internship that (i) required direct interaction with adult  
 12.28 clients or child clients, and (ii) was focused on behavioral sciences or related fields.

12.29 (c) An individual is qualified as a mental health practitioner through work experience  
 12.30 providing services to clients if the individual:

12.31 (1) has at least 4,000 hours of experience in the delivery of services to individuals with:

13.1 (i) a mental illness or a substance use disorder; or

13.2 (ii) a traumatic brain injury or a developmental disability, and completes the additional  
13.3 training described in section 245I.05, subdivision 3, paragraph (c), before providing direct  
13.4 contact services to clients; or

13.5 (2) receives treatment supervision at least once per week until meeting the requirement  
13.6 in clause (1) of 4,000 hours of experience and has at least 2,000 hours of experience providing  
13.7 services to individuals with:

13.8 (i) a mental illness or a substance use disorder; or

13.9 (ii) a traumatic brain injury or a developmental disability, and completes the additional  
13.10 training described in section 245I.05, subdivision 3, paragraph (c), before providing direct  
13.11 contact services to clients.

13.12 (d) An individual is qualified as a mental health practitioner if the individual has a  
13.13 master's or other graduate degree in behavioral sciences or related fields.

13.14 Subd. 5. **Mental health practitioner scope of practice.** (a) A mental health practitioner  
13.15 under the treatment supervision of a mental health professional or certified rehabilitation  
13.16 specialist may provide an adult client with client education, rehabilitative mental health  
13.17 services, functional assessments, level of care assessments, and treatment plans. A mental  
13.18 health practitioner under the treatment supervision of a mental health professional may  
13.19 provide skill-building services to a child client and complete treatment plans for a child  
13.20 client.

13.21 (b) A mental health practitioner must not provide treatment supervision to other staff  
13.22 persons. A mental health practitioner may provide direction to mental health rehabilitation  
13.23 workers and mental health behavioral aides.

13.24 (c) A mental health practitioner who provides services to clients according to section  
13.25 256B.0624 or 256B.0944 may perform crisis assessments and interventions for a client.

13.26 Subd. 6. **Clinical trainee qualifications.** (a) A clinical trainee is a staff person who: (1)  
13.27 is enrolled in an accredited graduate program of study to prepare the staff person for  
13.28 independent licensure as a mental health professional and who is participating in a practicum  
13.29 or internship with the license holder through the individual's graduate program; or (2) has  
13.30 completed an accredited graduate program of study to prepare the staff person for independent  
13.31 licensure as a mental health professional and who is in compliance with the requirements  
13.32 of the applicable health-related licensing board, including requirements for supervised  
13.33 practice.

14.1 (b) A clinical trainee is responsible for notifying and applying to a health-related licensing  
14.2 board to ensure that the trainee meets the requirements of the health-related licensing board.  
14.3 As permitted by a health-related licensing board, treatment supervision under this chapter  
14.4 may be integrated into a plan to meet the supervisory requirements of the health-related  
14.5 licensing board but does not supersede those requirements.

14.6 Subd. 7. **Clinical trainee scope of practice.** (a) A clinical trainee under the treatment  
14.7 supervision of a mental health professional may provide a client with psychotherapy, client  
14.8 education, rehabilitative mental health services, diagnostic assessments, functional  
14.9 assessments, level of care assessments, and treatment plans.

14.10 (b) A clinical trainee must not provide treatment supervision to other staff persons. A  
14.11 clinical trainee may provide direction to mental health behavioral aides and mental health  
14.12 rehabilitation workers.

14.13 (c) A psychological clinical trainee under the treatment supervision of a psychologist  
14.14 may perform psychological testing of clients.

14.15 (d) A clinical trainee must not provide services to clients that violate any practice act of  
14.16 a health-related licensing board, including failure to obtain licensure if licensure is required.

14.17 Subd. 8. **Certified rehabilitation specialist qualifications.** A certified rehabilitation  
14.18 specialist must have:

14.19 (1) a master's degree from an accredited college or university in behavioral sciences or  
14.20 related fields;

14.21 (2) at least 4,000 hours of post-master's supervised experience providing mental health  
14.22 services to clients; and

14.23 (3) a valid national certification as a certified rehabilitation counselor or certified  
14.24 psychosocial rehabilitation practitioner.

14.25 Subd. 9. **Certified rehabilitation specialist scope of practice.** (a) A certified  
14.26 rehabilitation specialist may provide an adult client with client education, rehabilitative  
14.27 mental health services, functional assessments, level of care assessments, and treatment  
14.28 plans.

14.29 (b) A certified rehabilitation specialist may provide treatment supervision to a mental  
14.30 health certified peer specialist, mental health practitioner, and mental health rehabilitation  
14.31 worker.

15.1 Subd. 10. Mental health certified peer specialist qualifications. A mental health  
15.2 certified peer specialist must:

15.3 (1) have been diagnosed with a mental illness;

15.4 (2) be a current or former mental health services client; and

15.5 (3) have a valid certification as a mental health certified peer specialist under section  
15.6 256B.0615.

15.7 Subd. 11. Mental health certified peer specialist scope of practice. A mental health  
15.8 certified peer specialist under the treatment supervision of a mental health professional or  
15.9 certified rehabilitation specialist must:

15.10 (1) provide individualized peer support to each client;

15.11 (2) promote a client's recovery goals, self-sufficiency, self-advocacy, and development  
15.12 of natural supports; and

15.13 (3) support a client's maintenance of skills that the client has learned from other services.

15.14 Subd. 12. Mental health certified family peer specialist qualifications. A mental  
15.15 health certified family peer specialist must:

15.16 (1) have raised or be currently raising a child with a mental illness;

15.17 (2) have experience navigating the children's mental health system; and

15.18 (3) have a valid certification as a mental health certified family peer specialist under  
15.19 section 256B.0616.

15.20 Subd. 13. Mental health certified family peer specialist scope of practice. A mental  
15.21 health certified family peer specialist under the treatment supervision of a mental health  
15.22 professional must provide services to increase the child's ability to function in the child's  
15.23 home, school, and community. The mental health certified family peer specialist must:

15.24 (1) provide family peer support to build on a client's family's strengths and help the  
15.25 family achieve desired outcomes;

15.26 (2) provide nonadversarial advocacy to a child client and the child's family that  
15.27 encourages partnership and promotes the child's positive change and growth;

15.28 (3) support families in advocating for culturally appropriate services for a child in each  
15.29 treatment setting;

15.30 (4) promote resiliency, self-advocacy, and development of natural supports;

- 16.1 (5) support maintenance of skills learned from other services;  
16.2 (6) establish and lead parent support groups;  
16.3 (7) assist parents in developing coping and problem-solving skills; and  
16.4 (8) educate parents about mental illnesses and community resources, including resources  
16.5 that connect parents with similar experiences to one another.

16.6 Subd. 14. **Mental health rehabilitation worker qualifications.** (a) A mental health  
16.7 rehabilitation worker must:

- 16.8 (1) have a high school diploma or equivalent; and  
16.9 (2) meet one of the following qualification requirements:  
16.10 (i) be fluent in the non-English language or competent in the culture of the ethnic group  
16.11 to which at least 20 percent of the mental health rehabilitation worker's clients belong;  
16.12 (ii) have an associate of arts degree;  
16.13 (iii) have two years of full-time postsecondary education or a total of 15 semester hours  
16.14 or 23 quarter hours in behavioral sciences or related fields;  
16.15 (iv) be a registered nurse;  
16.16 (v) have, within the previous ten years, three years of personal life experience with  
16.17 mental illness;  
16.18 (vi) have, within the previous ten years, three years of life experience as a primary  
16.19 caregiver to an adult with a mental illness, traumatic brain injury, substance use disorder,  
16.20 or developmental disability; or  
16.21 (vii) have, within the previous ten years, 2,000 hours of work experience providing  
16.22 health and human services to individuals.

16.23 (b) A mental health rehabilitation worker who is scheduled as an overnight staff person  
16.24 and works alone is exempt from the additional qualification requirements in paragraph (a),  
16.25 clause (2).

16.26 Subd. 15. **Mental health rehabilitation worker scope of practice.** A mental health  
16.27 rehabilitation worker under the treatment supervision of a mental health professional or  
16.28 certified rehabilitation specialist may provide rehabilitative mental health services to an  
16.29 adult client according to the client's treatment plan.

16.30 Subd. 16. **Mental health behavioral aide qualifications.** (a) A level 1 mental health  
16.31 behavioral aide must have: (1) a high school diploma or equivalent; or (2) two years of



17.1 experience as a primary caregiver to a child with mental illness within the previous ten  
17.2 years.

17.3 (b) A level 2 mental health behavioral aide must: (1) have an associate or bachelor's  
17.4 degree; or (2) be certified by a program under section 256B.0943, subdivision 8a.

17.5 Subd. 17. **Mental health behavioral aide scope of practice.** While under the treatment  
17.6 supervision of a mental health professional, a mental health behavioral aide may practice  
17.7 psychosocial skills with a child client according to the child's treatment plan and individual  
17.8 behavior plan that a mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner  
17.9 has previously taught to the child.

17.10 Sec. 6. **[245I.05] TRAINING REQUIRED.**

17.11 Subdivision 1. **Training plan.** A license holder must develop a training plan to ensure  
17.12 that staff persons receive ongoing training according to this section. The training plan must  
17.13 include:

17.14 (1) a formal process to evaluate the training needs of each staff person. An annual  
17.15 performance evaluation of a staff person satisfies this requirement;

17.16 (2) a description of how the license holder conducts ongoing training of each staff person,  
17.17 including whether ongoing training is based on a staff person's hire date or a specified annual  
17.18 cycle determined by the program;

17.19 (3) a description of how the license holder verifies and documents each staff person's  
17.20 previous training experience. A license holder may consider a staff person to have met a  
17.21 training requirement in subdivision 3, paragraph (d) or (e), if the staff person has received  
17.22 equivalent postsecondary education in the previous four years or training experience in the  
17.23 previous two years; and

17.24 (4) a description of how the license holder determines when a staff person needs  
17.25 additional training, including when the license holder will provide additional training.

17.26 Subd. 2. **Documentation of training.** (a) The license holder must provide training to  
17.27 each staff person according to the training plan and must document that the license holder  
17.28 provided the training to each staff person. The license holder must document the following  
17.29 information for each staff person's training:

17.30 (1) the topics of the training;

17.31 (2) the name of the trainee;

17.32 (3) the name and credentials of the trainer;

18.1 (4) the license holder's method of evaluating the trainee's competency upon completion  
18.2 of training;

18.3 (5) the date of the training; and

18.4 (6) the length of training in hours and minutes.

18.5 (b) Documentation of a staff person's continuing education credit accepted by the  
18.6 governing health-related licensing board is sufficient to document training for purposes of  
18.7 this subdivision.

18.8 Subd. 3. **Initial training.** (a) A staff person must receive training about:

18.9 (1) vulnerable adult maltreatment under section 245A.65, subdivision 3; and

18.10 (2) the maltreatment of minor reporting requirements and definitions in chapter 260E  
18.11 within 72 hours of first providing direct contact services to a client.

18.12 (b) Before providing direct contact services to a client, a staff person must receive training  
18.13 about:

18.14 (1) client rights and protections under section 245I.12;

18.15 (2) the Minnesota Health Records Act, including client confidentiality, family engagement  
18.16 under section 144.294, and client privacy;

18.17 (3) emergency procedures that the staff person must follow when responding to a fire,  
18.18 inclement weather, a report of a missing person, and a behavioral or medical emergency;

18.19 (4) specific activities and job functions for which the staff person is responsible, including  
18.20 the license holder's program policies and procedures applicable to the staff person's position;

18.21 (5) professional boundaries that the staff person must maintain; and

18.22 (6) specific needs of each client to whom the staff person will be providing direct contact  
18.23 services, including each client's developmental status, cognitive functioning, physical and  
18.24 mental abilities.

18.25 (c) Before providing direct contact services to a client, a mental health rehabilitation  
18.26 worker, mental health behavioral aide, or mental health practitioner qualified under section  
18.27 245I.04, subdivision 4, must receive 30 hours of training about:

18.28 (1) mental illnesses;

18.29 (2) client recovery and resiliency;

18.30 (3) mental health de-escalation techniques;

19.1 (4) co-occurring mental illness and substance use disorders; and

19.2 (5) psychotropic medications and medication side effects.

19.3 (d) Within 90 days of first providing direct contact services to an adult client, a clinical  
19.4 trainee, mental health practitioner, mental health certified peer specialist, or mental health  
19.5 rehabilitation worker must receive training about:

19.6 (1) trauma-informed care and secondary trauma;

19.7 (2) person-centered individual treatment plans, including seeking partnerships with  
19.8 family and other natural supports;

19.9 (3) co-occurring substance use disorders; and

19.10 (4) culturally responsive treatment practices.

19.11 (e) Within 90 days of first providing direct contact services to a child client, a clinical  
19.12 trainee, mental health practitioner, mental health certified family peer specialist, mental  
19.13 health certified peer specialist, or mental health behavioral aide must receive training about  
19.14 the topics in clauses (1) to (5). This training must address the developmental characteristics  
19.15 of each child served by the license holder and address the needs of each child in the context  
19.16 of the child's family, support system, and culture. Training topics must include:

19.17 (1) trauma-informed care and secondary trauma, including adverse childhood experiences  
19.18 (ACEs);

19.19 (2) family-centered treatment plan development, including seeking partnership with a  
19.20 child client's family and other natural supports;

19.21 (3) mental illness and co-occurring substance use disorders in family systems;

19.22 (4) culturally responsive treatment practices; and

19.23 (5) child development, including cognitive functioning, and physical and mental abilities.

19.24 (f) For a mental health behavioral aide, the training under paragraph (e) must include  
19.25 parent team training using a curriculum approved by the commissioner.

19.26 Subd. 4. **Ongoing training.** (a) A license holder must ensure that staff persons who  
19.27 provide direct contact services to clients receive annual training about the topics in  
19.28 subdivision 3, paragraphs (a) and (b), clauses (1) to (3).

19.29 (b) A license holder must ensure that each staff person who is qualified under section  
19.30 245I.04 who is not a mental health professional receives 30 hours of training every two

20.1 years. The training topics must be based on the program's needs and the staff person's areas  
20.2 of competency.

20.3 Subd. 5. **Additional training for medication administration.** (a) Prior to administering  
20.4 medications to a client under delegated authority or observing a client self-administer  
20.5 medications, a staff person who is not a licensed prescriber, registered nurse, or licensed  
20.6 practical nurse qualified under section 148.171, subdivision 8, must receive training about  
20.7 psychotropic medications, side effects, and safe medication management.

20.8 (b) Prior to administering medications to a client under delegated authority, a staff person  
20.9 must successfully complete a:

20.10 (1) medication administration training program for unlicensed personnel through an  
20.11 accredited Minnesota postsecondary educational institution with completion of the course  
20.12 documented in writing and placed in the staff person's personnel file; or

20.13 (2) formalized training program taught by a registered nurse or licensed prescriber that  
20.14 is offered by the license holder. A staff person's successful completion of the formalized  
20.15 training program must include direct observation of the staff person to determine the staff  
20.16 person's areas of competency.

20.17 Sec. 7. **[245I.06] TREATMENT SUPERVISION.**

20.18 Subdivision 1. **Generally.** (a) A license holder must ensure that a mental health  
20.19 professional or certified rehabilitation specialist provides treatment supervision to each staff  
20.20 person who provides services to a client and who is not a mental health professional or  
20.21 certified rehabilitation specialist. When providing treatment supervision, a treatment  
20.22 supervisor must follow a staff person's written treatment supervision plan.

20.23 (b) Treatment supervision must focus on each client's treatment needs and the ability of  
20.24 the staff person under treatment supervision to provide services to each client, including  
20.25 the following topics related to the staff person's current caseload:

20.26 (1) a review and evaluation of the interventions that the staff person delivers to each  
20.27 client;

20.28 (2) instruction on alternative strategies if a client is not achieving treatment goals;

20.29 (3) a review and evaluation of each client's assessments, treatment plans, and progress  
20.30 notes for accuracy and appropriateness;

20.31 (4) instruction on the cultural norms or values of the clients and communities that the  
20.32 license holder serves and the impact that a client's culture has on providing treatment;

21.1 (5) evaluation of and feedback regarding a direct service staff person's areas of  
21.2 competency; and

21.3 (6) coaching, teaching, and practicing skills with a staff person.

21.4 (c) A treatment supervisor's responsibility for a staff person receiving treatment  
21.5 supervision is limited to the services provided by the associated license holder. If a staff  
21.6 person receiving treatment supervision is employed by multiple license holders, each license  
21.7 holder is responsible for providing treatment supervision related to the treatment of the  
21.8 license holder's clients.

21.9 Subd. 2. **Types of treatment supervision.** (a) A treatment supervisor must provide  
21.10 treatment supervision to a staff person using methods that allow for immediate feedback,  
21.11 including in-person, telephone, and interactive video supervision.

21.12 (b) Treatment supervisors may provide treatment supervision to a staff person  
21.13 individually, or in a group. "Individual supervision" means that one or more treatment  
21.14 supervisors are providing one staff person with treatment supervision. "Group supervision"  
21.15 means one or more treatment supervisors are providing two to ten staff persons with treatment  
21.16 supervision.

21.17 Subd. 3. **Treatment supervision planning.** (a) A treatment supervisor and the staff  
21.18 person supervised by the treatment supervisor must develop a written treatment supervision  
21.19 plan. The license holder must ensure that a new staff person's treatment supervision plan is  
21.20 completed and implemented by a treatment supervisor and the new staff person within 30  
21.21 days of the new staff person's first day of employment. The license holder must review and  
21.22 update each staff person's treatment supervision plan annually.

21.23 (b) Each staff person's treatment supervision plan must include:

21.24 (1) the name and qualifications of the staff person receiving treatment supervision;

21.25 (2) the name of the license holder from whom the staff person is receiving treatment  
21.26 supervision;

21.27 (3) the names and licensures of the treatment supervisors who are supervising the staff  
21.28 person;

21.29 (4) how frequently the treatment supervisors must provide treatment supervision to the  
21.30 staff person;

21.31 (5) the location of the staff person's treatment supervision record if the license holder  
21.32 does not keep the record in the staff person's personnel file;

22.1 (6) procedures that the staff person must use to respond to client emergencies; and

22.2 (7) the staff person's authorized scope of practice, including a description of the staff  
22.3 person's job responsibilities with the license holder, a description of the client population  
22.4 that the staff person serves, and a description of the treatment methods and modalities that  
22.5 the staff person may use to provide services to clients.

22.6 **Subd. 4. Treatment supervision record.** (a) A license holder must ensure that treatment  
22.7 supervision of each staff person is documented in each staff person's treatment supervision  
22.8 record.

22.9 (b) Each staff person's treatment supervision record must include:

22.10 (1) the dates and duration of the staff person's treatment supervision;

22.11 (2) whether the staff person was under treatment supervision individually or in a group;

22.12 (3) subsequent actions that the staff person receiving treatment supervision must take;

22.13 and

22.14 (4) the name, title, and dated signature of the person who provided treatment supervision.

22.15 **Subd. 5. Treatment supervision and direct observation of mental health**

22.16 **rehabilitation workers and mental health behavioral aides.** (a) A mental health behavioral  
22.17 aide or a mental health rehabilitation worker must receive direct observation from a mental  
22.18 health professional, clinical trainee, certified rehabilitation specialist, or mental health  
22.19 practitioner while the mental health behavioral aide or mental health rehabilitation worker  
22.20 provides treatment services to clients, no less than twice per month for the first six months  
22.21 of employment and once per month thereafter. The staff person performing the direct  
22.22 observation must approve of the progress note for the observed treatment service.

22.23 (b) For a mental health rehabilitation worker qualified under section 245I.04, subdivision  
22.24 14, paragraph (a), clause (2), item (i), treatment supervision in the first 2,000 hours of work  
22.25 must at a minimum consist of:

22.26 (1) monthly individual supervision; and

22.27 (2) direct observation twice per month.

22.28 **Sec. 8. [245I.07] PERSONNEL FILES.**

22.29 (a) For each staff person, a license holder must maintain a personnel file that includes:

23.1 (1) verification of the staff person's qualifications required for the position including  
 23.2 training, education, practicum or internship agreement, licensure, and any other required  
 23.3 qualifications;

23.4 (2) documentation related to the staff person's background study;

23.5 (3) the hiring date of the staff person;

23.6 (4) the date that the staff person's specific duties and responsibilities became effective,  
 23.7 including the date that the staff person began having direct contact with clients;

23.8 (5) documentation of the staff person's training as required by section 245I.05, subdivision  
 23.9 2;

23.10 (6) documentation of license renewals that the staff person completed during the staff  
 23.11 person's employment;

23.12 (7) annual job performance evaluations;

23.13 (8) if applicable, the staff person's alleged and substantiated violations of the license  
 23.14 holder's policies under section 245I.03, subdivision 8, clauses (3) to (7), and the license  
 23.15 holder's response; and

23.16 (9) the staff person's treatment supervision record under section 245I.06, subdivision 4,  
 23.17 if applicable.

23.18 (b) The license holder must ensure that all personnel files are readily accessible for the  
 23.19 commissioner's review. The license holder is not required to keep personnel files in a single  
 23.20 location.

23.21 **Sec. 9. [245I.08] DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS.**

23.22 Subdivision 1. **Generally.** A license holder must ensure that all documentation required  
 23.23 by this chapter complies with this section.

23.24 Subd. 2. **Documentation standards.** A license holder must ensure that all documentation  
 23.25 required by this chapter:

23.26 (1) is legible;

23.27 (2) identifies the applicable client and staff person on each page; and

23.28 (3) is signed and dated by the staff persons who provided services to the client or  
 23.29 completed the documentation, including the staff persons' credentials.

24.1 Subd. 3. Documenting approval. A license holder must ensure that all diagnostic  
24.2 assessments, functional assessments, level of care assessments, and treatment plans completed  
24.3 by a clinical trainee or mental health practitioner contain documentation of approval by a  
24.4 treatment supervisor within five business days of initial completion by the staff person under  
24.5 treatment supervision.

24.6 Subd. 4. Progress notes. A license holder must use a progress note to promptly document  
24.7 each occurrence of a mental health service that a staff person provides to a client. A progress  
24.8 note must include the following:

24.9 (1) the type of service;

24.10 (2) the date of service;

24.11 (3) the start and stop time of the service unless the license holder is licensed as a  
24.12 residential program;

24.13 (4) the location of the service;

24.14 (5) the scope of the service, including: (i) the targeted goal and objective; (ii) the  
24.15 intervention that the staff person provided to the client and the methods that the staff person  
24.16 used; (iii) the client's response to the intervention; (iv) the staff person's plan to take future  
24.17 actions, including changes in treatment that the staff person will implement if the intervention  
24.18 was ineffective; and (v) the service modality;

24.19 (6) the signature, printed name, and credentials of the staff person who provided the  
24.20 service to the client;

24.21 (7) the mental health provider travel documentation required by section 256B.0625, if  
24.22 applicable; and

24.23 (8) significant observations by the staff person, if applicable, including: (i) the client's  
24.24 current risk factors; (ii) emergency interventions by staff persons; (iii) consultations with  
24.25 or referrals to other professionals, family, or significant others; and (iv) changes in the  
24.26 client's mental or physical symptoms.

24.27 Subd. 5. Medication administration record. If a license holder administers or observes  
24.28 a client self-administer medications, the license holder must maintain a medication  
24.29 administration record for each client that contains the following, as applicable:

24.30 (1) the client's date of birth;

24.31 (2) the client's allergies;



- 25.1 (3) all medication orders for the client, including client-specific orders for  
 25.2 over-the-counter medications and approved condition-specific protocols;
- 25.3 (4) the name of each ordered medication, date of each medication's expiration, each  
 25.4 medication's dosage frequency, method of administration, and time;
- 25.5 (5) the licensed prescriber's name and telephone number;
- 25.6 (6) the date of initiation;
- 25.7 (7) the signature, printed name, and credentials of the staff person who administered the  
 25.8 medication or observed the client self-administer the medication; and
- 25.9 (8) the reason that the license holder did not administer the client's prescribed medication  
 25.10 or observe the client self-administer the client's prescribed medication.

25.11 **Sec. 10. [245L.09] CLIENT FILES.**

25.12 Subdivision 1. **Generally.** (a) A license holder must maintain a file for each client that  
 25.13 contains the client's current and accurate records. The license holder must store each client  
 25.14 file on the premises where the license holder provides or coordinates services for the client.  
 25.15 The license holder must ensure that all client files are readily accessible for the  
 25.16 commissioner's review. The license holder is not required to keep client files in a single  
 25.17 location.

25.18 (b) The license holder must protect client records against loss, tampering, or unauthorized  
 25.19 disclosure of confidential client data according to the Minnesota Government Data Practices  
 25.20 Act, chapter 13; the privacy provisions of the Minnesota health care programs provider  
 25.21 agreement; the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA),  
 25.22 Public Law 104-191; and the Minnesota Health Records Act, sections 144.291 to 144.298.

25.23 Subd. 2. **Record retention.** A license holder must retain client records of a discharged  
 25.24 client for a minimum of seven years from the date of the client's discharge. A license holder  
 25.25 who ceases to provide treatment services to a client must retain the client's records for a  
 25.26 minimum of seven years from the date that the license holder stopped providing services  
 25.27 to the client and must notify the commissioner of the location of the client records and the  
 25.28 name of the individual responsible for storing and maintaining the client records.

25.29 Subd. 3. **Contents.** A license holder must retain a clear and complete record of the  
 25.30 information that the license holder receives regarding a client, and of the services that the  
 25.31 license holder provides to the client. If applicable, each client's file must include the following  
 25.32 information:

- 26.1 (1) the client's screenings, assessments, and testing;
- 26.2 (2) the client's treatment plans and reviews of the client's treatment plan;
- 26.3 (3) the client's individual abuse prevention plans;
- 26.4 (4) the client's health care directive under section 145C.01, subdivision 5a, and the  
 26.5 client's emergency contacts;
- 26.6 (5) the client's crisis plans;
- 26.7 (6) the client's consents for releases of information and documentation of the client's  
 26.8 releases of information;
- 26.9 (7) the client's significant medical and health-related information;
- 26.10 (8) a record of each communication that a staff person has with the client's other mental  
 26.11 health providers and persons interested in the client, including the client's case manager,  
 26.12 family members, primary caregiver, legal representatives, court representatives,  
 26.13 representatives from the correctional system, or school administration;
- 26.14 (9) written information by the client that the client requests to include in the client's file;  
 26.15 and
- 26.16 (10) the date of the client's discharge from the license holder's program, the reason that  
 26.17 the license holder discontinued services for the client, and the client's discharge summaries.

26.18 Sec. 11. **[2451.10] ASSESSMENT AND TREATMENT PLANNING.**

26.19 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** (a) "Diagnostic formulation" means a written analysis and  
 26.20 explanation of a client's clinical assessment to develop a hypothesis about the cause and  
 26.21 nature of a client's presenting problems and to identify the most suitable approach for treating  
 26.22 the client.

26.23 (b) "Responsivity factors" means the factors other than the diagnostic formulation that  
 26.24 may modify a client's treatment needs. This includes a client's learning style, abilities,  
 26.25 cognitive functioning, cultural background, and personal circumstances. When documenting  
 26.26 a client's responsivity factors a mental health professional or clinical trainee must include  
 26.27 an analysis of how a client's strengths are reflected in the license holder's plan to deliver  
 26.28 services to the client.

26.29 Subd. 2. **Generally.** (a) A license holder must use a client's diagnostic assessment or  
 26.30 crisis assessment to determine a client's eligibility for mental health services, except as  
 26.31 provided in this section.

27.1 (b) Prior to completing a client's initial diagnostic assessment, a license holder may  
27.2 provide a client with the following services:

27.3 (1) an explanation of the license holder's findings;

27.4 (2) neuropsychological testing, neuropsychological assessment, and psychological  
27.5 testing;

27.6 (3) any combination of psychotherapy sessions, family psychotherapy sessions, and  
27.7 family psychoeducation sessions not to exceed three sessions;

27.8 (4) crisis assessment services according to section 256B.0624; and

27.9 (5) ten days of intensive residential treatment services according to the assessment and  
27.10 treatment planning standards in section 245.23, subdivision 7.

27.11 (c) Based on the client's needs that a crisis assessment identifies under section 256B.0624,  
27.12 a license holder may provide a client with the following services:

27.13 (1) crisis intervention and stabilization services under section 245I.23 or 256B.0624;  
27.14 and

27.15 (2) any combination of psychotherapy sessions, group psychotherapy sessions, family  
27.16 psychotherapy sessions, and family psychoeducation sessions not to exceed ten sessions  
27.17 within a 12-month period without prior authorization.

27.18 (d) Based on the client's needs in the client's brief diagnostic assessment, a license holder  
27.19 may provide a client with any combination of psychotherapy sessions, group psychotherapy  
27.20 sessions, family psychotherapy sessions, and family psychoeducation sessions not to exceed  
27.21 ten sessions within a 12-month period without prior authorization for any new client or for  
27.22 an existing client who the license holder projects will need fewer than ten sessions during  
27.23 the next 12 months.

27.24 (e) Based on the client's needs that a hospital's medical history and presentation  
27.25 examination identifies, a license holder may provide a client with:

27.26 (1) any combination of psychotherapy sessions, group psychotherapy sessions, family  
27.27 psychotherapy sessions, and family psychoeducation sessions not to exceed ten sessions  
27.28 within a 12-month period without prior authorization for any new client or for an existing  
27.29 client who the license holder projects will need fewer than ten sessions during the next 12  
27.30 months; and

27.31 (2) up to five days of day treatment services or partial hospitalization.

27.32 (f) A license holder must complete a new standard diagnostic assessment of a client:

28.1 (1) when the client requires services of a greater number or intensity than the services  
28.2 that paragraphs (b) to (e) describe;

28.3 (2) at least annually following the client's initial diagnostic assessment if the client needs  
28.4 additional mental health services and the client does not meet the criteria for a brief  
28.5 assessment;

28.6 (3) when the client's mental health condition has changed markedly since the client's  
28.7 most recent diagnostic assessment; or

28.8 (4) when the client's current mental health condition does not meet the criteria of the  
28.9 client's current diagnosis.

28.10 (g) For an existing client, the license holder must ensure that a new standard diagnostic  
28.11 assessment includes a written update containing all significant new or changed information  
28.12 about the client, and an update regarding what information has not significantly changed,  
28.13 including a discussion with the client about changes in the client's life situation, functioning,  
28.14 presenting problems, and progress with achieving treatment goals since the client's last  
28.15 diagnostic assessment was completed.

28.16 Subd. 3. **Continuity of services.** (a) For any client with a diagnostic assessment  
28.17 completed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0370 to 9505.0372, before the effective date  
28.18 of this section, the diagnostic assessment is valid for authorizing the client's treatment and  
28.19 billing for one calendar year after the date that the assessment was completed.

28.20 (b) For any client with an individual treatment plan completed under section 256B.0622,  
28.21 256B.0623, 256B.0943, 256B.0946, or 256B.0947 or Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0370 to  
28.22 9505.0372, the client's treatment plan is valid for authorizing treatment and billing until the  
28.23 treatment plan's expiration date.

28.24 (c) This subdivision expires July 1, 2023.

28.25 Subd. 4. **Diagnostic assessment.** A client's diagnostic assessment must: (1) identify at  
28.26 least one mental health diagnosis for which the client meets the diagnostic criteria and  
28.27 recommend mental health services to develop the client's mental health services and treatment  
28.28 plan; or (2) include a finding that the client does not meet the criteria for a mental health  
28.29 disorder.

28.30 Subd. 5. **Brief diagnostic assessment; required elements.** (a) Only a mental health  
28.31 professional or clinical trainee may complete a brief diagnostic assessment of a client. A  
28.32 license holder may only use a brief diagnostic assessment for a client who is six years of  
28.33 age or older.

29.1 (b) When conducting a brief diagnostic assessment of a client, the assessor must complete  
29.2 a face-to-face interview with the client and a written evaluation of the client. The assessor  
29.3 must gather and document initial components of the client's standard diagnostic assessment,  
29.4 including the client's:

29.5 (1) age;

29.6 (2) description of symptoms, including the reason for the client's referral;

29.7 (3) history of mental health treatment;

29.8 (4) cultural influences on the client; and

29.9 (5) mental status examination.

29.10 (c) Based on the initial components of the assessment, the assessor must develop a  
29.11 provisional diagnostic formulation about the client. The assessor may use the client's  
29.12 provisional diagnostic formulation to address the client's immediate needs and presenting  
29.13 problems.

29.14 (d) A mental health professional or clinical trainee may use treatment sessions with the  
29.15 client authorized by a brief diagnostic assessment to gather additional information about  
29.16 the client to complete the client's standard diagnostic assessment if the number of sessions  
29.17 will exceed the coverage limits in subdivision 2.

29.18 **Subd. 6. Standard diagnostic assessment; required elements.** (a) Only a mental health  
29.19 professional or a clinical trainee may complete a standard diagnostic assessment of a client.  
29.20 A standard diagnostic assessment of a client must include a face-to-face interview with a  
29.21 client and a written evaluation of the client. The assessor must complete a client's standard  
29.22 diagnostic assessment within the client's cultural context.

29.23 (b) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client, the assessor must  
29.24 gather and document information about the client's current life situation, including the  
29.25 following information:

29.26 (1) the client's age;

29.27 (2) the client's current living situation, including the client's housing status and household  
29.28 members;

29.29 (3) the status of the client's basic needs;

29.30 (4) the client's education level and employment status;

29.31 (5) the client's current medications;

30.1 (6) any immediate risks to the client's health and safety;

30.2 (7) the client's perceptions of the client's condition;

30.3 (8) the client's description of the client's symptoms, including the reason for the client's  
30.4 referral;

30.5 (9) the client's history of mental health treatment; and

30.6 (10) cultural influences on the client.

30.7 (c) If the assessor cannot obtain the information that this subdivision requires without  
30.8 retraumatizing the client or harming the client's willingness to engage in treatment, the  
30.9 assessor must identify which topics will require further assessment during the course of the  
30.10 client's treatment. The assessor must gather and document information related to the following  
30.11 topics:

30.12 (1) the client's relationship with the client's family and other significant personal  
30.13 relationships, including the client's evaluation of the quality of each relationship;

30.14 (2) the client's strengths and resources, including the extent and quality of the client's  
30.15 social networks;

30.16 (3) important developmental incidents in the client's life;

30.17 (4) maltreatment, trauma, potential brain injuries, and abuse that the client has suffered;

30.18 (5) the client's history of or exposure to alcohol and drug usage and treatment; and

30.19 (6) the client's health history and the client's family health history, including the client's  
30.20 physical, chemical, and mental health history.

30.21 (d) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client, an assessor must use  
30.22 a recognized diagnostic framework.

30.23 (1) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client who is five years of  
30.24 age or younger, the assessor must use the current edition of the DC: 0-5 Diagnostic  
30.25 Classification of Mental Health and Development Disorders of Infancy and Early Childhood  
30.26 published by Zero to Three.

30.27 (2) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client who is six years of  
30.28 age or older, the assessor must use the current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical  
30.29 Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association.

31.1 (3) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client who is five years of  
31.2 age or younger, an assessor must administer the Early Childhood Service Intensity Instrument  
31.3 (ECSII) to the client and include the results in the client's assessment.

31.4 (4) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client who is six to 17 years  
31.5 of age, an assessor must administer the Child and Adolescent Service Intensity Instrument  
31.6 (CASII) to the client and include the results in the client's assessment.

31.7 (5) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client who is 18 years of  
31.8 age or older, an assessor must use either (i) the CAGE-AID Questionnaire or (ii) the criteria  
31.9 in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders  
31.10 published by the American Psychiatric Association to screen and assess the client for a  
31.11 substance use disorder.

31.12 (e) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client, the assessor must  
31.13 include and document the following components of the assessment:

31.14 (1) the client's mental status examination;

31.15 (2) the client's baseline measurements; symptoms; behavior; skills; abilities; resources;  
31.16 vulnerabilities; safety needs, including client information that supports the assessor's findings  
31.17 after applying a recognized diagnostic framework from paragraph (d); and any differential  
31.18 diagnosis of the client;

31.19 (3) an explanation of: (i) how the assessor diagnosed the client using the information  
31.20 from the client's interview, assessment, psychological testing, and collateral information  
31.21 about the client; (ii) the client's needs; (iii) the client's risk factors; (iv) the client's strengths;  
31.22 and (v) the client's responsivity factors.

31.23 (f) When completing a standard diagnostic assessment of a client, the assessor must  
31.24 consult the client and the client's family about which services that the client and the family  
31.25 prefer to treat the client. The assessor must make referrals for the client as to services required  
31.26 by law.

31.27 Subd. 7. **Individual treatment plan.** A license holder must follow each client's written  
31.28 individual treatment plan when providing services to the client with the following exceptions:

31.29 (1) services that do not require that a license holder completes a standard diagnostic  
31.30 assessment of a client before providing services to the client;

31.31 (2) when developing a service plan; and

31.32 (3) when a client re-engages in services under subdivision 8, clause (8).

32.1 Subd. 8. Individual treatment plan; required elements. After completing a client's  
32.2 diagnostic assessment and before providing services to the client, the license holder must  
32.3 complete the client's individual treatment plan. The license holder must:

32.4 (1) base the client's individual treatment plan on the client's diagnostic assessment and  
32.5 baseline measurements;

32.6 (2) for a child client, use a child-centered, family-driven, and culturally appropriate  
32.7 planning process that allows the child's parents and guardians to observe and participate in  
32.8 the child's individual and family treatment services, assessments, and treatment planning;

32.9 (3) for an adult client, use a person-centered, culturally appropriate planning process  
32.10 that allows the client's family and other natural supports to observe and participate in the  
32.11 client's treatment services, assessments, and treatment planning;

32.12 (4) identify the client's treatment goals, measureable treatment objectives, a schedule  
32.13 for accomplishing the client's treatment goals and objectives, a treatment strategy, and the  
32.14 individuals responsible for providing treatment services and supports to the client. The  
32.15 license holder must have a treatment strategy to engage the client in treatment if the client:

32.16 (i) has a history of not engaging in treatment; and

32.17 (ii) is ordered by a court to participate in treatment services or to take neuroleptic  
32.18 medications;

32.19 (5) identify the participants involved in the client's treatment planning. The client must  
32.20 be a participant in the client's treatment planning. If applicable, the license holder must  
32.21 document the reasons that the license holder did not involve the client's family or other  
32.22 natural supports in the client's treatment planning;

32.23 (6) review the client's individual treatment plan every 180 days and update the client's  
32.24 individual treatment plan with the client's treatment progress, new treatment objectives and  
32.25 goals or, if the client has not made treatment progress, changes in the license holder's  
32.26 approach to treatment; and

32.27 (7) ensure that the client approves of the client's individual treatment plan unless a court  
32.28 orders the client's treatment plan under chapter 253B.

32.29 If the client disagrees with the client's treatment plan, the license holder must document the  
32.30 client file with the reasons why the client does not agree with the treatment plan. If the  
32.31 license holder cannot obtain the client's approval of the treatment plan, a mental health  
32.32 professional must make efforts to obtain approval from a person who is authorized to consent  
32.33 on the client's behalf within 30 days after the client's previous individual treatment plan



33.1 expired. A license holder may not deny a client service during this time period solely because  
33.2 the license holder could not obtain the client's approval of the client's individual treatment  
33.3 plan. A license holder may continue to bill for the client's otherwise eligible services when  
33.4 the client re-engages in services.

33.5 Subd. 9. **Functional assessment; required elements.** When a license holder is  
33.6 completing a functional assessment for an adult client, the license holder must:

33.7 (1) complete a functional assessment of the client after completing the client's diagnostic  
33.8 assessment;

33.9 (2) use a collaborative process that allows the client and the client's family and other  
33.10 natural supports, the client's referral sources, and the client's providers to provide information  
33.11 about how the client's symptoms of mental illness impact the client's functioning;

33.12 (3) if applicable, document the reasons that the license holder did not contact the client's  
33.13 family and other natural supports;

33.14 (4) assess and document how the client's symptoms of mental illness impact the client's  
33.15 functioning in the following areas:

33.16 (i) the client's mental health symptoms;

33.17 (ii) the client's mental health service needs;

33.18 (iii) the client's substance use;

33.19 (iv) the client's vocational and educational functioning;

33.20 (v) the client's social functioning, including the use of leisure time;

33.21 (vi) the client's interpersonal functioning, including relationships with the client's family  
33.22 and other natural supports;

33.23 (vii) the client's ability to provide self-care and live independently;

33.24 (viii) the client's medical and dental health;

33.25 (ix) the client's financial assistance needs; and

33.26 (x) the client's housing and transportation needs;

33.27 (5) include a narrative summarizing the client's strengths, resources, and all areas of  
33.28 functional impairment;

33.29 (6) complete the client's functional assessment before the client's initial individual  
33.30 treatment plan unless a service specifies otherwise; and

34.1 (7) update the client's functional assessment with the client's current functioning whenever  
34.2 there is a significant change in the client's functioning or at least every 180 days, unless a  
34.3 service specifies otherwise.

34.4 Sec. 12. [245I.11] HEALTH SERVICES AND MEDICATIONS.

34.5 Subdivision 1. Generally. If a license holder is licensed as a residential program, stores  
34.6 or administers client medications, or observes clients self-administer medications, the license  
34.7 holder must ensure that a staff person who is a registered nurse or licensed prescriber is  
34.8 responsible for overseeing storage and administration of client medications and observing  
34.9 as a client self-administers medications, including training according to section 245I.05,  
34.10 subdivision 6, and documenting the occurrence according to section 245I.08, subdivision  
34.11 5.

34.12 Subd. 2. Health services. If a license holder is licensed as a residential program, the  
34.13 license holder must:

34.14 (1) ensure that a client is screened for health issues within 72 hours of the client's  
34.15 admission;

34.16 (2) monitor the physical health needs of each client on an ongoing basis;

34.17 (3) offer referrals to clients and coordinate each client's care with psychiatric and medical  
34.18 services;

34.19 (4) identify circumstances in which a staff person must notify a registered nurse or  
34.20 licensed prescriber of any of a client's health concerns and the process for providing  
34.21 notification of client health concerns; and

34.22 (5) identify the circumstances in which the license holder must obtain medical care for  
34.23 a client and the process for obtaining medical care for a client.

34.24 Subd. 3. Storing and accounting for medications. (a) If a license holder stores client  
34.25 medications, the license holder must:

34.26 (1) store client medications in original containers in a locked location;

34.27 (2) store refrigerated client medications in special trays or containers that are separate  
34.28 from food;

34.29 (3) store client medications marked "for external use only" in a compartment that is  
34.30 separate from other client medications;

35.1 (4) store Schedule II to IV drugs listed in section 152.02, subdivisions 3 to 5, in a  
35.2 compartment that is locked separately from other medications;

35.3 (5) ensure that only authorized staff persons have access to stored client medications;

35.4 (6) follow a documentation procedure on each shift to account for all scheduled drugs;

35.5 and

35.6 (7) record each incident when a staff person accepts a supply of client medications and  
35.7 destroy discontinued, outdated, or deteriorated client medications.

35.8 (b) If a license holder is licensed as a residential program, the license holder must allow  
35.9 clients who self-administer medications to keep a private medication supply. The license  
35.10 holder must ensure that the client stores all private medication in a locked container in the  
35.11 client's private living area, unless the private medication supply poses a health and safety  
35.12 risk to any clients. A client must not maintain a private medication supply of a prescription  
35.13 medication without a written medication order from a licensed prescriber and a prescription  
35.14 label that includes the client's name.

35.15 Subd. 4. **Medication orders.** (a) If a license holder stores, prescribes, or administers  
35.16 medications or observes a client self-administer medications, the license holder must:

35.17 (1) ensure that a licensed prescriber writes all orders to accept, administer, or discontinue  
35.18 client medications;

35.19 (2) accept nonwritten orders to administer client medications in emergency circumstances  
35.20 only;

35.21 (3) establish a timeline and process for obtaining a written order with the licensed  
35.22 prescriber's signature when the license holder accepts a nonwritten order to administer client  
35.23 medications;

35.24 (4) obtain prescription medication renewals from a licensed prescriber for each client  
35.25 every 90 days for psychotropic medications and annually for all other medications; and

35.26 (5) maintain the client's right to privacy and dignity.

35.27 (b) If a license holder employs a licensed prescriber, the license holder must inform the  
35.28 client about potential medication effects and side effects and obtain and document the client's  
35.29 informed consent before the licensed prescriber prescribes a medication.

35.30 Subd. 5. **Medication administration.** If a license holder is licensed as a residential  
35.31 program, the license holder must:

36.1 (1) assess and document each client's ability to self-administer medication. In the  
36.2 assessment, the license holder must evaluate the client's ability to: (i) comply with prescribed  
36.3 medication regimens; and (ii) store the client's medications safely and in a manner that  
36.4 protects other individuals in the facility. Through the assessment process, the license holder  
36.5 must assist the client in developing the skills necessary to safely self-administer medication;

36.6 (2) monitor the effectiveness of medications, side effects of medications, and adverse  
36.7 reactions to medications for each client. The license holder must promptly address and  
36.8 document any concerns about a client's medications;

36.9 (3) ensure that no staff person or client gives a legend drug supply for one client to  
36.10 another client;

36.11 (4) have policies and procedures for: (i) keeping a record of each client's medication  
36.12 orders; (ii) keeping a record of any incident of deferring a client's medications; (iii)  
36.13 documenting any incident when a client's medication is omitted; and (iv) documenting when  
36.14 a client refuses to take medications as prescribed; and

36.15 (5) document and track medication errors, document whether the license holder notified  
36.16 anyone about the medication error, determine if the license holder must take any follow-up  
36.17 actions, and identify the staff persons who are responsible for taking follow-up actions.

36.18 **Sec. 13. [245L.12] CLIENT RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS.**

36.19 Subdivision 1. **Client rights.** A license holder must ensure that all clients have the  
36.20 following rights:

36.21 (1) the rights listed in the health care bill of rights in section 144.651;

36.22 (2) the right to be free from discrimination based on age, race, color, creed, religion,  
36.23 national origin, gender, marital status, disability, sexual orientation, and status with regard  
36.24 to public assistance. The license holder must follow all applicable state and federal laws  
36.25 including the Minnesota Human Rights Act, chapter 363A; and

36.26 (3) the right to be informed prior to a photograph or audio or video recording being made  
36.27 of the client. The client has the right to refuse to allow any recording or photograph of the  
36.28 client that is not for the purposes of identification or supervision by the license holder.

36.29 Subd. 2. **Restrictions to client rights.** If the license holder restricts a client's right, the  
36.30 license holder must document in the client file a mental health professional's approval of  
36.31 the restriction and the reasons for the restriction.

37.1 Subd. 3. **Notice of rights.** The license holder must give a copy of the client's rights  
37.2 according to this section to each client on the day of the client's admission. The license  
37.3 holder must document that the license holder gave a copy of the client's rights to each client  
37.4 on the day of the client's admission according to this section. The license holder must post  
37.5 a copy of the client rights in an area visible or accessible to all clients. The license holder  
37.6 must include the client rights in Minnesota Rules, chapter 9544, for applicable clients.

37.7 Subd. 4. **Client property.** (a) The license holder must meet the requirements of section  
37.8 245A.04, subdivision 13.

37.9 (b) If the license holder is unable to obtain a client's signature acknowledging the receipt  
37.10 of the client's funds or property required by section 245A.04, subdivision 13, paragraph (c),  
37.11 clause (1), two staff persons must sign documentation acknowledging that the staff persons  
37.12 witnessed the client's receipt of the client's funds or property.

37.13 (c) The license holder must return all of the client's funds and other property to the client  
37.14 except for the following items:

37.15 (1) illicit drugs, drug paraphernalia, and drug containers that are subject to forfeiture  
37.16 under section 609.5316. The license holder must give illicit drugs, drug paraphernalia, and  
37.17 drug containers to a local law enforcement agency or destroy the items; and

37.18 (2) weapons, explosives, and other property that may cause serious harm to the client  
37.19 or others. The license holder may give a client's weapons and explosives to a local law  
37.20 enforcement agency. The license holder must notify the client that a local law enforcement  
37.21 agency has the client's property and that the client has the right to reclaim the property if  
37.22 the client has a legal right to possess the item.

37.23 (d) If a client leaves the license holder's program but abandons the client's funds or  
37.24 property, the license holder must retain and store the client's funds or property, including  
37.25 medications, for a minimum of 30 days after the client's discharge from the program.

37.26 Subd. 5. **Client grievances.** (a) The license holder must have a grievance procedure  
37.27 that:

37.28 (1) describes to clients how the license holder will meet the requirements in this  
37.29 subdivision; and

37.30 (2) contains the current telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, and mailing addresses of  
37.31 the Department of Human Services, Licensing Division; the Office of Ombudsman for  
37.32 Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities; the Department of Health, Office of Health  
37.33 Facilities Complaints; and all applicable health-related licensing boards.

38.1 (b) On the day of each client's admission, the license holder must explain the grievance  
38.2 procedure to the client.

38.3 (c) The license holder must:

38.4 (1) post the grievance procedure in a place visible to clients and provide a copy of the  
38.5 grievance procedure upon request;

38.6 (2) allow clients, former clients, and their authorized representatives to submit a grievance  
38.7 to the license holder;

38.8 (3) within three business days of receiving a client's grievance, acknowledge in writing  
38.9 that the license holder received the client's grievance and provide the client with the date  
38.10 by which the license holder will respond to the client's grievance. If applicable, the license  
38.11 holder must include a notice of the client's separate appeal rights for a managed care  
38.12 organization's reduction, termination, or denial of a covered service;

38.13 (4) within 15 business days of receiving a client's grievance, provide a written final  
38.14 response to the client's grievance containing the license holder's official response to the  
38.15 grievance; and

38.16 (5) allow the client to bring a grievance to the person with the highest level of authority  
38.17 in the program.

38.18 Sec. 14. [245I.13] CRITICAL INCIDENTS.

38.19 If a license holder is licensed as a residential program, the license holder must report all  
38.20 critical incidents to the commissioner within ten days of learning of the incident on a form  
38.21 approved by the commissioner. The license holder must keep a record of critical incidents  
38.22 in a central location that is readily accessible to the commissioner for review upon the  
38.23 commissioner's request for a minimum of two licensing periods.

38.24 Sec. 15. [245I.20] MENTAL HEALTH CLINIC.

38.25 Subdivision 1. Purpose. Certified mental health clinics provide clinical services for the  
38.26 treatment of mental illnesses with a treatment team that reflects multiple disciplines and  
38.27 areas of expertise.

38.28 Subd. 2. Definitions. (a) "Clinical services" means services provided to a client to  
38.29 diagnose, describe, predict, and explain the client's status relative to a condition or problem  
38.30 as described in the: (1) current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental  
38.31 Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or (2) current edition of the

39.1 DC: 0-5 Diagnostic Classification of Mental Health and Development Disorders of Infancy  
39.2 and Early Childhood published by Zero to Three. Where necessary, clinical services includes  
39.3 services to treat a client to reduce the client's impairment due to the client's condition.  
39.4 Clinical services also includes individual treatment planning, case review, record-keeping  
39.5 required for a client's treatment, and treatment supervision. For the purposes of this section,  
39.6 clinical services excludes services delivered to a client under a separate license and services  
39.7 certified by the commissioner.

39.8 (b) "Competent" means having professional education, training, continuing education,  
39.9 consultation, supervision, experience, or a combination thereof necessary to demonstrate  
39.10 sufficient knowledge of and proficiency in a specific clinical service.

39.11 (c) "Discipline" means a branch of professional knowledge or skill acquired through a  
39.12 specific course of study, training, and supervised practice. Discipline is usually documented  
39.13 by a specific educational degree, licensure, or certification of proficiency. Examples of the  
39.14 mental health disciplines include but are not limited to psychiatry, psychology, clinical  
39.15 social work, marriage and family therapy, clinical counseling, and psychiatric nursing.

39.16 (d) "Treatment team" means the mental health professionals, mental health practitioners,  
39.17 and clinical trainees who provide clinical services to clients.

39.18 Subd. 3. **Organizational structure.** (a) A mental health clinic location must be an entire  
39.19 facility or a clearly identified unit within a facility that is administratively and clinically  
39.20 separate from the rest of the facility. The mental health clinic location may provide services  
39.21 other than clinical services to clients, including medical services, substance use disorder  
39.22 services, social services, training, and education.

39.23 (b) The certification holder must notify the commissioner of all mental health clinic  
39.24 locations. If there is more than one mental health clinic location, the certification holder  
39.25 must designate one location as the main location and all of the other locations as satellite  
39.26 locations. The main location as a unit and the clinic as a whole must comply with the  
39.27 minimum staffing standards in subdivision 4.

39.28 (c) The certification holder must ensure that each satellite location:

39.29 (1) adheres to the same policies and procedures as the main location;

39.30 (2) provides clients with face-to-face or telephone access to a mental health professional  
39.31 whenever the satellite location is open. The certification holder must maintain a schedule  
39.32 of the mental health professionals who will be available and the contact information for

40.1 each available mental health professional. The schedule must be current and readily available  
40.2 to treatment team members; and

40.3 (3) enables clients to access all of the mental health clinic's clinical services and treatment  
40.4 team members, as needed.

40.5 Subd. 4. **Minimum staffing standards.** (a) A certification holder's treatment team must  
40.6 consist of at least four mental health professionals. At least two of the mental health  
40.7 professionals must be employed by or under contract with the mental health clinic for a  
40.8 minimum of 35 hours per week. Each of the two mental health professionals must specialize  
40.9 in a different mental health discipline.

40.10 (b) The treatment team must include:

40.11 (1) a physician qualified as a mental health professional according to section 245I.04,  
40.12 subdivision 2, clause (4), or a nurse qualified as a mental health professional according to  
40.13 section 245I.04, subdivision 2, clause (1); and

40.14 (2) a psychologist qualified as a mental health professional according to section 245I.04,  
40.15 subdivision 2, clause (3).

40.16 (c) The staff persons fulfilling the requirement in paragraph (b) must provide clinical  
40.17 services at least:

40.18 (1) eight hours every two weeks if the mental health clinic has over 25.0 full-time  
40.19 equivalent treatment team members;

40.20 (2) eight hours each month if the mental health clinic has 15.1 to 25.0 full-time equivalent  
40.21 treatment team members;

40.22 (3) four hours each month if the mental health clinic has 5.1 to 15.0 full-time equivalent  
40.23 treatment team members; or

40.24 (4) two hours each month if the mental health clinic has 2.0 to 5.0 full-time equivalent  
40.25 treatment team members or only provides in-home services to clients.

40.26 (d) A certification holder may have additional mental health professional staff persons,  
40.27 provided that no more than 60 percent of the full-time equivalent mental health professional  
40.28 staff specializes in a single mental health discipline. This provision does not apply to a  
40.29 certification holder with fewer than six full-time equivalent mental health professional staff.

40.30 (e) The certification holder must maintain a record that demonstrates compliance with  
40.31 this subdivision.



41.1 Subd. 5. **Treatment supervision specified.** (a) A mental health professional must remain  
41.2 responsible for each client's case. The certification holder must document the name of the  
41.3 mental health professional responsible for each case and the dates that the mental health  
41.4 professional is responsible for the client's case from beginning date to end date. The  
41.5 certification holder must assign each client's case for assessment, diagnosis, and treatment  
41.6 services to a treatment team member who is competent in the assigned clinical service, the  
41.7 recommended treatment strategy, and in treating the client's characteristics.

41.8 (b) Treatment supervision of mental health practitioners and clinical trainees required  
41.9 by section 245I.06 must include case reviews as described in this paragraph. Every two  
41.10 months, a mental health professional must complete a case review of each client assigned  
41.11 to the mental health professional when the client is receiving clinical services from a mental  
41.12 health practitioner or clinical trainee. The case review must include a consultation process  
41.13 that thoroughly examines the client's condition and treatment, including: (1) a review of the  
41.14 client's reason for seeking treatment, diagnoses and assessments, and the individual treatment  
41.15 plan; (2) a review of the appropriateness, duration, and outcome of treatment provided to  
41.16 the client; and (3) treatment recommendations.

41.17 Subd. 6. **Additional policy and procedure requirements.** (a) In addition to the policies  
41.18 and procedures required by section 245I.03, the certification holder must establish, enforce,  
41.19 and maintain the policies and procedures required by this subdivision.

41.20 (b) The certification holder must have a clinical evaluation procedure to identify and  
41.21 document each treatment team member's areas of competence.

41.22 (c) The certification holder must have policies and procedures for client intake and case  
41.23 assignment that:

41.24 (1) outline the client intake process;

41.25 (2) describe how the mental health clinic determines the appropriateness of accepting a  
41.26 client into treatment by reviewing the client's condition and need for treatment, the clinical  
41.27 services that the mental health clinic offers to clients, and other available resources; and

41.28 (3) contain a process for assigning a client's case to a mental health professional who is  
41.29 responsible for the client's case and other treatment team members.

41.30 Subd. 7. **Referrals.** If necessary treatment for a client or treatment desired by a client  
41.31 is not available at the mental health clinic, the certification holder must facilitate appropriate  
41.32 referrals for the client. When making a referral for a client, the treatment team member must  
41.33 document a discussion with the client that includes: (1) the reason for the client's referral;

42.1 (2) potential treatment resources for the client; and (3) the client's response to receiving a  
42.2 referral.

42.3 Subd. 8. **Emergency service.** For the certification holder's telephone numbers that clients  
42.4 regularly access, the certification holder must include the contact information for the area's  
42.5 mental health crisis services as part of the certification holder's message when a live operator  
42.6 is not available to answer clients' calls.

42.7 Subd. 9. **Quality assurance and improvement plan.** (a) At a minimum, a certification  
42.8 holder must develop a written quality assurance and improvement plan that includes a plan  
42.9 for:

42.10 (1) encouraging ongoing consultation among members of the treatment team;

42.11 (2) obtaining and evaluating feedback about services from clients, family and other  
42.12 natural supports, referral sources, and staff persons;

42.13 (3) measuring and evaluating client outcomes;

42.14 (4) reviewing client suicide deaths and suicide attempts;

42.15 (5) examining the quality of clinical service delivery to clients;

42.16 (6) examining the efficiency of resource usage; and

42.17 (7) self-monitoring of compliance with this chapter.

42.18 (b) At least annually, the certification holder must review, evaluate, and update the  
42.19 quality assurance and improvement plan. The review must: (1) include documentation of  
42.20 the actions that the certification holder will take as a result of information obtained from  
42.21 monitoring activities in the plan; and (2) establish goals for improved service delivery to  
42.22 clients for the next year.

42.23 Subd. 10. **Application procedures.** (a) The applicant for certification must submit any  
42.24 documents that the commissioner requires on forms approved by the commissioner.

42.25 (b) Upon submitting an application for certification, an applicant must pay the application  
42.26 fee required by section 245A.10, subdivision 3.

42.27 (c) The commissioner must respond to an application within 90 working days of receiving  
42.28 a completed application.

42.29 (d) When the commissioner receives an application for initial certification that is  
42.30 incomplete because the applicant failed to submit required documents or is deficient because  
42.31 the submitted documents do not meet certification requirements, the commissioner must

43.1 provide the applicant with written notice that the application is incomplete or deficient. In  
 43.2 the notice, the commissioner must identify the particular documents that are missing or  
 43.3 deficient and give the applicant 45 days to submit a second application that is complete. An  
 43.4 applicant's failure to submit a complete application within 45 days after receiving notice  
 43.5 from the commissioner is a basis for certification denial.

43.6 (e) The commissioner must give notice of a denial to an applicant when the commissioner  
 43.7 has made the decision to deny the certification application. In the notice of denial, the  
 43.8 commissioner must state the reasons for the denial in plain language. The commissioner  
 43.9 must send or deliver the notice of denial to an applicant by certified mail or personal service.  
 43.10 In the notice of denial, the commissioner must state the reasons that the commissioner denied  
 43.11 the application and must inform the applicant of the applicant's right to request a contested  
 43.12 case hearing under chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The  
 43.13 applicant may appeal the denial by notifying the commissioner in writing by certified mail  
 43.14 or personal service. If mailed, the appeal must be postmarked and sent to the commissioner  
 43.15 within 20 calendar days after the applicant received the notice of denial. If an applicant  
 43.16 delivers an appeal by personal service, the commissioner must receive the appeal within 20  
 43.17 calendar days after the applicant received the notice of denial.

43.18 Subd. 11. **Commissioner's right of access.** (a) When the commissioner is exercising  
 43.19 the powers conferred to the commissioner by this chapter, if the mental health clinic is in  
 43.20 operation and the information is relevant to the commissioner's inspection or investigation,  
 43.21 the mental health clinic must provide the commissioner access to:

43.22 (1) the physical facility and grounds where the program is located;

43.23 (2) documentation and records, including electronically maintained records;

43.24 (3) clients served by the mental health clinic;

43.25 (4) staff persons of the mental health clinic; and

43.26 (5) personnel records of current and former staff employed by the mental health clinic.

43.27 (b) The mental health clinic must provide the commissioner with access to the facility,  
 43.28 records, clients, and staff without prior notice and as often as the commissioner considers  
 43.29 necessary if the commissioner is investigating alleged maltreatment or a violation of a law  
 43.30 or rule, or conducting an inspection. When conducting an inspection, the commissioner  
 43.31 may request and must receive assistance from other state, county, and municipal  
 43.32 governmental agencies and departments. The applicant or certification holder must allow

44.1 the commissioner, at the commissioner's expense, to photocopy, photograph, and make  
44.2 audio and video recordings during an inspection.

44.3 Subd. 12. **Monitoring and inspections.** (a) The commissioner may conduct a certification  
44.4 review of the certified mental health clinic every two years to determine the clinic's  
44.5 compliance with applicable rules and statutes.

44.6 (b) The commissioner must make the results of certification reviews and investigations  
44.7 publicly available on the department's website.

44.8 Subd. 13. **Correction orders.** (a) If the applicant or certification holder fails to comply  
44.9 with a law or rule, the commissioner may issue a correction order. The correction order  
44.10 must state:

44.11 (1) the condition that constitutes a violation of the law or rule;

44.12 (2) the specific law or rule that the applicant or certification holder has violated; and

44.13 (3) the time that the applicant or certification holder is allowed to correct each violation.

44.14 (b) If the applicant or certification holder believes that the commissioner's correction  
44.15 order is erroneous, the applicant or certification holder may ask the commissioner to  
44.16 reconsider the part of the correction order that is allegedly erroneous. An applicant or  
44.17 certification holder must make a request for reconsideration in writing. The request must  
44.18 be postmarked and sent to the commissioner within 20 calendar days after the applicant or  
44.19 certification holder received the correction order; and the request must:

44.20 (1) specify the part of the correction order that is allegedly erroneous;

44.21 (2) explain why the specified part is erroneous; and

44.22 (3) include documentation to support the allegation of error.

44.23 (c) A request for reconsideration does not stay any provision or requirement of the  
44.24 correction order. The commissioner's disposition of a request for reconsideration is final  
44.25 and not subject to appeal.

44.26 (d) If the commissioner finds that the applicant or certification holder failed to correct  
44.27 the violation specified in the correction order, the commissioner may decertify the certified  
44.28 mental health clinic according to subdivision 14.

44.29 (e) Nothing in this subdivision prohibits the commissioner from decertifying a mental  
44.30 health clinic according to subdivision 14.

45.1 Subd. 14. **Decertification.** (a) The commissioner may decertify a mental health clinic  
45.2 if a certification holder:

45.3 (1) failed to comply with an applicable law or rule; or

45.4 (2) knowingly withheld relevant information from or gave false or misleading information  
45.5 to the commissioner in connection with an application for certification, during an  
45.6 investigation, or regarding compliance with applicable laws or rules.

45.7 (b) When considering decertification of a mental health clinic, the commissioner must  
45.8 consider the nature, chronicity, or severity of the violation of law or rule and the effect of  
45.9 the violation on the health, safety, or rights of clients.

45.10 (c) If the commissioner decertifies a mental health clinic, the order of decertification  
45.11 must inform the certification holder of the right to have a contested case hearing under  
45.12 chapter 14 and Minnesota Rules, parts 1400.8505 to 1400.8612. The certification holder  
45.13 may appeal the decertification. The certification holder must appeal a decertification in  
45.14 writing and send or deliver the appeal to the commissioner by certified mail or personal  
45.15 service. If the certification holder mails the appeal, the appeal must be postmarked and sent  
45.16 to the commissioner within ten calendar days after the certification holder receives the order  
45.17 of decertification. If the certification holder delivers an appeal by personal service, the  
45.18 commissioner must receive the appeal within ten calendar days after the certification holder  
45.19 received the order. If a certification holder submits a timely appeal of an order of  
45.20 decertification, the certification holder may continue to operate the program until the  
45.21 commissioner issues a final order on the decertification.

45.22 (d) If the commissioner decertifies a mental health clinic pursuant to paragraph (a),  
45.23 clause (1), based on a determination that the mental health clinic was responsible for  
45.24 maltreatment, and if the mental health clinic requests reconsideration of the decertification  
45.25 according to paragraph (c), and appeals the maltreatment determination under section  
45.26 260E.33, the final decertification determination is stayed until the commissioner issues a  
45.27 final decision regarding the maltreatment appeal.

45.28 Sec. 16. **[245L.23] INTENSIVE RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT SERVICES AND**  
45.29 **RESIDENTIAL CRISIS STABILIZATION.**

45.30 Subdivision 1. **Purpose.** (a) Intensive residential treatment services is a community-based  
45.31 medically monitored level of care for an adult client that uses established rehabilitative  
45.32 principles to promote a client's recovery and to develop and achieve psychiatric stability,

46.1 personal and emotional adjustment, self-sufficiency, and other skills that help a client  
46.2 transition to a more independent setting.

46.3 (b) Residential crisis stabilization provides structure and support to an adult client in a  
46.4 community living environment when a client has experienced a mental health crisis and  
46.5 needs short-term services to ensure that the client can safely return to the client's home or  
46.6 precrisis living environment with additional services and supports identified in the client's  
46.7 crisis assessment.

46.8 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** (a) "Program location" means a set of rooms that are each physically  
46.9 self-contained and have defining walls extending from floor to ceiling. Program location  
46.10 includes bedrooms, living rooms or lounge areas, bathrooms, and connecting areas.

46.11 (b) "Treatment team" means a group of staff persons who provide intensive residential  
46.12 treatment services or residential crisis stabilization to clients. The treatment team includes  
46.13 mental health professionals, mental health practitioners, clinical trainees, certified  
46.14 rehabilitation specialists, mental health rehabilitation workers, and mental health certified  
46.15 peer specialists.

46.16 Subd. 3. **Treatment services description.** The license holder must describe in writing  
46.17 all treatment services that the license holder provides. The license holder must have the  
46.18 description readily available for the commissioner upon the commissioner's request.

46.19 Subd. 4. **Required intensive residential treatment services.** (a) On a daily basis, the  
46.20 license holder must follow a client's treatment plan to provide intensive residential treatment  
46.21 services to the client to improve the client's functioning.

46.22 (b) The license holder must offer and have the capacity to directly provide the following  
46.23 treatment services to each client:

46.24 (1) rehabilitative mental health services;

46.25 (2) crisis prevention planning to assist a client with:

46.26 (i) identifying and addressing patterns in the client's history and experience of the client's  
46.27 mental illness; and

46.28 (ii) developing crisis prevention strategies that include de-escalation strategies that have  
46.29 been effective for the client in the past;

46.30 (3) health services and administering medication;

46.31 (4) co-occurring substance use disorder treatment;

47.1 (5) engaging the client's family and other natural supports in the client's treatment and  
47.2 educating the client's family and other natural supports to strengthen the client's social and  
47.3 family relationships; and

47.4 (6) making referrals for the client to other service providers in the community and  
47.5 supporting the client's transition from intensive residential treatment services to another  
47.6 setting.

47.7 (c) The license holder must include Illness Management and Recovery (IMR), Enhanced  
47.8 Illness Management and Recovery (E-IMR), or other similar interventions in the license  
47.9 holder's programming as approved by the commissioner.

47.10 Subd. 5. **Required residential crisis stabilization services.** (a) On a daily basis, the  
47.11 license holder must follow a client's individual crisis treatment plan to provide services to  
47.12 the client in residential crisis stabilization to improve the client's functioning.

47.13 (b) The license holder must offer and have the capacity to directly provide the following  
47.14 treatment services to the client:

47.15 (1) crisis stabilization services as described in section 256B.0624, subdivision 7;

47.16 (2) rehabilitative mental health services;

47.17 (3) health services and administering the client's medications; and

47.18 (4) making referrals for the client to other service providers in the community and  
47.19 supporting the client's transition from residential crisis stabilization to another setting.

47.20 Subd. 6. **Optional treatment services.** (a) If the license holder offers additional treatment  
47.21 services to a client, the treatment service must be:

47.22 (1) approved by the commissioner; and

47.23 (2)(i) a mental health evidence-based practice that the federal Department of Health and  
47.24 Human Services Substance Abuse and Mental Health Service Administration has adopted;

47.25 (ii) a nationally recognized mental health service that substantial research has validated  
47.26 as effective in helping individuals with serious mental illness achieve treatment goals; or

47.27 (iii) developed under state-sponsored research of publicly funded mental health programs  
47.28 and validated to be effective for individuals, families, and communities.

47.29 (b) Before providing an optional treatment service to a client, the license holder must  
47.30 provide adequate training to a staff person about providing the optional treatment service  
47.31 to a client.

48.1 Subd. 7. **Intensive residential treatment services assessment and treatment**

48.2 **planning.** (a) Within 12 hours of a client's admission, the license holder must evaluate and  
48.3 document the client's immediate needs, including the client's:

48.4 (1) health and safety, including the client's need for crisis assistance;

48.5 (2) responsibilities for children, family and other natural supports, and employers; and

48.6 (3) housing and legal issues.

48.7 (b) Within 24 hours of the client's admission, the license holder must complete an initial  
48.8 treatment plan for the client. The license holder must:

48.9 (1) base the client's initial treatment plan on the client's referral information and an  
48.10 assessment of the client's immediate needs;

48.11 (2) consider crisis assistance strategies that have been effective for the client in the past;

48.12 (3) identify the client's initial treatment goals, measurable treatment objectives, and  
48.13 specific interventions that the license holder will use to help the client engage in treatment;

48.14 (4) identify the participants involved in the client's treatment planning. The client must  
48.15 be a participant; and

48.16 (5) ensure that a treatment supervisor approves of the client's initial treatment plan if a  
48.17 mental health practitioner or clinical trainee completes the client's treatment plan,  
48.18 notwithstanding section 245I.08, subdivision 3.

48.19 (c) According to section 245A.65, subdivision 2, paragraph (b), the license holder must  
48.20 complete an individual abuse prevention plan as part of a client's initial treatment plan.

48.21 (d) Within five days of the client's admission and again within 60 days after the client's  
48.22 admission, the license holder must complete a level of care assessment of the client. If the  
48.23 license holder determines that a client does not need a medically monitored level of service,  
48.24 a treatment supervisor must document how the client's admission to and continued services  
48.25 in intensive residential treatment services are medically necessary for the client.

48.26 (e) Within ten days of a client's admission, the license holder must complete or review  
48.27 and update the client's standard diagnostic assessment.

48.28 (f) Within ten days of a client's admission, the license holder must complete the client's  
48.29 individual treatment plan, notwithstanding section 245I.10, subdivision 8. Within 40 days  
48.30 after the client's admission and again within 70 days after the client's admission, the license  
48.31 holder must update the client's individual treatment plan. The license holder must focus the  
48.32 client's treatment planning on preparing the client for a successful transition from intensive



49.1 residential treatment services to another setting. In addition to the required elements of an  
49.2 individual treatment plan under section 245I.10, subdivision 8, the license holder must  
49.3 identify the following information in the client's individual treatment plan: (1) the client's  
49.4 referrals and resources for the client's health and safety; and (2) the staff persons who are  
49.5 responsible for following up with the client's referrals and resources. If the client does not  
49.6 receive a referral or resource that the client needs, the license holder must document the  
49.7 reason that the license holder did not make the referral or did not connect the client to a  
49.8 particular resource. The license holder is responsible for determining whether additional  
49.9 follow-up is required on behalf of the client.

49.10 (g) Within 30 days of the client's admission, the license holder must complete a functional  
49.11 assessment of the client. Within 60 days after the client's admission, the license holder must  
49.12 update the client's functional assessment to include any changes in the client's functioning  
49.13 and symptoms.

49.14 (h) For a client with a current substance use disorder diagnosis and for a client whose  
49.15 substance use disorder screening in the client's standard diagnostic assessment indicates the  
49.16 possibility that the client has a substance use disorder, the license holder must complete a  
49.17 written assessment of the client's substance use within 30 days of the client's admission. In  
49.18 the substance use assessment, the license holder must: (1) evaluate the client's history of  
49.19 substance use, relapses, and hospitalizations related to substance use; (2) assess the effects  
49.20 of the client's substance use on the client's relationships including with family member and  
49.21 others; (3) identify financial problems, health issues, housing instability, and unemployment;  
49.22 (4) assess the client's legal problems, past and pending incarceration, violence, and  
49.23 victimization; and (5) evaluate the client's suicide attempts, noncompliance with taking  
49.24 prescribed medications, and noncompliance with psychosocial treatment.

49.25 (i) On a weekly basis, the license holder must review each client's treatment plan and  
49.26 individual abuse prevention plan. The license holder must document in the client's file each  
49.27 weekly review of the client's treatment plan and individual abuse prevention plan.

49.28 **Subd. 8. Residential crisis stabilization assessment and treatment planning. (a)**  
49.29 **Within 12 hours of a client's admission, the license holder must evaluate the client and**  
49.30 **document the client's immediate needs, including the client's:**

49.31 **(1) health and safety, including the client's need for crisis assistance;**

49.32 **(2) responsibilities for children, family and other natural supports, and employers; and**

49.33 **(3) housing and legal issues.**

50.1 (b) Within 24 hours of a client's admission, the license holder must complete a crisis  
50.2 treatment plan for the client under section 256B.0624, subdivision 11. The license holder  
50.3 must base the client's crisis treatment plan on the client's referral information and an  
50.4 assessment of the client's immediate needs.

50.5 (c) Section 245A.65, subdivision 2, paragraph (b), requires the license holder to complete  
50.6 an individual abuse prevention plan for a client as part of the client's crisis treatment plan.

50.7 Subd. 9. **Key staff positions.** (a) The license holder must have a staff person assigned  
50.8 to each of the following key staff positions at all times:

50.9 (1) a program director who qualifies as a mental health practitioner. The license holder  
50.10 must designate the program director as responsible for all aspects of the operation of the  
50.11 program and the program's compliance with all applicable requirements. The program  
50.12 director must know and understand the implications of this chapter; chapters 245A, 245C,  
50.13 and 260E; sections 626.557 and 626.5572; Minnesota Rules, chapter 9544; and all other  
50.14 applicable requirements. The license holder must document in the program director's  
50.15 personnel file how the program director demonstrates knowledge of these requirements.  
50.16 The program director may also serve as the treatment director of the program, if qualified;

50.17 (2) a treatment director who qualifies as a mental health professional. The treatment  
50.18 director must be responsible for overseeing treatment services for clients and the treatment  
50.19 supervision of all staff persons; and

50.20 (3) a registered nurse who qualifies as a mental health practitioner. The registered nurse  
50.21 must:

50.22 (i) work at the program location a minimum of eight hours per week;

50.23 (ii) provide monitoring and supervision of staff persons as defined in section 148.171,  
50.24 subdivisions 8a and 23;

50.25 (iii) be responsible for the review and approval of health service and medication policies  
50.26 and procedures under section 245I.03, subdivision 5; and

50.27 (iv) oversee the license holder's provision of health services to clients, medication storage,  
50.28 and medication administration to clients.

50.29 (b) Within five business days of a change in a key staff position, the license holder must  
50.30 notify the commissioner of the staffing change. The license holder must notify the  
50.31 commissioner of the staffing change on a form approved by the commissioner and include  
50.32 the name of the staff person now assigned to the key staff position and the staff person's  
50.33 qualifications.

51.1 Subd. 10. **Minimum treatment team staffing levels and ratios.** (a) The license holder  
51.2 must maintain a treatment team staffing level sufficient to:

51.3 (1) provide continuous daily coverage of all shifts;

51.4 (2) follow each client's treatment plan and meet each client's needs as identified in the  
51.5 client's treatment plan;

51.6 (3) implement program requirements; and

51.7 (4) safely monitor and guide the activities of each client, taking into account the client's  
51.8 level of behavioral and psychiatric stability, cultural needs, and vulnerabilities.

51.9 (b) The license holder must ensure that treatment team members:

51.10 (1) remain awake during all work hours; and

51.11 (2) are available to monitor and guide the activities of each client whenever clients are  
51.12 present in the program.

51.13 (c) On each shift, the license holder must maintain a treatment team staffing ratio of at  
51.14 least one treatment team member to nine clients. If the license holder is serving nine or  
51.15 fewer clients, at least one treatment team member on the day shift must be a mental health  
51.16 professional, clinical trainee, certified rehabilitation specialist, or mental health practitioner.  
51.17 If the license holder is serving more than nine clients, at least one of the treatment team  
51.18 members working during both the day and evening shifts must be a mental health  
51.19 professional, clinical trainee, certified rehabilitation specialist, or mental health practitioner.

51.20 (d) If the license holder provides residential crisis stabilization to clients and is serving  
51.21 at least one client in residential crisis stabilization and more than four clients in residential  
51.22 crisis stabilization and intensive residential treatment services, the license holder must  
51.23 maintain a treatment team staffing ratio on each shift of at least two treatment team members  
51.24 during the client's first 48 hours in residential crisis stabilization.

51.25 Subd. 11. **Shift exchange.** A license holder must ensure that treatment team members  
51.26 working on different shifts exchange information about a client as necessary to effectively  
51.27 care for the client and to follow and update a client's treatment plan and individual abuse  
51.28 prevention plan.

51.29 Subd. 12. **Daily documentation.** (a) For each day that a client is present in the program,  
51.30 the license holder must provide a daily summary in the client's file that includes observations  
51.31 about the client's behavior and symptoms, including any critical incidents in which the client  
51.32 was involved.

52.1 (b) For each day that a client is not present in the program, the license holder must  
52.2 document the reason for a client's absence in the client's file.

52.3 Subd. 13. Access to a mental health professional, clinical trainee, certified  
52.4 rehabilitation specialist, or mental health practitioner. Treatment team members must  
52.5 have access in person or by telephone to a mental health professional, clinical trainee,  
52.6 certified rehabilitation specialist, or mental health practitioner within 30 minutes. The license  
52.7 holder must maintain a schedule of mental health professionals, clinical trainees, certified  
52.8 rehabilitation specialists, or mental health practitioners who will be available and contact  
52.9 information to reach them. The license holder must keep the schedule current and make the  
52.10 schedule readily available to treatment team members.

52.11 Subd. 14. Treatment supervision. (a) Treatment supervision under section 245I.06  
52.12 includes the use of team supervision. "Team supervision" means:

52.13 (1) one or more treatment supervisors providing treatment supervision to any number  
52.14 of treatment team members; or

52.15 (2) weekly team meetings and ancillary meetings according to paragraph (b).

52.16 (b) If the license holder holds weekly team meetings and ancillary meetings to provide  
52.17 team supervision to team members:

52.18 (1) the treatment director must hold at least one team meeting each calendar week and  
52.19 be physically present at each team meeting. All treatment team members, including treatment  
52.20 team members who work on a part-time or intermittent basis, must participate in a minimum  
52.21 of one team meeting during each calendar week when the treatment team member is working  
52.22 for the license holder. The license holder must document all weekly team meetings, including  
52.23 the names of meeting attendees; and

52.24 (2) if a treatment team member cannot participate in a weekly team meeting, the treatment  
52.25 team member must participate in an ancillary meeting. A mental health professional, certified  
52.26 rehabilitation specialist, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner who participated in  
52.27 the most recent weekly team meeting may lead the ancillary meeting. During the ancillary  
52.28 meeting, the treatment team member leading the ancillary meeting must review the  
52.29 information that was shared at the most recent weekly team meeting, including revisions  
52.30 to client treatment plans and other information that the treatment supervisors exchanged  
52.31 with treatment team members. The license holder must document all ancillary meetings,  
52.32 including the names of meeting attendees.

53.1 Subd. 15. **Intensive residential treatment services admission criteria.** (a) An eligible  
53.2 client for intensive residential treatment services is an individual who:

53.3 (1) is age 18 or older;

53.4 (2) is diagnosed with a mental illness;

53.5 (3) because of a mental illness, has a substantial disability and functional impairment  
53.6 in three or more areas listed in section 245I.10, subdivision 9, clause (4), that markedly  
53.7 reduce the individual's self-sufficiency;

53.8 (4) has one or more of the following: a history of recurring or prolonged inpatient  
53.9 hospitalizations during the past year, significant independent living instability, homelessness,  
53.10 or very frequent use of mental health and related services with poor outcomes for the  
53.11 individual; and

53.12 (5) in the written opinion of a mental health professional, needs mental health services  
53.13 that available community-based services cannot provide, or is likely to experience a mental  
53.14 health crisis or require a more restrictive setting if the individual does not receive intensive  
53.15 rehabilitative mental health services.

53.16 (b) The license holder must not limit or restrict intensive residential treatment services  
53.17 to a client based solely on:

53.18 (1) the client's substance use;

53.19 (2) the county in which the client resides; or

53.20 (3) whether the client elects to receive other services for which the client may be eligible,  
53.21 including case management services.

53.22 (c) This subdivision does not prohibit the license holder from restricting admissions of  
53.23 individuals who present an imminent risk of harm or danger to themselves or others.

53.24 Subd. 16. **Residential crisis stabilization services admission criteria.** An eligible client  
53.25 for residential crisis stabilization is an individual who is age 18 or older and meets the  
53.26 eligibility criteria in section 256B.0624, subdivision 3.

53.27 Subd. 17. **Admissions referrals and determinations.** (a) The license holder must  
53.28 identify the information that the license holder needs to make a determination about a  
53.29 person's admission referral.

53.30 (b) The license holder must:

54.1 (1) always be available to receive referral information about a person seeking admission  
54.2 to the license holder's program;

54.3 (2) respond to the referral source within eight hours of receiving a referral and, within  
54.4 eight hours, communicate with the referral source about what information the license holder  
54.5 needs to make a determination concerning the person's admission;

54.6 (3) consider the license holder's staffing ratio and the areas of treatment team members'  
54.7 competency when determining whether the license holder is able to meet the needs of a  
54.8 person seeking admission; and

54.9 (4) determine whether to admit a person within 72 hours of receiving all necessary  
54.10 information from the referral source.

54.11 Subd. 18. **Discharge standards.** (a) To successfully discharge a client from a program,  
54.12 the license holder must ensure that the following criteria are met:

54.13 (1) the client must substantially meet the client's documented treatment plan goals and  
54.14 objectives;

54.15 (2) the client must complete discharge planning with the treatment team; and

54.16 (3) the client and treatment team must arrange for the client to receive continuing care  
54.17 at a less intensive level of care after discharge.

54.18 (b) Prior to successfully discharging a client from a program, the license holder must  
54.19 complete the client's discharge summary and provide the client with a copy of the client's  
54.20 discharge summary in plain language that includes:

54.21 (1) a brief review of the client's problems and strengths during the period that the license  
54.22 holder provided services to the client;

54.23 (2) the client's response to the client's treatment plan;

54.24 (3) the goals and objectives that the license holder recommends that the client addresses  
54.25 during the first three months following the client's discharge from the program;

54.26 (4) the recommended actions, supports, and services that will assist the client with a  
54.27 successful transition from the program to another setting;

54.28 (5) the client's crisis plan; and

54.29 (6) the client's forwarding address and telephone number.

54.30 (c) For a non-program-initiated discharge of a client from a program, the following  
54.31 criteria must be met:

55.1 (1)(i) the client has withdrawn the client's consent for treatment; (ii) the license holder  
55.2 has determined that the client has the capacity to make an informed decision; and (iii) the  
55.3 client does not meet the criteria for an emergency hold under section 253B.051, subdivision  
55.4 2;

55.5 (2) the client has left the program against staff person advice;

55.6 (3) an entity with legal authority to remove the client has decided to remove the client  
55.7 from the program; or

55.8 (4) a source of payment for the services is no longer available.

55.9 (d) Within ten days of a non-program-initiated discharge of a client from a program, the  
55.10 license holder must complete the client's discharge summary in plain language that includes:

55.11 (1) the reasons for the client's discharge;

55.12 (2) a description of attempts by staff persons to enable the client to continue treatment  
55.13 or to consent to treatment; and

55.14 (3) recommended actions, supports, and services that will assist the client with a  
55.15 successful transition from the program to another setting.

55.16 (e) For a program-initiated discharge of a client from a program, the following criteria  
55.17 must be met:

55.18 (1) the client is competent but has not participated in treatment or has not followed the  
55.19 program rules and regulations and the client has not participated to such a degree that the  
55.20 program's level of care is ineffective or unsafe for the client, despite multiple, documented  
55.21 attempts that the license holder has made to address the client's lack of participation in  
55.22 treatment;

55.23 (2) the client has not made progress toward the client's treatment goals and objectives  
55.24 despite the license holder's persistent efforts to engage the client in treatment, and the license  
55.25 holder has no reasonable expectation that the client will make progress at the program's  
55.26 level of care nor does the client require the program's level of care to maintain the current  
55.27 level of functioning;

55.28 (3) a court order or the client's legal status requires the client to participate in the program  
55.29 but the client has left the program against staff person advice; or

55.30 (4) the client meets criteria for a more intensive level of care and a more intensive level  
55.31 of care is available to the client.

56.1 (f) Prior to a program-initiated discharge of a client from a program, the license holder  
56.2 must consult the client, the client's family and other natural supports, and the client's case  
56.3 manager, if applicable, to review the issues involved in the program's decision to discharge  
56.4 the client from the program. During the discharge review process, which must not exceed  
56.5 five working days, the license holder must determine whether the license holder, treatment  
56.6 team, and any interested persons can develop additional strategies to resolve the issues  
56.7 leading to the client's discharge and to permit the client to have an opportunity to continue  
56.8 receiving services from the license holder. The license holder may temporarily remove a  
56.9 client from the program facility during the five-day discharge review period. The license  
56.10 holder must document the client's discharge review in the client's file.

56.11 (g) Prior to a program-initiated discharge of a client from the program, the license holder  
56.12 must complete the client's discharge summary and provide the client with a copy of the  
56.13 discharge summary in plain language that includes:

56.14 (1) the reasons for the client's discharge;

56.15 (2) the alternatives to discharge that the license holder considered or attempted to  
56.16 implement;

56.17 (3) the names of each individual who is involved in the decision to discharge the client  
56.18 and a description of each individual's involvement; and

56.19 (4) actions, supports, and services that the license holder recommends for the client to  
56.20 successfully transition from the program to another setting.

56.21 Subd. 19. **Program facility.** (a) The license holder must be licensed or certified as a  
56.22 board and lodging facility, supervised living facility, or a boarding care home by the  
56.23 Department of Health.

56.24 (b) The license holder must have a capacity of five to 16 beds and the program must not  
56.25 be declared as an institution for mental disease.

56.26 (c) The license holder must furnish each program location to meet the psychological,  
56.27 emotional, and developmental needs of clients.

56.28 (d) The license holder must provide one living room or lounge area per program location.  
56.29 There must be space available to provide services according to each client's treatment plan,  
56.30 such as an area for learning recreation time skills and areas for learning independent living  
56.31 skills, such as laundering clothes and preparing meals.

56.32 (e) The license holder must ensure that each program location allows each client to have  
56.33 privacy. Each client must have privacy during assessment interviews and counseling sessions.



57.1 Each client must have a space designated for the client to see outside visitors at the program  
57.2 facility.

57.3 Subd. 20. **Physical separation of services.** If the license holder offers services to  
57.4 individuals who are not receiving intensive residential treatment services or residential  
57.5 stabilization at the program location, the license holder must inform the commissioner and  
57.6 submit a plan for approval to the commissioner about how and when the license holder will  
57.7 provide services. The license holder must provide services to clients who are not receiving  
57.8 intensive residential treatment services or residential crisis stabilization at the program  
57.9 location. The license holder must only provide services to clients who are not receiving  
57.10 intensive residential treatment services or residential crisis stabilization in an area that is  
57.11 physically separated from the area in which the license holder provides clients with intensive  
57.12 residential treatment services or residential crisis stabilization.

57.13 Subd. 21. **Dividing staff time between locations.** A license holder must obtain approval  
57.14 from the commissioner prior to providing intensive residential treatment services or  
57.15 residential crisis stabilization to clients in more than one program location under one license  
57.16 and dividing one staff person's time between program locations during the same work period.

57.17 Subd. 22. **Additional policy and procedure requirements.** (a) In addition to the policies  
57.18 and procedures in section 245I.03, the license holder must establish, enforce, and maintain  
57.19 the policies and procedures in this subdivision.

57.20 (b) The license holder must have policies and procedures for receiving referrals and  
57.21 making admissions determinations about referred persons under subdivisions 14 to 16.

57.22 (c) The license holder must have policies and procedures for discharging clients under  
57.23 subdivision 17. In the policies and procedures, the license holder must identify the staff  
57.24 persons who are authorized to discharge clients from the program.

57.25 Subd. 23. **Quality assurance and improvement plan.** (a) A license holder must develop  
57.26 a written quality assurance and improvement plan that includes a plan to:

57.27 (1) encourage ongoing consultation between members of the treatment team;

57.28 (2) obtain and evaluate feedback about services from clients, family and other natural  
57.29 supports, referral sources, and staff persons;

57.30 (3) measure and evaluate client outcomes in the program;

57.31 (4) review critical incidents in the program;

57.32 (5) examine the quality of clinical services in the program;

58.1 (6) examine how efficiently the license holder uses resources; and

58.2 (7) self-monitor the license holder's compliance with this chapter.

58.3 (b) At least annually, the license holder must review, evaluate, and update the license  
58.4 holder's quality assurance and improvement plan. The license holder's review must:

58.5 (1) document the actions that the license holder will take in response to the information  
58.6 that the license holder obtains from the monitoring activities in the plan; and

58.7 (2) establish goals for improving the license holder's services to clients during the next  
58.8 year.

58.9 Subd. 24. **Application.** When an applicant requests licensure to provide intensive  
58.10 residential treatment services, residential crisis stabilization, or both to clients, the applicant  
58.11 must submit, on forms that the commissioner provides, any documents that the commissioner  
58.12 requires.

58.13 Sec. 17. **[256B.0671] COVERED MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES.**

58.14 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** (a) "Clinical trainee" means a staff person who is qualified  
58.15 under section 245I.04, subdivision 6.

58.16 (b) "Mental health practitioner" means a staff person who is qualified under section  
58.17 245I.04, subdivision 4.

58.18 (c) "Mental health professional" means a staff person who is qualified under section  
58.19 245I.04, subdivision 2.

58.20 Subd. 2. **Generally.** (a) An individual, organization, or government entity providing  
58.21 mental health services to a client under this section must obtain a criminal background study  
58.22 of each staff person or volunteer who is providing direct contact services to a client.

58.23 (b) An individual, organization, or government entity providing mental health services  
58.24 to a client under this section must comply with all responsibilities that chapter 245I assigns  
58.25 to a license holder, except section 245I.011, subdivision 1, unless all of the individual's,  
58.26 organization's, or government entity's treatment staff are qualified as mental health  
58.27 professionals.

58.28 (c) An individual, organization, or government entity providing mental health services  
58.29 to a client under this section must comply with the following requirements if all of the  
58.30 license holder's treatment staff are qualified as mental health professionals:

58.31 (1) provider qualifications and scopes of practice under section 245I.04;

59.1 (2) maintaining and updating personnel files under section 245I.07;

59.2 (3) documenting under section 245I.08;

59.3 (4) maintaining and updating client files under section 245I.09;

59.4 (5) completing client assessments and treatment planning under section 245I.10;

59.5 (6) providing clients with health services and medications under section 245I.11; and

59.6 (7) respecting and enforcing client rights under section 245I.12.

59.7 Subd. 3. **Adult day treatment services.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical  
59.8 assistance covers adult day treatment (ADT) services that are provided under contract with  
59.9 the county board. Adult day treatment payment is subject to the conditions in paragraphs  
59.10 (b) to (e). The provider must make reasonable and good faith efforts to report individual  
59.11 client outcomes to the commissioner using instruments, protocols, and forms approved by  
59.12 the commissioner.

59.13 (b) Adult day treatment is an intensive psychotherapeutic treatment to reduce or relieve  
59.14 the effects of mental illness on a client to enable the client to benefit from a lower level of  
59.15 care and to live and function more independently in the community. Adult day treatment  
59.16 services must be provided to a client to stabilize the client's mental health and to improve  
59.17 the client's independent living and socialization skills. Adult day treatment must consist of  
59.18 at least one hour of group psychotherapy and must include group time focused on  
59.19 rehabilitative interventions or other therapeutic services that a multidisciplinary team provides  
59.20 to each client. Adult day treatment services are not a part of inpatient or residential treatment  
59.21 services. The following providers may apply to become adult day treatment providers:

59.22 (1) a hospital accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health  
59.23 Organizations and licensed under sections 144.50 to 144.55;

59.24 (2) a community mental health center under section 256B.0625, subdivision 5; or

59.25 (3) an entity that is under contract with the county board to operate a program that meets  
59.26 the requirements of section 245.4712, subdivision 2, and Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170  
59.27 to 9505.0475.

59.28 (c) An adult day treatment (ADT) services provider must:

59.29 (1) ensure that the commissioner has approved of the organization as an adult day  
59.30 treatment provider organization;

60.1 (2) ensure that a multidisciplinary team provides ADT services to a group of clients. A  
60.2 mental health professional must supervise each multidisciplinary staff person who provides  
60.3 ADT services;

60.4 (3) make ADT services available to the client at least two days a week for at least three  
60.5 consecutive hours per day. ADT services may be longer than three hours per day, but medical  
60.6 assistance may not reimburse a provider for more than 15 hours per week;

60.7 (4) provide ADT services to each client that includes group psychotherapy by a mental  
60.8 health professional or clinical trainee and daily rehabilitative interventions by a mental  
60.9 health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner; and

60.10 (5) include ADT services in the client's individual treatment plan, when appropriate.

60.11 The adult day treatment provider must:

60.12 (i) complete a functional assessment of each client under section 245I.10, subdivision  
60.13 9;

60.14 (ii) notwithstanding section 245I.07, review the client's progress and update the individual  
60.15 treatment plan at least every 90 days until the client is discharged from the program; and

60.16 (iii) include a discharge plan for the client in the client's individual treatment plan.

60.17 (d) To be eligible for adult day treatment, a client must:

60.18 (1) be 18 years of age or older;

60.19 (2) not reside in a nursing facility, hospital, institute of mental disease, or state-operated  
60.20 treatment center unless the client has an active discharge plan that indicates a move to an  
60.21 independent living setting within 180 days;

60.22 (3) have the capacity to engage in rehabilitative programming, skills activities, and  
60.23 psychotherapy in the structured, therapeutic setting of an adult day treatment program and  
60.24 demonstrate measurable improvements in functioning resulting from participation in the  
60.25 adult day treatment program;

60.26 (4) have a level of care assessment under section 245I.02, subdivision 19, recommending  
60.27 that the client participate in services with the level of intensity and duration of an adult day  
60.28 treatment program; and

60.29 (5) have the recommendation of a mental health professional for adult day treatment  
60.30 services. The mental health professional must find that adult day treatment services are  
60.31 medically necessary for the client.

61.1 (e) Medical assistance does not cover the following services as adult day treatment  
61.2 services:

61.3 (1) services that are primarily recreational or that are provided in a setting that is not  
61.4 under medical supervision, including sports activities, exercise groups, craft hours, leisure  
61.5 time, social hours, meal or snack time, trips to community activities, and tours;

61.6 (2) social or educational services that do not have or cannot reasonably be expected to  
61.7 have a therapeutic outcome related to the client's mental illness;

61.8 (3) consultations with other providers or service agency staff persons about the care or  
61.9 progress of a client;

61.10 (4) prevention or education programs that are provided to the community;

61.11 (5) day treatment for clients with a primary diagnosis of a substance use disorder;

61.12 (6) day treatment provided in the client's home;

61.13 (7) psychotherapy for more than two hours per day; and

61.14 (8) participation in meal preparation and eating that is not part of a clinical treatment  
61.15 plan to address the client's eating disorder.

61.16 Subd. 4. **Explanation of findings.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance  
61.17 covers an explanation of findings that a mental health professional or clinical trainee provides  
61.18 when the provider has obtained the authorization from the client or the client's representative  
61.19 to release the information.

61.20 (b) A mental health professional or clinical trainee provides an explanation of findings  
61.21 to assist the client or related parties in understanding the results of the client's testing or  
61.22 diagnostic assessment and the client's mental illness, and provides professional insight that  
61.23 the client or related parties need to carry out a client's treatment plan. Related parties may  
61.24 include the client's family and other natural supports and other service providers working  
61.25 with the client.

61.26 (c) An explanation of findings is not paid for separately when a mental health professional  
61.27 or clinical trainee explains the results of psychological testing or a diagnostic assessment  
61.28 to the client or the client's representative as part of the client's psychological testing or a  
61.29 diagnostic assessment.

61.30 Subd. 5. **Family psychoeducation services.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical  
61.31 assistance covers family psychoeducation services provided to a child up to age 21 with a  
61.32 diagnosed mental health condition when identified in the child's individual treatment plan

62.1 and provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee who has determined it  
62.2 medically necessary to involve family members in the child's care.

62.3 (b) "Family psychoeducation services" means information or demonstration provided  
62.4 to an individual or family as part of an individual, family, multifamily group, or peer group  
62.5 session to explain, educate, and support the child and family in understanding a child's  
62.6 symptoms of mental illness, the impact on the child's development, and needed components  
62.7 of treatment and skill development so that the individual, family, or group can help the child  
62.8 to prevent relapse, prevent the acquisition of comorbid disorders, and achieve optimal mental  
62.9 health and long-term resilience.

62.10 Subd. 6. **Dialectical behavior therapy.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance  
62.11 covers intensive mental health outpatient treatment for dialectical behavior therapy for  
62.12 adults. A dialectical behavior therapy provider must make reasonable and good faith efforts  
62.13 to report individual client outcomes to the commissioner using instruments and protocols  
62.14 that are approved by the commissioner.

62.15 (b) "Dialectical behavior therapy" means an evidence-based treatment approach that a  
62.16 mental health professional or clinical trainee provides to a client or a group of clients in an  
62.17 intensive outpatient treatment program using a combination of individualized rehabilitative  
62.18 and psychotherapeutic interventions. A dialectical behavior therapy program involves:  
62.19 individual dialectical behavior therapy, group skills training, telephone coaching, and team  
62.20 consultation meetings.

62.21 (c) To be eligible for dialectical behavior therapy, a client must:

62.22 (1) be 18 years of age or older;

62.23 (2) have mental health needs that available community-based services cannot meet or  
62.24 that the client must receive concurrently with other community-based services;

62.25 (3) have either:

62.26 (i) a diagnosis of borderline personality disorder; or

62.27 (ii) multiple mental health diagnoses, exhibit behaviors characterized by impulsivity or  
62.28 intentional self-harm, and be at significant risk of death, morbidity, disability, or severe  
62.29 dysfunction in multiple areas of the client's life;

62.30 (4) be cognitively capable of participating in dialectical behavior therapy as an intensive  
62.31 therapy program and be able and willing to follow program policies and rules to ensure the  
62.32 safety of the client and others; and

63.1 (5) be at significant risk of one or more of the following if the client does not receive  
63.2 dialectical behavior therapy:

63.3 (i) having a mental health crisis;

63.4 (ii) requiring a more restrictive setting such as hospitalization;

63.5 (iii) decompensating; or

63.6 (iv) engaging in intentional self-harm behavior.

63.7 (d) Individual dialectical behavior therapy combines individualized rehabilitative and  
63.8 psychotherapeutic interventions to treat a client's suicidal and other dysfunctional behaviors  
63.9 and to reinforce a client's use of adaptive skillful behaviors. A mental health professional  
63.10 or clinical trainee must provide individual dialectical behavior therapy to a client. A mental  
63.11 health professional or clinical trainee providing dialectical behavior therapy to a client must:

63.12 (1) identify, prioritize, and sequence the client's behavioral targets;

63.13 (2) treat the client's behavioral targets;

63.14 (3) assist the client in applying dialectical behavior therapy skills to the client's natural  
63.15 environment through telephone coaching outside of treatment sessions;

63.16 (4) measure the client's progress toward dialectical behavior therapy targets;

63.17 (5) help the client manage mental health crises and life-threatening behaviors; and

63.18 (6) help the client learn and apply effective behaviors when working with other treatment  
63.19 providers.

63.20 (e) Group skills training combines individualized psychotherapeutic and psychiatric  
63.21 rehabilitative interventions conducted in a group setting to reduce the client's suicidal and  
63.22 other dysfunctional coping behaviors and restore function. Group skills training must teach  
63.23 the client adaptive skills in the following areas: (1) mindfulness; (2) interpersonal  
63.24 effectiveness; (3) emotional regulation; and (4) distress tolerance.

63.25 (f) Group skills training must be provided by two mental health professionals or by a  
63.26 mental health professional co-facilitating with a clinical trainee or a mental health practitioner.  
63.27 Individual skills training must be provided by a mental health professional, a clinical trainee,  
63.28 or a mental health practitioner.

63.29 (g) Before a program provides dialectical behavior therapy to a client, the commissioner  
63.30 must certify the program as a dialectical behavior therapy provider. To qualify for  
63.31 certification as a dialectical behavior therapy provider, a provider must:

64.1 (1) allow the commissioner to inspect the provider's program;

64.2 (2) provide evidence to the commissioner that the program's policies, procedures, and  
64.3 practices meet the requirements of this subdivision and chapter 245I;

64.4 (3) be enrolled as a MHCP provider; and

64.5 (4) have a manual that outlines the program's policies, procedures, and practices that  
64.6 meet the requirements of this subdivision.

64.7 Subd. 7. **Mental health clinical care consultation.** (a) Subject to federal approval,  
64.8 medical assistance covers clinical care consultation for a person up to age 21 who is  
64.9 diagnosed with a complex mental health condition or a mental health condition that co-occurs  
64.10 with other complex and chronic conditions, when described in the person's individual  
64.11 treatment plan and provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee.

64.12 (b) "Clinical care consultation" means communication from a treating mental health  
64.13 professional to other providers or educators not under the treatment supervision of the  
64.14 treating mental health professional who are working with the same client to inform, inquire,  
64.15 and instruct regarding the client's symptoms; strategies for effective engagement, care, and  
64.16 intervention needs; and treatment expectations across service settings and to direct and  
64.17 coordinate clinical service components provided to the client and family.

64.18 Subd. 8. **Neuropsychological assessment.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical  
64.19 assistance covers a client's neuropsychological assessment.

64.20 (b) Neuropsychological assessment" means a specialized clinical assessment of the  
64.21 client's underlying cognitive abilities related to thinking, reasoning, and judgment that is  
64.22 conducted by a qualified neuropsychologist. A neuropsychological assessment must include  
64.23 a face-to-face interview with the client, interpretation of the test results, and preparation  
64.24 and completion of a report.

64.25 (c) A client is eligible for a neuropsychological assessment if the client meets at least  
64.26 one of the following criteria:

64.27 (1) the client has a known or strongly suspected brain disorder based on the client's  
64.28 medical history or the client's prior neurological evaluation, including a history of significant  
64.29 head trauma, brain tumor, stroke, seizure disorder, multiple sclerosis, neurodegenerative  
64.30 disorder, significant exposure to neurotoxins, central nervous system infection, metabolic  
64.31 or toxic encephalopathy, fetal alcohol syndrome, or congenital malformation of the brain;  
64.32 or



65.1 (2) the client has cognitive or behavioral symptoms that suggest that the client has an  
65.2 organic condition that cannot be readily attributed to functional psychopathology or suspected  
65.3 neuropsychological impairment in addition to functional psychopathology. The client's  
65.4 symptoms may include:

65.5 (i) having a poor memory or impaired problem solving;

65.6 (ii) experiencing change in mental status evidenced by lethargy, confusion, or  
65.7 disorientation;

65.8 (iii) experiencing a deteriorating level of functioning;

65.9 (iv) displaying a marked change in behavior or personality;

65.10 (v) in a child or an adolescent, having significant delays in acquiring academic skill or  
65.11 poor attention relative to peers;

65.12 (vi) in a child or an adolescent, having reached a significant plateau in expected  
65.13 development of cognitive, social, emotional, or physical functioning relative to peers; and

65.14 (vii) in a child or an adolescent, significant inability to develop expected knowledge,  
65.15 skills, or abilities to adapt to new or changing cognitive, social, emotional, or physical  
65.16 demands.

65.17 (d) The neuropsychological assessment must be completed by a neuropsychologist who:

65.18 (1) was awarded a diploma by the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the  
65.19 American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, or the American Board of Pediatric  
65.20 Neuropsychology;

65.21 (2) earned a doctoral degree in psychology from an accredited university training program  
65.22 and:

65.23 (i) completed an internship or its equivalent in a clinically relevant area of professional  
65.24 psychology;

65.25 (ii) completed the equivalent of two full-time years of experience and specialized training,  
65.26 at least one of which is at the postdoctoral level, supervised by a clinical neuropsychologist  
65.27 in the study and practice of clinical neuropsychology and related neurosciences; and

65.28 (iii) holds a current license to practice psychology independently according to sections  
65.29 144.88 to 144.98;

66.1 (3) is licensed or credentialed by another state's board of psychology examiners in the  
66.2 specialty of neuropsychology using requirements equivalent to requirements specified by  
66.3 one of the boards named in clause (1); or

66.4 (4) was approved by the commissioner as an eligible provider of neuropsychological  
66.5 assessments prior to December 31, 2010.

66.6 **Subd. 9. Neuropsychological testing.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance  
66.7 covers neuropsychological testing for clients.

66.8 (b) "Neuropsychological testing" means administering standardized tests and measures  
66.9 designed to evaluate the client's ability to attend to, process, interpret, comprehend,  
66.10 communicate, learn, and recall information and use problem solving and judgment.

66.11 (c) Medical assistance covers neuropsychological testing of a client when the client:

66.12 (1) has a significant mental status change that is not a result of a metabolic disorder and  
66.13 that has failed to respond to treatment;

66.14 (2) is a child or adolescent with a significant plateau in expected development of  
66.15 cognitive, social, emotional, or physical function relative to peers;

66.16 (3) is a child or adolescent with a significant inability to develop expected knowledge,  
66.17 skills, or abilities to adapt to new or changing cognitive, social, physical, or emotional  
66.18 demands; or

66.19 (4) has a significant behavioral change, memory loss, or suspected neuropsychological  
66.20 impairment in addition to functional psychopathology, or other organic brain injury or one  
66.21 of the following:

66.22 (i) traumatic brain injury;

66.23 (ii) stroke;

66.24 (iii) brain tumor;

66.25 (iv) substance use disorder;

66.26 (v) cerebral anoxic or hypoxic episode;

66.27 (vi) central nervous system infection or other infectious disease;

66.28 (vii) neoplasms or vascular injury of the central nervous system;

66.29 (viii) neurodegenerative disorders;

66.30 (ix) demyelinating disease;

- 67.1 (x) extrapyramidal disease;
- 67.2 (xi) exposure to systemic or intrathecal agents or cranial radiation known to be associated  
67.3 with cerebral dysfunction;
- 67.4 (xii) systemic medical conditions known to be associated with cerebral dysfunction,  
67.5 including renal disease, hepatic encephalopathy, cardiac anomaly, sickle cell disease, and  
67.6 related hematologic anomalies, and autoimmune disorders, including lupus, erythematosus,  
67.7 or celiac disease;
- 67.8 (xiii) congenital genetic or metabolic disorders known to be associated with cerebral  
67.9 dysfunction, including phenylketonuria, craniofacial syndromes, or congenital hydrocephalus;
- 67.10 (xiv) severe or prolonged nutrition or malabsorption syndromes; or
- 67.11 (xv) a condition presenting in a manner difficult for a clinician to distinguish between  
67.12 the neurocognitive effects of a neurogenic syndrome, including dementia or encephalopathy;  
67.13 and a major depressive disorder when adequate treatment for major depressive disorder has  
67.14 not improved the client's neurocognitive functioning; or another disorder, including autism,  
67.15 selective mutism, anxiety disorder, or reactive attachment disorder.
- 67.16 (d) Neuropsychological testing must be administered or clinically supervised by a  
67.17 qualified neuropsychologist under subdivision 8, paragraph (c).
- 67.18 (e) Medical assistance does not cover neuropsychological testing of a client when the  
67.19 testing is:
- 67.20 (1) primarily for educational purposes;
- 67.21 (2) primarily for vocational counseling or training;
- 67.22 (3) for personnel or employment testing;
- 67.23 (4) a routine battery of psychological tests given to the client at the client's inpatient  
67.24 admission or during a client's continued inpatient stay; or
- 67.25 (5) for legal or forensic purposes.
- 67.26 Subd. 10. **Psychological testing.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance  
67.27 covers psychological testing of a client.
- 67.28 (b) "Psychological testing" means the use of tests or other psychometric instruments to  
67.29 determine the status of a client's mental, intellectual, and emotional functioning.
- 67.30 (c) The psychological testing must:

68.1 (1) be administered or supervised by a licensed psychologist qualified under section  
68.2 245I.04, subdivision 2, clause (3), who is competent in the area of psychological testing;  
68.3 and

68.4 (2) be validated in a face-to-face interview between the client and a licensed psychologist  
68.5 or a clinical trainee in psychology under the treatment supervision of a licensed psychologist  
68.6 under section 245I.06.

68.7 (d) A licensed psychologist must supervise the administration, scoring, and interpretation  
68.8 of a client's psychological tests when a clinical psychology trainee, technician, psychometrist,  
68.9 or psychological assistant or a computer-assisted psychological testing program completes  
68.10 the psychological testing of the client. The report resulting from the psychological testing  
68.11 must be signed by the licensed psychologist who conducts the face-to-face interview with  
68.12 the client. The licensed psychologist or a staff person who is under treatment supervision  
68.13 must place the client's psychological testing report in the client's record and release one  
68.14 copy of the report to the client and additional copies to individuals authorized by the client  
68.15 to receive the report.

68.16 Subd. 11. **Psychotherapy.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers  
68.17 psychotherapy for a client.

68.18 (b) "Psychotherapy" means treatment of a client with mental illness that applies to the  
68.19 most appropriate psychological, psychiatric, psychosocial, or interpersonal method that  
68.20 conforms to prevailing community standards of professional practice to meet the mental  
68.21 health needs of the client. Medical assistance covers psychotherapy if a mental health  
68.22 professional or a clinical trainee provides psychotherapy to a client.

68.23 (c) "Individual psychotherapy" means psychotherapy that a mental health professional  
68.24 or clinical trainee designs for a client.

68.25 (d) "Family psychotherapy" means psychotherapy that a mental health professional or  
68.26 clinical trainee designs for a client and one or more and the client's family members or  
68.27 primary caregiver whose participation is necessary to accomplish the client's treatment  
68.28 goals. Family members or primary caregivers participating in a therapy session do not need  
68.29 to be eligible for medical assistance for medical assistance to cover family psychotherapy.  
68.30 For purposes of this paragraph, "primary caregiver whose participation is necessary to  
68.31 accomplish the client's treatment goals" excludes shift or facility staff persons who work at  
68.32 the client's residence. Medical assistance payments for family psychotherapy are limited to  
68.33 face-to-face sessions during which the client is present throughout the session, unless the  
68.34 mental health professional or clinical trainee believes that the client's exclusion from the

69.1 family psychotherapy session is necessary to meet the goals of the client's individual  
69.2 treatment plan. If the client is excluded from a family psychotherapy session, a mental health  
69.3 professional or clinical trainee must document the reason for the client's exclusion and the  
69.4 length of time that the client is excluded. The mental health professional must also document  
69.5 any reason that a member of the client's family is excluded from a psychotherapy session.

69.6 (e) Group psychotherapy is appropriate for a client who, because of the nature of the  
69.7 client's emotional, behavioral, or social dysfunctions, can benefit from treatment in a group  
69.8 setting. For a group of three to eight clients, at least one mental health professional or clinical  
69.9 trainee must provide psychotherapy to the group. For a group of nine to 12 clients, a team  
69.10 of at least two mental health professionals or two clinical trainees or one mental health  
69.11 professional and one clinical trainee must provide psychotherapy to the group. Medical  
69.12 assistance will cover group psychotherapy for a group of no more than 12 persons.

69.13 (f) A multiple-family group psychotherapy session is eligible for medical assistance if  
69.14 a mental health professional or clinical trainee designs the psychotherapy session for at least  
69.15 two but not more than five families. A mental health professional or clinical trainee must  
69.16 design multiple-family group psychotherapy sessions to meet the treatment needs of each  
69.17 client. If the client is excluded from a psychotherapy session, the mental health professional  
69.18 or clinical trainee must document the reason for the client's exclusion and the length of time  
69.19 that the client was excluded. The mental health professional or clinical trainee must document  
69.20 any reason that a member of the client's family was excluded from a psychotherapy session.

69.21 Subd. 12. **Partial hospitalization.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance  
69.22 covers a client's partial hospitalization.

69.23 (b) "Partial hospitalization" means a provider's time-limited, structured program of  
69.24 psychotherapy and other therapeutic services, as defined in United States Code, title 42,  
69.25 chapter 7, subchapter XVIII, part E, section 1395x(ff), that a multidisciplinary staff person  
69.26 provides in an outpatient hospital facility or community mental health center that meets  
69.27 Medicare requirements to provide partial hospitalization services to a client.

69.28 (c) Partial hospitalization is an appropriate alternative to inpatient hospitalization for a  
69.29 client who is experiencing an acute episode of mental illness who meets the criteria for an  
69.30 inpatient hospital admission under Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0520, subpart 1, and who  
69.31 has family and community resources that support the client's residence in the community.  
69.32 Partial hospitalization consists of multiple intensive short-term therapeutic services for a  
69.33 client that a multidisciplinary staff person provides to a client to treat the client's mental  
69.34 illness.

70.1 Subd. 13. **Diagnostic assessments.** Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers  
 70.2 a client's diagnostic assessments that a mental health professional or clinical trainee completes  
 70.3 under section 245I.10.

70.4 Sec. 18. **DIRECTION TO COMMISSIONER; SINGLE COMPREHENSIVE**  
 70.5 **LICENSE STRUCTURE.**

70.6 The commissioner of human services, in consultation with stakeholders including  
 70.7 counties, tribes, managed care organizations, provider organizations, advocacy groups, and  
 70.8 clients and clients' families, shall develop recommendations to develop a single  
 70.9 comprehensive licensing structure for mental health service programs, including outpatient  
 70.10 and residential services for adults and children. The recommendations must prioritize  
 70.11 program integrity, the welfare of clients and clients' families, improved integration of mental  
 70.12 health and substance use disorder services, and the reduction of administrative burden on  
 70.13 providers.

70.14 **ARTICLE 2**

70.15 **CRISIS RESPONSE SERVICES**

70.16 Section 1. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.469, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

70.17 Subdivision 1. **Availability of emergency services.** ~~By July 1, 1988,~~ County boards  
 70.18 must provide or contract for enough emergency services within the county to meet the needs  
 70.19 of adults, children, and families in the county who are experiencing an emotional crisis or  
 70.20 mental illness. Clients may be required to pay a fee according to section 245.481. Emergency  
 70.21 service providers must not delay the timely provision of emergency services to a client  
 70.22 because of delays in determining the fee under section 245.481 or because of the  
 70.23 unwillingness or inability of the client to pay the fee. Emergency services must include  
 70.24 assessment, crisis intervention, and appropriate case disposition. Emergency services must:

70.25 (1) promote the safety and emotional stability of ~~adults with mental illness or emotional~~  
 70.26 ~~crises~~ each client;

70.27 (2) minimize further deterioration of ~~adults with mental illness or emotional crises~~ each  
 70.28 client;

70.29 (3) help ~~adults with mental illness or emotional crises~~ each client to obtain ongoing care  
 70.30 and treatment; ~~and~~

70.31 (4) prevent placement in settings that are more intensive, costly, or restrictive than  
 70.32 necessary and appropriate to meet client needs; and

71.1 (5) provide support, psychoeducation, and referrals to each client's family members,  
 71.2 service providers, and other third parties on behalf of the client in need of emergency  
 71.3 services.

71.4 Sec. 2. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.469, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

71.5 Subd. 2. **Specific requirements.** (a) The county board shall require that all service  
 71.6 providers of emergency services to adults with mental illness provide immediate direct  
 71.7 access to a mental health professional during regular business hours. For evenings, weekends,  
 71.8 and holidays, the service may be by direct toll-free telephone access to a mental health  
 71.9 professional, a clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner, ~~or until January 1, 1991, a~~  
 71.10 ~~designated person with training in human services who receives clinical supervision from~~  
 71.11 ~~a mental health professional.~~

71.12 (b) The commissioner may waive the requirement in paragraph (a) that the evening,  
 71.13 weekend, and holiday service be provided by a mental health professional, clinical trainee,  
 71.14 or mental health practitioner ~~after January 1, 1991,~~ if the county documents that:

71.15 (1) mental health professionals, clinical trainees, or mental health practitioners are  
 71.16 unavailable to provide this service;

71.17 (2) services are provided by a designated person with training in human services who  
 71.18 receives ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision from a mental health professional; and

71.19 (3) the service provider is not also the provider of fire and public safety emergency  
 71.20 services.

71.21 (c) The commissioner may waive the requirement in paragraph (b), clause (3), that the  
 71.22 evening, weekend, and holiday service not be provided by the provider of fire and public  
 71.23 safety emergency services if:

71.24 (1) every person who will be providing the first telephone contact has received at least  
 71.25 eight hours of training on emergency mental health services ~~reviewed by the state advisory~~  
 71.26 ~~council on mental health and then~~ approved by the commissioner;

71.27 (2) every person who will be providing the first telephone contact will annually receive  
 71.28 at least four hours of continued training on emergency mental health services ~~reviewed by~~  
 71.29 ~~the state advisory council on mental health and then~~ approved by the commissioner;

71.30 (3) the local social service agency has provided public education about available  
 71.31 emergency mental health services and can assure potential users of emergency services that  
 71.32 their calls will be handled appropriately;

72.1 (4) the local social service agency agrees to provide the commissioner with accurate  
72.2 data on the number of emergency mental health service calls received;

72.3 (5) the local social service agency agrees to monitor the frequency and quality of  
72.4 emergency services; and

72.5 (6) the local social service agency describes how it will comply with paragraph (d).

72.6 (d) Whenever emergency service during nonbusiness hours is provided by anyone other  
72.7 than a mental health professional, a mental health professional must be available on call for  
72.8 an emergency assessment and crisis intervention services, and must be available for at least  
72.9 telephone consultation within 30 minutes.

72.10 Sec. 3. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4879, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

72.11 Subdivision 1. **Availability of emergency services.** County boards must provide or  
72.12 contract for ~~enough~~ mental health emergency services ~~within the county to meet the needs~~  
72.13 ~~of children, and children's families when clinically appropriate, in the county who are~~  
72.14 ~~experiencing an emotional crisis or emotional disturbance. The county board shall ensure~~  
72.15 ~~that parents, providers, and county residents are informed about when and how to access~~  
72.16 ~~emergency mental health services for children. A child or the child's parent may be required~~  
72.17 ~~to pay a fee according to section 245.481. Emergency service providers shall not delay the~~  
72.18 ~~timely provision of emergency service because of delays in determining this fee or because~~  
72.19 ~~of the unwillingness or inability of the parent to pay the fee. Emergency services must~~  
72.20 ~~include assessment, crisis intervention, and appropriate case disposition. Emergency services~~  
72.21 ~~must:~~ according to section 245.469.

72.22 ~~(1) promote the safety and emotional stability of children with emotional disturbances~~  
72.23 ~~or emotional crises;~~

72.24 ~~(2) minimize further deterioration of the child with emotional disturbance or emotional~~  
72.25 ~~crisis;~~

72.26 ~~(3) help each child with an emotional disturbance or emotional crisis to obtain ongoing~~  
72.27 ~~care and treatment; and~~

72.28 ~~(4) prevent placement in settings that are more intensive, costly, or restrictive than~~  
72.29 ~~necessary and appropriate to meet the child's needs.~~



73.1 Sec. 4. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0624, is amended to read:

73.2 **256B.0624 ADULT CRISIS RESPONSE SERVICES COVERED.**

73.3 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** ~~Medical assistance covers adult mental health crisis response~~  
 73.4 ~~services as defined in subdivision 2, paragraphs (e) to (e), (a) Subject to federal approval,~~  
 73.5 ~~if provided to a recipient as defined in subdivision 3 and provided by a qualified provider~~  
 73.6 ~~entity as defined in this section and by a qualified individual provider working within the~~  
 73.7 ~~provider's scope of practice and as defined in this subdivision and identified in the recipient's~~  
 73.8 ~~individual crisis treatment plan as defined in subdivision 11 and if determined to be medically~~  
 73.9 ~~necessary~~ medical assistance covers medically necessary crisis response services when the  
 73.10 services are provided according to the standards in this section.

73.11 (b) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers medically necessary residential  
 73.12 crisis stabilization when the services are provided by an entity licensed under and meeting  
 73.13 the standards in section 245I.23.

73.14 (c) The provider entity must make reasonable and good faith efforts to report individual  
 73.15 client outcomes to the commissioner using instruments and protocols approved by the  
 73.16 commissioner.

73.17 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** For purposes of this section, the following terms have the meanings  
 73.18 given them.

73.19 ~~(a) "Mental health crisis" is an adult behavioral, emotional, or psychiatric situation~~  
 73.20 ~~which, but for the provision of crisis response services, would likely result in significantly~~  
 73.21 ~~reduced levels of functioning in primary activities of daily living, or in an emergency~~  
 73.22 ~~situation, or in the placement of the recipient in a more restrictive setting, including, but~~  
 73.23 ~~not limited to, inpatient hospitalization.~~

73.24 ~~(b) "Mental health emergency" is an adult behavioral, emotional, or psychiatric situation~~  
 73.25 ~~which causes an immediate need for mental health services and is consistent with section~~  
 73.26 ~~62Q.55.~~

73.27 ~~A mental health crisis or emergency is determined for medical assistance service~~  
 73.28 ~~reimbursement by a physician, a mental health professional, or crisis mental health~~  
 73.29 ~~practitioner with input from the recipient whenever possible.~~

73.30 (a) "Certified rehabilitation specialist" means a staff person who is qualified under section  
 73.31 245I.04, subdivision 8.

73.32 (b) "Clinical trainee" means a staff person who is qualified under section 245I.04,  
 73.33 subdivision 6.

74.1 (c) ~~"Mental health Crisis assessment"~~ means an immediate face-to-face assessment by  
74.2 a physician, a mental health professional, or ~~mental health practitioner under the clinical~~  
74.3 ~~supervision of a mental health professional, following a screening that suggests that the~~  
74.4 ~~adult may be experiencing a mental health crisis or mental health emergency situation. It~~  
74.5 ~~includes, when feasible, assessing whether the person might be willing to voluntarily accept~~  
74.6 ~~treatment, determining whether the person has an advance directive, and obtaining~~  
74.7 ~~information and history from involved family members or caretakers~~ a qualified member  
74.8 of a crisis team, as described in subdivision 6a.

74.9 (d) ~~"Mental health mobile Crisis intervention services"~~ means face-to-face, short-term  
74.10 intensive mental health services initiated during a mental health crisis ~~or mental health~~  
74.11 ~~emergency~~ to help the recipient cope with immediate stressors, identify and utilize available  
74.12 resources and strengths, engage in voluntary treatment, and begin to return to the recipient's  
74.13 baseline level of functioning. ~~The services, including screening and treatment plan~~  
74.14 ~~recommendations, must be culturally and linguistically appropriate.~~

74.15 ~~(1) This service is provided on site by a mobile crisis intervention team outside of an~~  
74.16 ~~inpatient hospital setting. Mental health mobile crisis intervention services must be available~~  
74.17 ~~24 hours a day, seven days a week.~~

74.18 ~~(2) The initial screening must consider other available services to determine which~~  
74.19 ~~service intervention would best address the recipient's needs and circumstances.~~

74.20 ~~(3) The mobile crisis intervention team must be available to meet promptly face-to-face~~  
74.21 ~~with a person in mental health crisis or emergency in a community setting or hospital~~  
74.22 ~~emergency room.~~

74.23 ~~(4) The intervention must consist of a mental health crisis assessment and a crisis~~  
74.24 ~~treatment plan.~~

74.25 ~~(5) The team must be available to individuals who are experiencing a co-occurring~~  
74.26 ~~substance use disorder, who do not need the level of care provided in a detoxification facility.~~

74.27 ~~(6) The treatment plan must include recommendations for any needed crisis stabilization~~  
74.28 ~~services for the recipient, including engagement in treatment planning and family~~  
74.29 ~~psychoeducation.~~

74.30 (e) "Crisis screening" means a screening of a client's potential mental health crisis  
74.31 situation under subdivision 6.

74.32 ~~(e) (f) "Mental health Crisis stabilization services"~~ means individualized mental health  
74.33 services provided to a recipient ~~following crisis intervention services~~ which are designed

75.1 to restore the recipient to the recipient's prior functional level. ~~Mental health~~ Crisis  
 75.2 stabilization services may be provided in the recipient's home, the home of a family member  
 75.3 or friend of the recipient, another community setting, or a short-term supervised, licensed  
 75.4 residential program. ~~Mental health crisis stabilization does not include partial hospitalization~~  
 75.5 ~~or day treatment.~~ Mental health Crisis stabilization services includes family psychoeducation.

75.6 (g) "Crisis team" means the staff of a provider entity who are supervised and prepared  
 75.7 to provide mobile crisis services to a client in a potential mental health crisis situation.

75.8 (h) "Mental health certified family peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified  
 75.9 under section 245I.04, subdivision 12.

75.10 (i) "Mental health certified peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified under  
 75.11 section 245I.04, subdivision 10.

75.12 (j) "Mental health crisis" is a behavioral, emotional, or psychiatric situation that, without  
 75.13 the provision of crisis response services, would likely result in significantly reducing the  
 75.14 recipient's levels of functioning in primary activities of daily living, in an emergency situation  
 75.15 under section 62Q.55, or in the placement of the recipient in a more restrictive setting,  
 75.16 including but not limited to inpatient hospitalization.

75.17 (k) "Mental health practitioner" means a staff person who is qualified under section  
 75.18 245I.04, subdivision 4.

75.19 (l) "Mental health professional" means a staff person who is qualified under section  
 75.20 245I.04, subdivision 2.

75.21 (m) "Mental health rehabilitation worker" means a staff person who is qualified under  
 75.22 section 245I.04, subdivision 14.

75.23 (n) "Mobile crisis services" means screening, assessment, intervention, and community  
 75.24 based stabilization, excluding residential crisis stabilization, that is provided to a recipient.

75.25 Subd. 3. **Eligibility.** ~~An eligible recipient is an individual who:~~

75.26 ~~(1) is age 18 or older;~~

75.27 ~~(2) is screened as possibly experiencing a mental health crisis or emergency where a~~  
 75.28 ~~mental health crisis assessment is needed; and~~

75.29 ~~(3) is assessed as experiencing a mental health crisis or emergency, and mental health~~  
 75.30 ~~crisis intervention or crisis intervention and stabilization services are determined to be~~  
 75.31 ~~medically necessary.~~

76.1 (a) A recipient is eligible for crisis assessment services when the recipient has screened  
 76.2 positive for a potential mental health crisis during a crisis screening.

76.3 (b) A recipient is eligible for crisis intervention services and crisis stabilization services  
 76.4 when the recipient has been assessed during a crisis assessment to be experiencing a mental  
 76.5 health crisis.

76.6 Subd. 4. **Provider entity standards.** ~~(a) A provider entity is an entity that meets the~~  
 76.7 ~~standards listed in paragraph (c) and~~ mobile crisis provider must be:

76.8 ~~(1) is a county board operated entity; or~~

76.9 (2) an Indian health services facility or facility owned and operated by a tribe or tribal  
 76.10 organization operating under United States Code, title 325, section 450f; or

76.11 ~~(2) is~~ (3) a provider entity that is under contract with the county board in the county  
 76.12 where the potential crisis or emergency is occurring. To provide services under this section,  
 76.13 the provider entity must directly provide the services; or if services are subcontracted, the  
 76.14 provider entity must maintain responsibility for services and billing.

76.15 (b) A mobile crisis provider must meet the following standards:

76.16 (1) must ensure that crisis screenings, crisis assessments, and crisis intervention services  
 76.17 are available to a recipient 24 hours a day, seven days a week;

76.18 (2) must be able to respond to a call for services in a designated service area or according  
 76.19 to a written agreement with the local mental health authority for an adjacent area;

76.20 (3) must have at least one mental health professional on staff at all times and at least  
 76.21 one additional staff member capable of leading a crisis response in the community; and

76.22 (4) must provide the commissioner with information about the number of requests for  
 76.23 service, the number of people that the provider serves face-to-face, outcomes, and the  
 76.24 protocols that the provider uses when deciding when to respond in the community.

76.25 ~~(b)~~ (c) A provider entity that provides crisis stabilization services in a residential setting  
 76.26 under subdivision 7 is not required to meet the requirements of paragraph paragraphs (a);  
 76.27 clauses (1) and (2) to (b), but must meet all other requirements of this subdivision.

76.28 ~~(e) The adult mental health~~ (d) A crisis response services provider entity must have the  
 76.29 capacity to meet and carry out the standards in section 245I.011, subdivision 5, and the  
 76.30 following standards:

76.31 ~~(1) has the capacity to recruit, hire, and manage and train mental health professionals,~~  
 76.32 ~~practitioners, and rehabilitation workers~~ ensures that staff persons provide support for a

- 77.1 recipient's family and natural supports, by enabling the recipient's family and natural supports  
77.2 to observe and participate in the recipient's treatment, assessments, and planning services;
- 77.3 (2) has adequate administrative ability to ensure availability of services;
- 77.4 ~~(3) is able to ensure adequate preservice and in-service training;~~
- 77.5 ~~(4)~~ (3) is able to ensure that staff providing these services are skilled in the delivery of  
77.6 mental health crisis response services to recipients;
- 77.7 ~~(5)~~ (4) is able to ensure that staff are capable of implementing culturally specific treatment  
77.8 identified in the individual crisis treatment plan that is meaningful and appropriate as  
77.9 determined by the recipient's culture, beliefs, values, and language;
- 77.10 ~~(6)~~ (5) is able to ensure enough flexibility to respond to the changing intervention and  
77.11 care needs of a recipient as identified by the recipient during the service partnership between  
77.12 the recipient and providers;
- 77.13 ~~(7)~~ (6) is able to ensure that ~~mental health professionals and mental health practitioners~~  
77.14 staff have the communication tools and procedures to communicate and consult promptly  
77.15 about crisis assessment and interventions as services occur;
- 77.16 ~~(8)~~ (7) is able to coordinate these services with county emergency services, community  
77.17 hospitals, ambulance, transportation services, social services, law enforcement, and mental  
77.18 health crisis services through regularly scheduled interagency meetings;
- 77.19 ~~(9) is able to ensure that mental health crisis assessment and mobile crisis intervention~~  
77.20 ~~services are available 24 hours a day, seven days a week;~~
- 77.21 ~~(10)~~ (8) is able to ensure that services are coordinated with other mental behavioral  
77.22 health service providers, county mental health authorities, or federally recognized American  
77.23 Indian authorities and others as necessary, with the consent of the adult recipient. Services  
77.24 must also be coordinated with the recipient's case manager if the adult recipient is receiving  
77.25 case management services;
- 77.26 ~~(11)~~ (9) is able to ensure that crisis intervention services are provided in a manner  
77.27 consistent with sections 245.461 to 245.486 and 245.487 to 245.4879;
- 77.28 ~~(12) is able to submit information as required by the state;~~
- 77.29 ~~(13) maintains staff training and personnel files;~~
- 77.30 (10) is able to coordinate detoxification services for the recipient according to Minnesota  
77.31 Rules, parts 9530.6605 to 9530.6655, or withdrawal management according to chapter 245F;

78.1 ~~(14)~~ (11) is able to establish and maintain a quality assurance and evaluation plan to  
 78.2 evaluate the outcomes of services and recipient satisfaction; and

78.3 ~~(15)~~ is able to keep records as required by applicable laws;

78.4 ~~(16)~~ is able to comply with all applicable laws and statutes;

78.5 ~~(17)~~ (12) is an enrolled medical assistance provider; and.

78.6 ~~(18)~~ develops and maintains written policies and procedures regarding service provision  
 78.7 and administration of the provider entity, including safety of staff and recipients in high-risk  
 78.8 situations.

78.9 Subd. 4a. **Alternative provider standards.** If a county or tribe demonstrates that, due  
 78.10 to geographic or other barriers, it is not feasible to provide mobile crisis intervention services  
 78.11 according to the standards in subdivision 4, paragraph ~~(e)~~, ~~clause (9)~~ (b), the commissioner  
 78.12 may approve a ~~crisis response provider~~ based on an alternative plan proposed by a county  
 78.13 or ~~group of counties~~ tribe. The alternative plan must:

78.14 (1) result in increased access and a reduction in disparities in the availability of mobile  
 78.15 crisis services;

78.16 (2) provide mobile crisis services outside of the usual nine-to-five office hours and on  
 78.17 weekends and holidays; and

78.18 (3) comply with standards for emergency mental health services in section 245.469.

78.19 Subd. 5. **Mobile Crisis assessment and intervention staff qualifications.** ~~For provision~~  
 78.20 ~~of adult mental health mobile crisis intervention services, a mobile crisis intervention team~~  
 78.21 ~~is comprised of at least two mental health professionals as defined in section 245.462,~~  
 78.22 ~~subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), or a combination of at least one mental health professional~~  
 78.23 ~~and one mental health practitioner as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17, with the~~  
 78.24 ~~required mental health crisis training and under the clinical supervision of a mental health~~  
 78.25 ~~professional on the team. The team must have at least two people with at least one member~~  
 78.26 ~~providing on-site crisis intervention services when needed. (a) Qualified individual staff of~~  
 78.27 a qualified provider entity must provide crisis assessment and intervention services to a  
 78.28 recipient. A staff member providing crisis assessment and intervention services to a recipient  
 78.29 must be qualified as a:

78.30 (1) mental health professional;

78.31 (2) clinical trainee;

78.32 (3) mental health practitioner;

79.1 (4) mental health certified family peer specialist; or

79.2 (5) mental health certified peer specialist.

79.3 (b) When crisis assessment and intervention services are provided to a recipient in the  
79.4 community, a mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner must  
79.5 lead the response.

79.6 (c) The 30 hours of ongoing training required by section 245I.05, subdivision 4, paragraph  
79.7 (b), must be specific to providing crisis services to a recipient and include training about  
79.8 evidence-based practices identified by the commissioner of health to reduce the recipient's  
79.9 risk of suicide and self-injurious behavior.

79.10 (d) Team members must be experienced in ~~mental health~~ crisis assessment, crisis

79.11 intervention techniques, treatment engagement strategies, working with families, and clinical

79.12 decision-making under emergency conditions and have knowledge of local services and

79.13 resources. ~~The team must recommend and coordinate the team's services with appropriate~~

79.14 ~~local resources such as the county social services agency, mental health services, and local~~

79.15 ~~law enforcement when necessary.~~

79.16 Subd. 6. ~~Crisis assessment and mobile intervention treatment planning screening.~~ (a)

79.17 ~~Prior to initiating mobile crisis intervention services, a screening of the potential crisis~~

79.18 ~~situation must be conducted.~~ The crisis screening may use the resources of ~~crisis assistance~~

79.19 ~~and emergency services as defined in sections 245.462, subdivision 6, and section 245.469,~~

79.20 subdivisions 1 and 2. The crisis screening must gather information, determine whether a

79.21 mental health crisis situation exists, identify parties involved, and determine an appropriate

79.22 response.

79.23 (b) When conducting the crisis screening of a recipient, a provider must:

79.24 (1) employ evidence-based practices to reduce the recipient's risk of suicide and  
79.25 self-injurious behavior;

79.26 (2) work with the recipient to establish a plan and time frame for responding to the  
79.27 recipient's mental health crisis, including responding to the recipient's immediate need for  
79.28 support by telephone or text message until the provider can respond to the recipient  
79.29 face-to-face;

79.30 (3) document significant factors in determining whether the recipient is experiencing a  
79.31 mental health crisis, including prior requests for crisis services, a recipient's recent  
79.32 presentation at an emergency department, known calls to 911 or law enforcement, or  
79.33 information from third parties with knowledge of a recipient's history or current needs;

80.1 (4) accept calls from interested third parties and consider the additional needs or potential  
80.2 mental health crises that the third parties may be experiencing;

80.3 (5) provide psychoeducation, including means reduction, to relevant third parties  
80.4 including family members or other persons living with the recipient; and

80.5 (6) consider other available services to determine which service intervention would best  
80.6 address the recipient's needs and circumstances.

80.7 (c) For the purposes of this section, the following situations indicate a positive screen  
80.8 for a potential mental health crisis and the provider must prioritize providing a face-to-face  
80.9 crisis assessment of the recipient, unless a provider documents specific evidence to show  
80.10 why this was not possible, including insufficient staffing resources, concerns for staff or  
80.11 recipient safety, or other clinical factors:

80.12 (1) the recipient presents at an emergency department or urgent care setting and the  
80.13 health care team at that location requested crisis services; or

80.14 (2) a peace officer requested crisis services for a recipient who is potentially subject to  
80.15 transportation under section 253B.051.

80.16 (d) A provider is not required to have direct contact with the recipient to determine that  
80.17 the recipient is experiencing a potential mental health crisis. A mobile crisis provider may  
80.18 gather relevant information about the recipient from a third party at the scene to establish  
80.19 the recipient's need for services and potential safety factors.

80.20 Subd. 6a. **Crisis assessment.** ~~(b)~~ (a) If a ~~crisis exists~~ recipient screens positive for  
80.21 potential mental health crisis, a crisis assessment must be completed. A crisis assessment  
80.22 evaluates any immediate needs for which ~~emergency~~ services are needed and, as time  
80.23 permits, the recipient's current life situation, health information, including current  
80.24 medications, sources of stress, mental health problems and symptoms, strengths, cultural  
80.25 considerations, support network, vulnerabilities, current functioning, and the recipient's  
80.26 preferences as communicated directly by the recipient, or as communicated in a health care  
80.27 directive as described in chapters 145C and 253B, the crisis treatment plan described under  
80.28 ~~paragraph (d)~~ subdivision 11, a crisis prevention plan, or a wellness recovery action plan.

80.29 (b) A provider must conduct a crisis assessment at the recipient's location whenever  
80.30 possible.

80.31 (c) Whenever possible, the assessor must attempt to include input from the recipient and  
80.32 the recipient's family and other natural supports to assess whether a crisis exists.



81.1 (d) A crisis assessment includes determining: (1) whether the recipient is willing to  
 81.2 voluntarily engage in treatment or (2) has an advance directive and (3) gathering the  
 81.3 recipient's information and history from involved family or other natural supports.

81.4 (e) A crisis assessment must include coordinated response with other health care providers  
 81.5 if the assessment indicates that a recipient needs detoxification, withdrawal management,  
 81.6 or medical stabilization in addition to crisis response services. If the recipient does not need  
 81.7 an acute level of care, a team must serve an otherwise eligible recipient who has a  
 81.8 co-occurring substance use disorder.

81.9 (f) If, after completing a crisis assessment of a recipient, a provider refers a recipient to  
 81.10 an intensive setting, including an emergency department, inpatient hospitalization, or  
 81.11 residential crisis stabilization, one of the crisis team members who completed or conferred  
 81.12 about the recipient's crisis assessment must immediately contact the referral entity and  
 81.13 consult with the triage nurse or other staff responsible for intake at the referral entity. During  
 81.14 the consultation, the crisis team member must convey key findings or concerns that led to  
 81.15 the recipient's referral. Following the immediate consultation, the provider must also send  
 81.16 written documentation upon completion. The provider must document if these releases  
 81.17 occurred with authorization by the recipient, the recipient's legal guardian, or as allowed  
 81.18 by section 144.293, subdivision 5.

81.19 Subd. 6b. Crisis intervention services. (e)(a) If the crisis assessment determines mobile  
 81.20 crisis intervention services are needed, the crisis intervention services must be provided  
 81.21 promptly. As opportunity presents during the intervention, at least two members of the  
 81.22 mobile crisis intervention team must confer directly or by telephone about the crisis  
 81.23 assessment, crisis treatment plan, and actions taken and needed. At least one of the team  
 81.24 members must be on-site providing face-to-face crisis intervention services. If providing  
 81.25 on-site crisis intervention services, a clinical trainee or mental health practitioner must seek  
 81.26 clinical treatment supervision as required in subdivision 9.

81.27 (b) If a provider delivers crisis intervention services while the recipient is absent, the  
 81.28 provider must document the reason for delivering services while the recipient is absent.

81.29 ~~(d)~~ (c) The mobile crisis intervention team must develop an initial, brief a crisis treatment  
 81.30 plan as soon as appropriate but no later than 24 hours after the initial face-to-face intervention  
 81.31 according to subdivision 11. The plan must address the needs and problems noted in the  
 81.32 crisis assessment and include measurable short-term goals, cultural considerations, and  
 81.33 frequency and type of services to be provided to achieve the goals and reduce or eliminate  
 81.34 the crisis. The treatment plan must be updated as needed to reflect current goals and services.

82.1 ~~(e)~~ (d) The mobile crisis intervention team must document which ~~short-term goals~~ crisis  
 82.2 treatment plan goals and objectives have been met and when no further crisis intervention  
 82.3 services are required.

82.4 ~~(f)~~ (e) If the recipient's mental health crisis is stabilized, but the recipient needs a referral  
 82.5 to other services, the team must provide referrals to these services. If the recipient has a  
 82.6 case manager, planning for other services must be coordinated with the case manager. If  
 82.7 the recipient is unable to follow up on the referral, the team must link the recipient to the  
 82.8 service and follow up to ensure the recipient is receiving the service.

82.9 ~~(g)~~ (f) If the recipient's mental health crisis is stabilized and the recipient does not have  
 82.10 an advance directive, the case manager or crisis team shall offer to work with the recipient  
 82.11 to develop one.

82.12 Subd. 7. **Crisis stabilization services.** (a) Crisis stabilization services must be provided  
 82.13 by qualified staff of a crisis stabilization services provider entity and must meet the following  
 82.14 standards:

82.15 (1) a crisis ~~stabilization~~ treatment plan must be developed ~~which~~ that meets the criteria  
 82.16 in subdivision 11;

82.17 (2) staff must be qualified as defined in subdivision 8; ~~and~~

82.18 (3) crisis stabilization services must be delivered according to the crisis treatment plan  
 82.19 and include face-to-face contact with the recipient by qualified staff for further assessment,  
 82.20 help with referrals, updating of the crisis ~~stabilization~~ treatment plan, ~~supportive counseling,~~  
 82.21 skills training, and collaboration with other service providers in the community; and

82.22 (4) if a provider delivers crisis stabilization services while the recipient is absent, the  
 82.23 provider must document the reason for delivering services while the recipient is absent.

82.24 ~~(b) If crisis stabilization services are provided in a supervised, licensed residential setting,~~  
 82.25 ~~the recipient must be contacted face-to-face daily by a qualified mental health practitioner~~  
 82.26 ~~or mental health professional. The program must have 24-hour-a-day residential staffing~~  
 82.27 ~~which may include staff who do not meet the qualifications in subdivision 8. The residential~~  
 82.28 ~~staff must have 24-hour-a-day immediate direct or telephone access to a qualified mental~~  
 82.29 ~~health professional or practitioner.~~

82.30 ~~(e)~~ (b) If crisis stabilization services are provided in a supervised, licensed residential  
 82.31 setting that serves no more than four adult residents, and one or more individuals are present  
 82.32 at the setting to receive residential crisis stabilization ~~services~~, the residential staff must  
 82.33 include, for at least eight hours per day, at least one ~~individual who meets the qualifications~~

83.1 ~~in subdivision 8, paragraph (a), clause (1) or (2)~~ mental health professional, clinical trainee,  
 83.2 certified rehabilitation specialist, or mental health practitioner.

83.3 ~~(d) If crisis stabilization services are provided in a supervised, licensed residential setting~~  
 83.4 ~~that serves more than four adult residents, and one or more are recipients of crisis stabilization~~  
 83.5 ~~services, the residential staff must include, for 24 hours a day, at least one individual who~~  
 83.6 ~~meets the qualifications in subdivision 8. During the first 48 hours that a recipient is in the~~  
 83.7 ~~residential program, the residential program must have at least two staff working 24 hours~~  
 83.8 ~~a day. Staffing levels may be adjusted thereafter according to the needs of the recipient as~~  
 83.9 ~~specified in the crisis stabilization treatment plan.~~

83.10 Subd. 8. **Adult Crisis stabilization staff qualifications.** (a) ~~Adult~~ Mental health crisis  
 83.11 stabilization services must be provided by qualified individual staff of a qualified provider  
 83.12 entity. ~~Individual provider staff must have the following qualifications~~ A staff member  
 83.13 providing crisis stabilization services to a recipient must be qualified as a:

83.14 (1) ~~be a mental health professional as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses~~  
 83.15 ~~(1) to (6);~~

83.16 (2) ~~be a~~ certified rehabilitation specialist;

83.17 (3) clinical trainee;

83.18 (4) mental health practitioner as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17. The mental  
 83.19 health practitioner must work under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional;

83.20 (5) mental health certified family peer specialist;

83.21 (3) ~~be a~~ (6) mental health certified peer specialist under section 256B.0615. The certified  
 83.22 peer specialist must work under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional; or

83.23 (4) ~~be a~~ (7) mental health rehabilitation worker who meets the criteria in section  
 83.24 256B.0623, subdivision 5, paragraph (a), clause (4); works under the direction of a mental  
 83.25 health practitioner as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17, or under direction of a  
 83.26 mental health professional; and works under the clinical supervision of a mental health  
 83.27 professional.

83.28 (b) ~~Mental health practitioners and mental health rehabilitation workers must have~~  
 83.29 ~~completed at least 30 hours of training in crisis intervention and stabilization during the~~  
 83.30 ~~past two years. The 30 hours of ongoing training required in section 245I.05, subdivision~~  
 83.31 ~~4, paragraph (b), must be specific to providing crisis services to a recipient and include~~  
 83.32 ~~training about evidence-based practices identified by the commissioner of health to reduce~~  
 83.33 ~~a recipient's risk of suicide and self-injurious behavior.~~

84.1 Subd. 9. **Supervision.** Clinical trainees and mental health practitioners may provide  
 84.2 crisis assessment and ~~mobile~~ crisis intervention services if the following ~~clinical~~ treatment  
 84.3 supervision requirements are met:

84.4 (1) the mental health provider entity must accept full responsibility for the services  
 84.5 provided;

84.6 (2) the mental health professional of the provider entity, ~~who is an employee or under~~  
 84.7 ~~contract with the provider entity,~~ must be immediately available by phone or in person for  
 84.8 clinical treatment supervision;

84.9 (3) the mental health professional is consulted, in person or by phone, during the first  
 84.10 three hours when a clinical trainee or mental health practitioner provides on-site service  
 84.11 crisis assessment or crisis intervention services; and

84.12 (4) the mental health professional must:

84.13 (i) review and approve, as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 2, of the tentative  
 84.14 crisis assessment and crisis treatment plan within 24 hours of first providing services to the  
 84.15 recipient, notwithstanding section 245I.08, subdivision 3; and

84.16 (ii) document the consultation required in clause (3); and

84.17 (iii) ~~sign the crisis assessment and treatment plan within the next business day;~~

84.18 (5) ~~if the mobile crisis intervention services continue into a second calendar day, a mental~~  
 84.19 ~~health professional must contact the recipient face-to-face on the second day to provide~~  
 84.20 ~~services and update the crisis treatment plan;~~ and

84.21 (6) ~~the on-site observation must be documented in the recipient's record and signed by~~  
 84.22 ~~the mental health professional.~~

84.23 Subd. 10. **Recipient file.** ~~Providers of mobile crisis intervention or crisis stabilization~~  
 84.24 ~~services must maintain a file for each recipient containing the following information:~~

84.25 (1) ~~individual crisis treatment plans signed by the recipient, mental health professional,~~  
 84.26 ~~and mental health practitioner who developed the crisis treatment plan, or if the recipient~~  
 84.27 ~~refused to sign the plan, the date and reason stated by the recipient as to why the recipient~~  
 84.28 ~~would not sign the plan;~~

84.29 (2) ~~signed release forms;~~

84.30 (3) ~~recipient health information and current medications;~~

84.31 (4) ~~emergency contacts for the recipient;~~

85.1 ~~(5) case records which document the date of service, place of service delivery, signature~~  
 85.2 ~~of the person providing the service, and the nature, extent, and units of service. Direct or~~  
 85.3 ~~telephone contact with the recipient's family or others should be documented;~~

85.4 ~~(6) required clinical supervision by mental health professionals;~~

85.5 ~~(7) summary of the recipient's case reviews by staff;~~

85.6 ~~(8) any written information by the recipient that the recipient wants in the file; and~~

85.7 ~~(9) an advance directive, if there is one available.~~

85.8 ~~Documentation in the file must comply with all requirements of the commissioner.~~

85.9 Subd. 11. **Crisis treatment plan.** ~~The individual crisis stabilization treatment plan must~~  
 85.10 ~~include, at a minimum:~~

85.11 ~~(1) a list of problems identified in the assessment;~~

85.12 ~~(2) a list of the recipient's strengths and resources;~~

85.13 ~~(3) concrete, measurable short-term goals and tasks to be achieved, including time frames~~  
 85.14 ~~for achievement;~~

85.15 ~~(4) specific objectives directed toward the achievement of each one of the goals;~~

85.16 ~~(5) documentation of the participants involved in the service planning. The recipient, if~~  
 85.17 ~~possible, must be a participant. The recipient or the recipient's legal guardian must sign the~~  
 85.18 ~~service plan or documentation must be provided why this was not possible. A copy of the~~  
 85.19 ~~plan must be given to the recipient and the recipient's legal guardian. The plan should include~~  
 85.20 ~~services arranged, including specific providers where applicable;~~

85.21 ~~(6) planned frequency and type of services initiated;~~

85.22 ~~(7) a crisis response action plan if a crisis should occur;~~

85.23 ~~(8) clear progress notes on outcome of goals;~~

85.24 ~~(9) a written plan must be completed within 24 hours of beginning services with the~~  
 85.25 ~~recipient; and~~

85.26 ~~(10) a treatment plan must be developed by a mental health professional or mental health~~  
 85.27 ~~practitioner under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional. The mental health~~  
 85.28 ~~professional must approve and sign all treatment plans.~~

85.29 (a) Within 24 hours of the recipient's admission, the provider entity must complete the  
 85.30 recipient's crisis treatment plan. The provider entity must:

86.1 (1) base the recipient's crisis treatment plan on the recipient's crisis assessment;

86.2 (2) consider crisis assistance strategies that have been effective for the recipient in the  
86.3 past;

86.4 (3) for a child recipient, use a child-centered, family-driven, and culturally appropriate  
86.5 planning process that allows the recipient's parents and guardians to observe or participate  
86.6 in the recipient's individual and family treatment services, assessment, and treatment  
86.7 planning;

86.8 (4) for an adult recipient, use a person-centered, culturally appropriate planning process  
86.9 that allows the recipient's family and other natural supports to observe or participate in  
86.10 treatment services, assessment, and treatment planning;

86.11 (5) identify the participants involved in the recipient's treatment planning. The recipient,  
86.12 if possible, must be a participant;

86.13 (6) identify the recipient's initial treatment goals, measurable treatment objectives, and  
86.14 specific interventions that the license holder will use to help the recipient engage in treatment;

86.15 (7) include documentation of referral to and scheduling of services, including specific  
86.16 providers where applicable;

86.17 (8) ensure that the recipient or the recipient's legal guardian approves under section  
86.18 245I.02, subdivision 2, of the recipient's crisis treatment plan unless a court orders the  
86.19 recipient's treatment plan under chapter 253B. If the recipient or the recipient's legal guardian  
86.20 disagrees with the crisis treatment plan, the license holder must document in the client file  
86.21 the reasons why the recipient disagrees with the crisis treatment plan; and

86.22 (9) ensure that a treatment supervisor approves under section 245I.02, subdivision 2, of  
86.23 the recipient's treatment plan within 24 hours of the recipient's admission if a mental health  
86.24 practitioner or clinical trainee completes the crisis treatment plan, notwithstanding section  
86.25 245I.08, subdivision 3.

86.26 (b) The provider entity must provide the recipient and the recipient's legal guardian with  
86.27 a copy of the recipient's crisis treatment plan.

86.28 Subd. 12. **Excluded services.** The following services are excluded from reimbursement  
86.29 under this section:

86.30 (1) room and board services;

86.31 (2) services delivered to a recipient while admitted to an inpatient hospital;

- 87.1 (3) recipient transportation costs may be covered under other medical assistance  
 87.2 provisions, but transportation services are not an adult mental health crisis response service;
- 87.3 (4) services provided and billed by a provider who is not enrolled under medical  
 87.4 assistance to provide adult mental health crisis response services;
- 87.5 (5) services performed by volunteers;
- 87.6 (6) direct billing of time spent "on call" when not delivering services to a recipient;
- 87.7 (7) provider service time included in case management reimbursement. When a provider  
 87.8 is eligible to provide more than one type of medical assistance service, the recipient must  
 87.9 have a choice of provider for each service, unless otherwise provided for by law;
- 87.10 (8) outreach services to potential recipients; ~~and~~
- 87.11 (9) a mental health service that is not medically necessary;
- 87.12 (10) services that a residential treatment center licensed under Minnesota Rules, chapter  
 87.13 2960, provides to a client;
- 87.14 (11) partial hospitalization or day treatment; and
- 87.15 (12) a crisis assessment that a residential provider completes when a daily rate is paid  
 87.16 for the recipient's crisis stabilization.

### 87.17 ARTICLE 3

#### 87.18 UNIFORM SERVICE STANDARDS; CONFORMING CHANGES

87.19 Section 1. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 62A.152, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

87.20 Subd. 3. **Provider discrimination prohibited.** All group policies and group subscriber  
 87.21 contracts that provide benefits for mental or nervous disorder treatments in a hospital must  
 87.22 provide direct reimbursement for those services if performed by a mental health professional;  
 87.23 ~~as defined in sections 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (5); and 245.4871, subdivision~~  
 87.24 ~~27, clauses (1) to (5)~~ qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 2, to the extent that  
 87.25 the services and treatment are within the scope of mental health professional licensure.

87.26 This subdivision is intended to provide payment of benefits for mental or nervous disorder  
 87.27 treatments performed by a licensed mental health professional in a hospital and is not  
 87.28 intended to change or add benefits for those services provided in policies or contracts to  
 87.29 which this subdivision applies.

88.1 Sec. 2. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 62A.3094, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

88.2 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** (a) For purposes of this section, the terms defined in  
88.3 paragraphs (b) to (d) have the meanings given.

88.4 (b) "Autism spectrum disorders" means the conditions as determined by criteria set forth  
88.5 in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders of  
88.6 the American Psychiatric Association.

88.7 (c) "Medically necessary care" means health care services appropriate, in terms of type,  
88.8 frequency, level, setting, and duration, to the enrollee's condition, and diagnostic testing  
88.9 and preventative services. Medically necessary care must be consistent with generally  
88.10 accepted practice parameters as determined by physicians and licensed psychologists who  
88.11 typically manage patients who have autism spectrum disorders.

88.12 (d) "Mental health professional" means a mental health professional ~~as defined in section~~  
88.13 ~~245.4871, subdivision 27~~ qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 2, clause (1),  
88.14 (2), (3), (4), or (6), who has training and expertise in autism spectrum disorder and child  
88.15 development.

88.16 Sec. 3. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 62Q.096, is amended to read:

88.17 **62Q.096 CREDENTIALING OF PROVIDERS.**

88.18 If a health plan company has initially credentialed, as providers in its provider network,  
88.19 individual providers employed by or under contract with an entity that:

88.20 (1) is authorized to bill under section 256B.0625, subdivision 5;

88.21 (2) ~~meets the requirements of Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870~~ is a mental  
88.22 health clinic certified under section 245I.20;

88.23 (3) is designated an essential community provider under section 62Q.19; and

88.24 (4) is under contract with the health plan company to provide mental health services,  
88.25 the health plan company must continue to credential at least the same number of providers  
88.26 from that entity, as long as those providers meet the health plan company's credentialing  
88.27 standards.

88.28 A health plan company shall not refuse to credential these providers on the grounds that  
88.29 their provider network has a sufficient number of providers of that type.



89.1 Sec. 4. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 144.651, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

89.2 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** For the purposes of this section, "patient" means a person who is  
89.3 admitted to an acute care inpatient facility for a continuous period longer than 24 hours, for  
89.4 the purpose of diagnosis or treatment bearing on the physical or mental health of that person.  
89.5 For purposes of subdivisions 4 to 9, 12, 13, 15, 16, and 18 to 20, "patient" also means a  
89.6 person who receives health care services at an outpatient surgical center or at a birth center  
89.7 licensed under section 144.615. "Patient" also means a minor who is admitted to a residential  
89.8 program as defined in section 253C.01. For purposes of subdivisions 1, 3 to 16, 18, 20 and  
89.9 30, "patient" also means any person who is receiving mental health treatment on an outpatient  
89.10 basis or in a community support program or other community-based program. "Resident"  
89.11 means a person who is admitted to a nonacute care facility including extended care facilities,  
89.12 nursing homes, and boarding care homes for care required because of prolonged mental or  
89.13 physical illness or disability, recovery from injury or disease, or advancing age. For purposes  
89.14 of all subdivisions except subdivisions 28 and 29, "resident" also means a person who is  
89.15 admitted to a facility licensed as a board and lodging facility under Minnesota Rules, parts  
89.16 4625.0100 to 4625.2355, a boarding care home under sections 144.50 to 144.56, or a  
89.17 supervised living facility under Minnesota Rules, parts 4665.0100 to 4665.9900, and which  
89.18 operates a rehabilitation program licensed under chapter 245G or 245I, or Minnesota Rules,  
89.19 parts 9530.6510 to 9530.6590.

89.20 Sec. 5. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 144D.01, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

89.21 Subd. 4. **Housing with services establishment or establishment.** (a) "Housing with  
89.22 services establishment" or "establishment" means:

89.23 (1) an establishment providing sleeping accommodations to one or more adult residents,  
89.24 at least 80 percent of which are 55 years of age or older, and offering or providing, for a  
89.25 fee, one or more regularly scheduled health-related services or two or more regularly  
89.26 scheduled supportive services, whether offered or provided directly by the establishment  
89.27 or by another entity arranged for by the establishment; or

89.28 (2) an establishment that registers under section 144D.025.

89.29 (b) Housing with services establishment does not include:

89.30 (1) a nursing home licensed under chapter 144A;

89.31 (2) a hospital, certified boarding care home, or supervised living facility licensed under  
89.32 sections 144.50 to 144.56;

90.1 (3) a board and lodging establishment licensed under chapter 157 and Minnesota Rules,  
90.2 parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, or under chapter 245D ~~or~~, 245G, or 245I;

90.3 (4) a board and lodging establishment which serves as a shelter for battered women or  
90.4 other similar purpose;

90.5 (5) a family adult foster care home licensed by the Department of Human Services;

90.6 (6) private homes in which the residents are related by kinship, law, or affinity with the  
90.7 providers of services;

90.8 (7) residential settings for persons with developmental disabilities in which the services  
90.9 are licensed under chapter 245D;

90.10 (8) a home-sharing arrangement such as when an elderly or disabled person or  
90.11 single-parent family makes lodging in a private residence available to another person in  
90.12 exchange for services or rent, or both;

90.13 (9) a duly organized condominium, cooperative, common interest community, or owners'  
90.14 association of the foregoing where at least 80 percent of the units that comprise the  
90.15 condominium, cooperative, or common interest community are occupied by individuals  
90.16 who are the owners, members, or shareholders of the units;

90.17 (10) services for persons with developmental disabilities that are provided under a license  
90.18 under chapter 245D; or

90.19 (11) a temporary family health care dwelling as defined in sections 394.307 and 462.3593.

90.20 Sec. 6. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 144G.08, subdivision 7, as amended by Laws  
90.21 2020, Seventh Special Session chapter 1, article 6, section 5, is amended to read:

90.22 Subd. 7. **Assisted living facility.** "Assisted living facility" means a facility that provides  
90.23 sleeping accommodations and assisted living services to one or more adults. Assisted living  
90.24 facility includes assisted living facility with dementia care, and does not include:

90.25 (1) emergency shelter, transitional housing, or any other residential units serving  
90.26 exclusively or primarily homeless individuals, as defined under section 116L.361;

90.27 (2) a nursing home licensed under chapter 144A;

90.28 (3) a hospital, certified boarding care, or supervised living facility licensed under sections  
90.29 144.50 to 144.56;

90.30 (4) a lodging establishment licensed under chapter 157 and Minnesota Rules, parts  
90.31 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, or under chapter 245D ~~or~~, 245G, or 245I;

91.1 (5) services and residential settings licensed under chapter 245A, including adult foster  
91.2 care and services and settings governed under the standards in chapter 245D;

91.3 (6) a private home in which the residents are related by kinship, law, or affinity with the  
91.4 provider of services;

91.5 (7) a duly organized condominium, cooperative, and common interest community, or  
91.6 owners' association of the condominium, cooperative, and common interest community  
91.7 where at least 80 percent of the units that comprise the condominium, cooperative, or  
91.8 common interest community are occupied by individuals who are the owners, members, or  
91.9 shareholders of the units;

91.10 (8) a temporary family health care dwelling as defined in sections 394.307 and 462.3593;

91.11 (9) a setting offering services conducted by and for the adherents of any recognized  
91.12 church or religious denomination for its members exclusively through spiritual means or  
91.13 by prayer for healing;

91.14 (10) housing financed pursuant to sections 462A.37 and 462A.375, units financed with  
91.15 low-income housing tax credits pursuant to United States Code, title 26, section 42, and  
91.16 units financed by the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency that are intended to serve  
91.17 individuals with disabilities or individuals who are homeless, except for those developments  
91.18 that market or hold themselves out as assisted living facilities and provide assisted living  
91.19 services;

91.20 (11) rental housing developed under United States Code, title 42, section 1437, or United  
91.21 States Code, title 12, section 1701q;

91.22 (12) rental housing designated for occupancy by only elderly or elderly and disabled  
91.23 residents under United States Code, title 42, section 1437e, or rental housing for qualifying  
91.24 families under Code of Federal Regulations, title 24, section 983.56;

91.25 (13) rental housing funded under United States Code, title 42, chapter 89, or United  
91.26 States Code, title 42, section 8011;

91.27 (14) a covered setting as defined in section 325F.721, subdivision 1, paragraph (b); or

91.28 (15) any establishment that exclusively or primarily serves as a shelter or temporary  
91.29 shelter for victims of domestic or any other form of violence.

91.30 Sec. 7. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 148B.5301, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

91.31 Subd. 2. **Supervision.** (a) To qualify as a LPCC, an applicant must have completed  
91.32 4,000 hours of post-master's degree supervised professional practice in the delivery of

92.1 clinical services in the diagnosis and treatment of mental illnesses and disorders in both  
 92.2 children and adults. The supervised practice shall be conducted according to the requirements  
 92.3 in paragraphs (b) to (e).

92.4 (b) The supervision must have been received under a contract that defines clinical practice  
 92.5 and supervision from a mental health professional ~~as defined in section 245.462, subdivision~~  
 92.6 ~~18, clauses (1) to (6), or 245.4871, subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6)~~ qualified according to  
 92.7 section 245I.04, subdivision 2, or by a board-approved supervisor, who has at least two  
 92.8 years of postlicensure experience in the delivery of clinical services in the diagnosis and  
 92.9 treatment of mental illnesses and disorders. All supervisors must meet the supervisor  
 92.10 requirements in Minnesota Rules, part 2150.5010.

92.11 (c) The supervision must be obtained at the rate of two hours of supervision per 40 hours  
 92.12 of professional practice. The supervision must be evenly distributed over the course of the  
 92.13 supervised professional practice. At least 75 percent of the required supervision hours must  
 92.14 be received in person. The remaining 25 percent of the required hours may be received by  
 92.15 telephone or by audio or audiovisual electronic device. At least 50 percent of the required  
 92.16 hours of supervision must be received on an individual basis. The remaining 50 percent  
 92.17 may be received in a group setting.

92.18 (d) The supervised practice must include at least 1,800 hours of clinical client contact.

92.19 (e) The supervised practice must be clinical practice. Supervision includes the observation  
 92.20 by the supervisor of the successful application of professional counseling knowledge, skills,  
 92.21 and values in the differential diagnosis and treatment of psychosocial function, disability,  
 92.22 or impairment, including addictions and emotional, mental, and behavioral disorders.

92.23 Sec. 8. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 148E.120, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

92.24 Subd. 2. **Alternate supervisors.** (a) The board may approve an alternate supervisor as  
 92.25 determined in this subdivision. The board shall approve up to 25 percent of the required  
 92.26 supervision hours by a ~~licensed~~ mental health professional who is competent and qualified  
 92.27 to provide supervision according to the mental health professional's respective licensing  
 92.28 board, as established by section ~~245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), or 245.4871,~~  
 92.29 ~~subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6)~~ 245I.04, subdivision 2.

92.30 (b) The board shall approve up to 100 percent of the required supervision hours by an  
 92.31 alternate supervisor if the board determines that:

92.32 (1) there are five or fewer supervisors in the county where the licensee practices social  
 92.33 work who meet the applicable licensure requirements in subdivision 1;

93.1 (2) the supervisor is an unlicensed social worker who is employed in, and provides the  
93.2 supervision in, a setting exempt from licensure by section 148E.065, and who has  
93.3 qualifications equivalent to the applicable requirements specified in sections 148E.100 to  
93.4 148E.115;

93.5 (3) the supervisor is a social worker engaged in authorized social work practice in Iowa,  
93.6 Manitoba, North Dakota, Ontario, South Dakota, or Wisconsin, and has the qualifications  
93.7 equivalent to the applicable requirements in sections 148E.100 to 148E.115; or

93.8 (4) the applicant or licensee is engaged in nonclinical authorized social work practice  
93.9 outside of Minnesota and the supervisor meets the qualifications equivalent to the applicable  
93.10 requirements in sections 148E.100 to 148E.115, or the supervisor is an equivalent mental  
93.11 health professional, as determined by the board, who is credentialed by a state, territorial,  
93.12 provincial, or foreign licensing agency; or

93.13 (5) the applicant or licensee is engaged in clinical authorized social work practice outside  
93.14 of Minnesota and the supervisor meets qualifications equivalent to the applicable  
93.15 requirements in section 148E.115, or the supervisor is an equivalent mental health  
93.16 professional as determined by the board, who is credentialed by a state, territorial, provincial,  
93.17 or foreign licensing agency.

93.18 (c) In order for the board to consider an alternate supervisor under this section, the  
93.19 licensee must:

93.20 (1) request in the supervision plan and verification submitted according to section  
93.21 148E.125 that an alternate supervisor conduct the supervision; and

93.22 (2) describe the proposed supervision and the name and qualifications of the proposed  
93.23 alternate supervisor. The board may audit the information provided to determine compliance  
93.24 with the requirements of this section.

93.25 Sec. 9. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 148F.11, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

93.26 Subdivision 1. **Other professionals.** (a) Nothing in this chapter prevents members of  
93.27 other professions or occupations from performing functions for which they are qualified or  
93.28 licensed. This exception includes, but is not limited to: licensed physicians; registered nurses;  
93.29 licensed practical nurses; licensed psychologists and licensed psychological practitioners;  
93.30 members of the clergy provided such services are provided within the scope of regular  
93.31 ministries; American Indian medicine men and women; licensed attorneys; probation officers;  
93.32 licensed marriage and family therapists; licensed social workers; social workers employed  
93.33 by city, county, or state agencies; licensed professional counselors; licensed professional

94.1 clinical counselors; licensed school counselors; registered occupational therapists or  
 94.2 occupational therapy assistants; Upper Midwest Indian Council on Addictive Disorders  
 94.3 (UMICAD) certified counselors when providing services to Native American people; city,  
 94.4 county, or state employees when providing assessments or case management under Minnesota  
 94.5 Rules, chapter 9530; and individuals defined in section 256B.0623, subdivision 5, paragraph  
 94.6 (a), clauses (1) ~~and (2)~~ to (6), providing ~~integrated dual diagnosis~~ co-occurring substance  
 94.7 use disorder treatment in adult mental health rehabilitative programs certified or licensed  
 94.8 by the Department of Human Services under section 245I.23, 256B.0622, or 256B.0623.

94.9 (b) Nothing in this chapter prohibits technicians and resident managers in programs  
 94.10 licensed by the Department of Human Services from discharging their duties as provided  
 94.11 in Minnesota Rules, chapter 9530.

94.12 (c) Any person who is exempt from licensure under this section must not use a title  
 94.13 incorporating the words "alcohol and drug counselor" or "licensed alcohol and drug  
 94.14 counselor" or otherwise hold himself or herself out to the public by any title or description  
 94.15 stating or implying that he or she is engaged in the practice of alcohol and drug counseling,  
 94.16 or that he or she is licensed to engage in the practice of alcohol and drug counseling, unless  
 94.17 that person is also licensed as an alcohol and drug counselor. Persons engaged in the practice  
 94.18 of alcohol and drug counseling are not exempt from the board's jurisdiction solely by the  
 94.19 use of one of the titles in paragraph (a).

94.20 Sec. 10. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

94.21 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** The definitions in this section apply to sections 245.461 to  
 94.22 ~~245.486~~ 245.4863.

94.23 Sec. 11. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 6, is amended to read:

94.24 Subd. 6. **Community support services program.** "Community support services program"  
 94.25 means services, other than inpatient or residential treatment services, provided or coordinated  
 94.26 by an identified program and staff under the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision of a mental health  
 94.27 professional designed to help adults with serious and persistent mental illness to function  
 94.28 and remain in the community. A community support services program includes:

94.29 (1) client outreach,

94.30 (2) medication monitoring,

94.31 (3) assistance in independent living skills,

94.32 (4) development of employability and work-related opportunities,

- 95.1 (5) crisis assistance,
- 95.2 (6) psychosocial rehabilitation,
- 95.3 (7) help in applying for government benefits, and
- 95.4 (8) housing support services.

95.5 The community support services program must be coordinated with the case management  
95.6 services specified in section 245.4711.

95.7 Sec. 12. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 8, is amended to read:

95.8 Subd. 8. **Day treatment services.** "Day treatment," "day treatment services," or "day  
95.9 treatment program" means ~~a structured program of treatment and care provided to an adult  
95.10 in or by: (1) a hospital accredited by the joint commission on accreditation of health  
95.11 organizations and licensed under sections 144.50 to 144.55; (2) a community mental health  
95.12 center under section 245.62; or (3) an entity that is under contract with the county board to  
95.13 operate a program that meets the requirements of section 245.4712, subdivision 2, and  
95.14 Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475. Day treatment consists of group  
95.15 psychotherapy and other intensive therapeutic services that are provided at least two days  
95.16 a week by a multidisciplinary staff under the clinical supervision of a mental health  
95.17 professional. Day treatment may include education and consultation provided to families  
95.18 and other individuals as part of the treatment process. The services are aimed at stabilizing  
95.19 the adult's mental health status, providing mental health services, and developing and  
95.20 improving the adult's independent living and socialization skills. The goal of day treatment  
95.21 is to reduce or relieve mental illness and to enable the adult to live in the community. Day  
95.22 treatment services are not a part of inpatient or residential treatment services. Day treatment  
95.23 services are distinguished from day care by their structured therapeutic program of  
95.24 psychotherapy services. The commissioner may limit medical assistance reimbursement  
95.25 for day treatment to 15 hours per week per person the treatment services described under  
95.26 section 256B.0671, subdivision 3.~~

95.27 Sec. 13. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 9, is amended to read:

95.28 Subd. 9. **Diagnostic assessment.** ~~(a) "Diagnostic assessment" has the meaning given in  
95.29 Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370, subpart 11, and is delivered as provided in Minnesota  
95.30 Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, items A, B, C, and E. Diagnostic assessment includes a  
95.31 standard, extended, or brief diagnostic assessment, or an adult update section 245I.10,  
95.32 subdivisions 4 to 6.~~

96.1 ~~(b) A brief diagnostic assessment must include a face-to-face interview with the client~~  
 96.2 ~~and a written evaluation of the client by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee,~~  
 96.3 ~~as provided in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C. The professional or~~  
 96.4 ~~clinical trainee must gather initial components of a standard diagnostic assessment, including~~  
 96.5 ~~the client's:~~

96.6 ~~(1) age;~~

96.7 ~~(2) description of symptoms, including reason for referral;~~

96.8 ~~(3) history of mental health treatment;~~

96.9 ~~(4) cultural influences and their impact on the client; and~~

96.10 ~~(5) mental status examination.~~

96.11 ~~(c) On the basis of the initial components, the professional or clinical trainee must draw~~  
 96.12 ~~a provisional clinical hypothesis. The clinical hypothesis may be used to address the client's~~  
 96.13 ~~immediate needs or presenting problem.~~

96.14 ~~(d) Treatment sessions conducted under authorization of a brief assessment may be used~~  
 96.15 ~~to gather additional information necessary to complete a standard diagnostic assessment or~~  
 96.16 ~~an extended diagnostic assessment.~~

96.17 ~~(e) Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 2, item A, subitem (1),~~  
 96.18 ~~unit (b), prior to completion of a client's initial diagnostic assessment, a client is eligible~~  
 96.19 ~~for psychological testing as part of the diagnostic process.~~

96.20 ~~(f) Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 2, item A, subitem (1),~~  
 96.21 ~~unit (c), prior to completion of a client's initial diagnostic assessment, but in conjunction~~  
 96.22 ~~with the diagnostic assessment process, a client is eligible for up to three individual or family~~  
 96.23 ~~psychotherapy sessions or family psychoeducation sessions or a combination of the above~~  
 96.24 ~~sessions not to exceed three sessions.~~

96.25 ~~(g) Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 2, item B, subitem (3),~~  
 96.26 ~~unit (a), a brief diagnostic assessment may be used for a client's family who requires a~~  
 96.27 ~~language interpreter to participate in the assessment.~~

96.28 Sec. 14. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 14, is amended to read:

96.29 Subd. 14. **Individual treatment plan.** "Individual treatment plan" means a written plan  
 96.30 of intervention, treatment, and services for an adult with mental illness that is developed  
 96.31 by a service provider under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional on the  
 96.32 basis of a diagnostic assessment. The plan identifies goals and objectives of treatment,



97.1 ~~treatment strategy, a schedule for accomplishing treatment goals and objectives, and the~~  
 97.2 ~~individual responsible for providing treatment to the adult with mental illness~~ the formulation  
 97.3 of planned services that are responsive to the needs and goals of a client. An individual  
 97.4 treatment plan must be completed according to section 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8.

97.5 Sec. 15. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 16, is amended to read:

97.6 Subd. 16. **Mental health funds.** "Mental health funds" are funds expended under sections  
 97.7 245.73 and 256E.12, federal mental health block grant funds, and funds expended under  
 97.8 section 256D.06 to facilities licensed under section 245I.23 or Minnesota Rules, parts  
 97.9 9520.0500 to 9520.0670.

97.10 Sec. 16. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 17, is amended to read:

97.11 Subd. 17. **Mental health practitioner.** ~~(a) "Mental health practitioner" means a staff~~  
 97.12 ~~person providing services to adults with mental illness or children with emotional disturbance~~  
 97.13 ~~who is qualified in at least one of the ways described in paragraphs (b) to (g). A mental~~  
 97.14 ~~health practitioner for a child client must have training working with children. A mental~~  
 97.15 ~~health practitioner for an adult client must have training working with adults qualified~~  
 97.16 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 4.

97.17 ~~(b) For purposes of this subdivision, a practitioner is qualified through relevant~~  
 97.18 ~~coursework if the practitioner completes at least 30 semester hours or 45 quarter hours in~~  
 97.19 ~~behavioral sciences or related fields and:~~

97.20 ~~(1) has at least 2,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of services to adults~~  
 97.21 ~~or children with:~~

97.22 ~~(i) mental illness, substance use disorder, or emotional disturbance; or~~

97.23 ~~(ii) traumatic brain injury or developmental disabilities and completes training on mental~~  
 97.24 ~~illness, recovery from mental illness, mental health de-escalation techniques, co-occurring~~  
 97.25 ~~mental illness and substance abuse, and psychotropic medications and side effects;~~

97.26 ~~(2) is fluent in the non-English language of the ethnic group to which at least 50 percent~~  
 97.27 ~~of the practitioner's clients belong, completes 40 hours of training in the delivery of services~~  
 97.28 ~~to adults with mental illness or children with emotional disturbance, and receives clinical~~  
 97.29 ~~supervision from a mental health professional at least once a week until the requirement of~~  
 97.30 ~~2,000 hours of supervised experience is met;~~

97.31 ~~(3) is working in a day treatment program under section 245.4712, subdivision 2; or~~

98.1 ~~(4) has completed a practicum or internship that (i) requires direct interaction with adults~~  
98.2 ~~or children served, and (ii) is focused on behavioral sciences or related fields.~~

98.3 ~~(c) For purposes of this subdivision, a practitioner is qualified through work experience~~  
98.4 ~~if the person:~~

98.5 ~~(1) has at least 4,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of services to adults~~  
98.6 ~~or children with:~~

98.7 ~~(i) mental illness, substance use disorder, or emotional disturbance; or~~

98.8 ~~(ii) traumatic brain injury or developmental disabilities and completes training on mental~~  
98.9 ~~illness, recovery from mental illness, mental health de-escalation techniques, co-occurring~~  
98.10 ~~mental illness and substance abuse, and psychotropic medications and side effects; or~~

98.11 ~~(2) has at least 2,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of services to adults~~  
98.12 ~~or children with:~~

98.13 ~~(i) mental illness, emotional disturbance, or substance use disorder, and receives clinical~~  
98.14 ~~supervision as required by applicable statutes and rules from a mental health professional~~  
98.15 ~~at least once a week until the requirement of 4,000 hours of supervised experience is met;~~  
98.16 ~~or~~

98.17 ~~(ii) traumatic brain injury or developmental disabilities; completes training on mental~~  
98.18 ~~illness, recovery from mental illness, mental health de-escalation techniques, co-occurring~~  
98.19 ~~mental illness and substance abuse, and psychotropic medications and side effects; and~~  
98.20 ~~receives clinical supervision as required by applicable statutes and rules at least once a week~~  
98.21 ~~from a mental health professional until the requirement of 4,000 hours of supervised~~  
98.22 ~~experience is met.~~

98.23 ~~(d) For purposes of this subdivision, a practitioner is qualified through a graduate student~~  
98.24 ~~internship if the practitioner is a graduate student in behavioral sciences or related fields~~  
98.25 ~~and is formally assigned by an accredited college or university to an agency or facility for~~  
98.26 ~~clinical training.~~

98.27 ~~(e) For purposes of this subdivision, a practitioner is qualified by a bachelor's or master's~~  
98.28 ~~degree if the practitioner:~~

98.29 ~~(1) holds a master's or other graduate degree in behavioral sciences or related fields; or~~

98.30 ~~(2) holds a bachelor's degree in behavioral sciences or related fields and completes a~~  
98.31 ~~practicum or internship that (i) requires direct interaction with adults or children served,~~  
98.32 ~~and (ii) is focused on behavioral sciences or related fields.~~

99.1 ~~(f) For purposes of this subdivision, a practitioner is qualified as a vendor of medical~~  
 99.2 ~~care if the practitioner meets the definition of vendor of medical care in section 256B.02,~~  
 99.3 ~~subdivision 7, paragraphs (b) and (c), and is serving a federally recognized tribe.~~

99.4 ~~(g) For purposes of medical assistance coverage of diagnostic assessments, explanations~~  
 99.5 ~~of findings, and psychotherapy under section 256B.0625, subdivision 65, a mental health~~  
 99.6 ~~practitioner working as a clinical trainee means that the practitioner's clinical supervision~~  
 99.7 ~~experience is helping the practitioner gain knowledge and skills necessary to practice~~  
 99.8 ~~effectively and independently. This may include supervision of direct practice, treatment~~  
 99.9 ~~team collaboration, continued professional learning, and job management. The practitioner~~  
 99.10 ~~must also:~~

99.11 ~~(1) comply with requirements for licensure or board certification as a mental health~~  
 99.12 ~~professional, according to the qualifications under Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart~~  
 99.13 ~~5, item A, including supervised practice in the delivery of mental health services for the~~  
 99.14 ~~treatment of mental illness; or~~

99.15 ~~(2) be a student in a bona fide field placement or internship under a program leading to~~  
 99.16 ~~completion of the requirements for licensure as a mental health professional according to~~  
 99.17 ~~the qualifications under Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A.~~

99.18 ~~(h) For purposes of this subdivision, "behavioral sciences or related fields" has the~~  
 99.19 ~~meaning given in section 256B.0623, subdivision 5, paragraph (d).~~

99.20 ~~(i) Notwithstanding the licensing requirements established by a health-related licensing~~  
 99.21 ~~board, as defined in section 214.01, subdivision 2, this subdivision supersedes any other~~  
 99.22 ~~statute or rule.~~

99.23 Sec. 17. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 18, is amended to read:

99.24 Subd. 18. **Mental health professional.** "Mental health professional" means a staff person  
 99.25 providing clinical services in the treatment of mental illness who is qualified in at least one  
 99.26 of the following ways: qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 2.

99.27 ~~(1) in psychiatric nursing: a registered nurse who is licensed under sections 148.171 to~~  
 99.28 ~~148.285; and:~~

99.29 ~~(i) who is certified as a clinical specialist or as a nurse practitioner in adult or family~~  
 99.30 ~~psychiatric and mental health nursing by a national nurse certification organization; or~~

99.31 ~~(ii) who has a master's degree in nursing or one of the behavioral sciences or related~~  
 99.32 ~~fields from an accredited college or university or its equivalent, with at least 4,000 hours~~

100.1 ~~of post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment~~  
 100.2 ~~of mental illness;~~

100.3 ~~(2) in clinical social work: a person licensed as an independent clinical social worker~~  
 100.4 ~~under chapter 148D, or a person with a master's degree in social work from an accredited~~  
 100.5 ~~college or university, with at least 4,000 hours of post-master's supervised experience in~~  
 100.6 ~~the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of mental illness;~~

100.7 ~~(3) in psychology: an individual licensed by the Board of Psychology under sections~~  
 100.8 ~~148.88 to 148.98 who has stated to the Board of Psychology competencies in the diagnosis~~  
 100.9 ~~and treatment of mental illness;~~

100.10 ~~(4) in psychiatry: a physician licensed under chapter 147 and certified by the American~~  
 100.11 ~~Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or eligible for board certification in psychiatry, or an~~  
 100.12 ~~osteopathic physician licensed under chapter 147 and certified by the American Osteopathic~~  
 100.13 ~~Board of Neurology and Psychiatry or eligible for board certification in psychiatry;~~

100.14 ~~(5) in marriage and family therapy: the mental health professional must be a marriage~~  
 100.15 ~~and family therapist licensed under sections 148B.29 to 148B.39 with at least two years of~~  
 100.16 ~~post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of~~  
 100.17 ~~mental illness;~~

100.18 ~~(6) in licensed professional clinical counseling, the mental health professional shall be~~  
 100.19 ~~a licensed professional clinical counselor under section 148B.5301 with at least 4,000 hours~~  
 100.20 ~~of post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment~~  
 100.21 ~~of mental illness; or~~

100.22 ~~(7) in allied fields: a person with a master's degree from an accredited college or university~~  
 100.23 ~~in one of the behavioral sciences or related fields, with at least 4,000 hours of post-master's~~  
 100.24 ~~supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of mental illness.~~

100.25 Sec. 18. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 21, is amended to read:

100.26 Subd. 21. **Outpatient services.** "Outpatient services" means mental health services,  
 100.27 excluding day treatment and community support services programs, provided by or under  
 100.28 the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision of a mental health professional to adults with mental  
 100.29 illness who live outside a hospital. Outpatient services include clinical activities such as  
 100.30 individual, group, and family therapy; individual treatment planning; diagnostic assessments;  
 100.31 medication management; and psychological testing.

101.1 Sec. 19. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, subdivision 23, is amended to read:

101.2 Subd. 23. **Residential treatment.** "Residential treatment" means a 24-hour-a-day program  
101.3 under the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision of a mental health professional, in a community  
101.4 residential setting other than an acute care hospital or regional treatment center inpatient  
101.5 unit, that must be licensed as a residential treatment program for adults with mental illness  
101.6 under chapter 245I, Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, or other rules adopted  
101.7 by the commissioner.

101.8 Sec. 20. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.462, is amended by adding a subdivision  
101.9 to read:

101.10 Subd. 27. **Treatment supervision.** "Treatment supervision" means the treatment  
101.11 supervision described under section 245I.06.

101.12 Sec. 21. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4661, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

101.13 Subd. 5. **Planning for pilot projects.** (a) Each local plan for a pilot project, with the  
101.14 exception of the placement of a Minnesota specialty treatment facility as defined in paragraph  
101.15 (c), must be developed under the direction of the county board, or multiple county boards  
101.16 acting jointly, as the local mental health authority. The planning process for each pilot shall  
101.17 include, but not be limited to, mental health consumers, families, advocates, local mental  
101.18 health advisory councils, local and state providers, representatives of state and local public  
101.19 employee bargaining units, and the department of human services. As part of the planning  
101.20 process, the county board or boards shall designate a managing entity responsible for receipt  
101.21 of funds and management of the pilot project.

101.22 (b) For Minnesota specialty treatment facilities, the commissioner shall issue a request  
101.23 for proposal for regions in which a need has been identified for services.

101.24 (c) For purposes of this section, "Minnesota specialty treatment facility" is defined as  
101.25 an intensive residential treatment service licensed under section 256B.0622, subdivision 2,  
101.26 paragraph (b) chapter 245I.

101.27 Sec. 22. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4662, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

101.28 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** (a) For purposes of this section, the following terms have  
101.29 the meanings given them.

101.30 (b) "Community partnership" means a project involving the collaboration of two or more  
101.31 eligible applicants.

102.1 (c) "Eligible applicant" means an eligible county, Indian tribe, mental health service  
 102.2 provider, hospital, or community partnership. Eligible applicant does not include a  
 102.3 state-operated direct care and treatment facility or program under chapter 246.

102.4 (d) "Intensive residential treatment services" has the meaning given in section 256B.0622,  
 102.5 ~~subdivision 2.~~

102.6 (e) "Metropolitan area" means the seven-county metropolitan area, as defined in section  
 102.7 473.121, subdivision 2.

102.8 Sec. 23. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.467, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

102.9 Subd. 2. **Diagnostic assessment.** ~~All providers of residential, acute care hospital inpatient,~~  
 102.10 ~~and regional treatment centers must complete a diagnostic assessment for each of their~~  
 102.11 ~~clients within five days of admission. Providers of day treatment services must complete a~~  
 102.12 ~~diagnostic assessment within five days after the adult's second visit or within 30 days after~~  
 102.13 ~~intake, whichever occurs first. In cases where a diagnostic assessment is available and has~~  
 102.14 ~~been completed within three years preceding admission, only an adult diagnostic assessment~~  
 102.15 ~~update is necessary. An "adult diagnostic assessment update" means a written summary by~~  
 102.16 ~~a mental health professional of the adult's current mental health status and service needs~~  
 102.17 ~~and includes a face-to-face interview with the adult. If the adult's mental health status has~~  
 102.18 ~~changed markedly since the adult's most recent diagnostic assessment, a new diagnostic~~  
 102.19 ~~assessment is required. Compliance with the provisions of this subdivision does not ensure~~  
 102.20 ~~eligibility for medical assistance reimbursement under chapter 256B. Providers of services~~  
 102.21 ~~governed by this section must complete a diagnostic assessment according to the standards~~  
 102.22 ~~of section 245I.10, subdivisions 4 to 6.~~

102.23 Sec. 24. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.467, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

102.24 Subd. 3. **Individual treatment plans.** ~~All providers of outpatient services, day treatment~~  
 102.25 ~~services, residential treatment, acute care hospital inpatient treatment, and all regional~~  
 102.26 ~~treatment centers must develop an individual treatment plan for each of their adult clients.~~  
 102.27 ~~The individual treatment plan must be based on a diagnostic assessment. To the extent~~  
 102.28 ~~possible, the adult client shall be involved in all phases of developing and implementing~~  
 102.29 ~~the individual treatment plan. Providers of residential treatment and acute care hospital~~  
 102.30 ~~inpatient treatment, and all regional treatment centers must develop the individual treatment~~  
 102.31 ~~plan within ten days of client intake and must review the individual treatment plan every~~  
 102.32 ~~90 days after intake. Providers of day treatment services must develop the individual~~  
 102.33 ~~treatment plan before the completion of five working days in which service is provided or~~

103.1 ~~within 30 days after the diagnostic assessment is completed or obtained, whichever occurs~~  
 103.2 ~~first. Providers of outpatient services must develop the individual treatment plan within 30~~  
 103.3 ~~days after the diagnostic assessment is completed or obtained or by the end of the second~~  
 103.4 ~~session of an outpatient service, not including the session in which the diagnostic assessment~~  
 103.5 ~~was provided, whichever occurs first. Outpatient and day treatment services providers must~~  
 103.6 ~~review the individual treatment plan every 90 days after intake. Providers of services~~  
 103.7 ~~governed by this section must complete an individual treatment plan according to the~~  
 103.8 ~~standards of section 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8.~~

103.9 Sec. 25. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.470, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

103.10 Subdivision 1. **Availability of outpatient services.** (a) County boards must provide or  
 103.11 contract for enough outpatient services within the county to meet the needs of adults with  
 103.12 mental illness residing in the county. Services may be provided directly by the county  
 103.13 through county-operated ~~mental health centers or mental health clinics approved by the~~  
 103.14 ~~commissioner under section 245.69, subdivision 2 meeting the standards of chapter 245I;~~  
 103.15 by contract with privately operated ~~mental health centers or mental health clinics approved~~  
 103.16 ~~by the commissioner under section 245.69, subdivision 2 meeting the standards of chapter~~  
 103.17 245I; by contract with hospital mental health outpatient programs certified by the Joint  
 103.18 Commission on Accreditation of Hospital Organizations; or by contract with a ~~licensed~~  
 103.19 ~~mental health professional as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6).~~  
 103.20 Clients may be required to pay a fee according to section 245.481. Outpatient services  
 103.21 include:

103.22 (1) conducting diagnostic assessments;

103.23 (2) conducting psychological testing;

103.24 (3) developing or modifying individual treatment plans;

103.25 (4) making referrals and recommending placements as appropriate;

103.26 (5) treating an adult's mental health needs through therapy;

103.27 (6) prescribing and managing medication and evaluating the effectiveness of prescribed  
 103.28 medication; and

103.29 (7) preventing placement in settings that are more intensive, costly, or restrictive than  
 103.30 necessary and appropriate to meet client needs.

103.31 (b) County boards may request a waiver allowing outpatient services to be provided in  
 103.32 a nearby trade area if it is determined that the client can best be served outside the county.

104.1 Sec. 26. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4712, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

104.2 Subd. 2. **Day treatment services provided.** (a) Day treatment services must be developed  
104.3 as a part of the community support services available to adults with serious and persistent  
104.4 mental illness residing in the county. Adults may be required to pay a fee according to  
104.5 section 245.481. Day treatment services must be designed to:

104.6 (1) provide a structured environment for treatment;

104.7 (2) provide support for residing in the community;

104.8 (3) prevent placement in settings that are more intensive, costly, or restrictive than  
104.9 necessary and appropriate to meet client need;

104.10 (4) coordinate with or be offered in conjunction with a local education agency's special  
104.11 education program; and

104.12 (5) operate on a continuous basis throughout the year.

104.13 (b) ~~For purposes of complying with medical assistance requirements, an adult day~~  
104.14 ~~treatment program must comply with the method of clinical supervision specified in~~  
104.15 ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 4. The clinical supervision must be performed~~  
104.16 ~~by a qualified supervisor who satisfies the requirements of Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371,~~  
104.17 ~~subpart 5. An adult day treatment program must comply with medical assistance requirements~~  
104.18 ~~in section 256B.0671, subdivision 3.~~

104.19 ~~A day treatment program must demonstrate compliance with this clinical supervision~~  
104.20 ~~requirement by the commissioner's review and approval of the program according to~~  
104.21 ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 8.~~

104.22 (c) County boards may request a waiver from including day treatment services if they  
104.23 can document that:

104.24 (1) an alternative plan of care exists through the county's community support services  
104.25 for clients who would otherwise need day treatment services;

104.26 (2) day treatment, if included, would be duplicative of other components of the  
104.27 community support services; and

104.28 (3) county demographics and geography make the provision of day treatment services  
104.29 cost ineffective and infeasible.



105.1 Sec. 27. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.472, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

105.2 Subd. 2. **Specific requirements.** Providers of residential services must be licensed under  
 105.3 chapter 245I or applicable rules adopted by the commissioner and must be clinically  
 105.4 supervised by a mental health professional. Persons employed in facilities licensed under  
 105.5 Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, in the capacity of program director as of  
 105.6 July 1, 1987, in accordance with Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, may be  
 105.7 allowed to continue providing clinical supervision within a facility, provided they continue  
 105.8 to be employed as a program director in a facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts  
 105.9 9520.0500 to 9520.0670. Residential services must be provided under treatment supervision.

105.10 Sec. 28. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4863, is amended to read:

105.11 **245.4863 INTEGRATED CO-OCCURRING DISORDER TREATMENT.**

105.12 (a) The commissioner shall require individuals who perform chemical dependency  
 105.13 assessments to screen clients for co-occurring mental health disorders, and staff who perform  
 105.14 mental health diagnostic assessments to screen for co-occurring substance use disorders.  
 105.15 Screening tools must be approved by the commissioner. If a client screens positive for a  
 105.16 co-occurring mental health or substance use disorder, the individual performing the screening  
 105.17 must document what actions will be taken in response to the results and whether further  
 105.18 assessments must be performed.

105.19 (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), screening is not required when:

105.20 (1) the presence of co-occurring disorders was documented for the client in the past 12  
 105.21 months;

105.22 (2) the client is currently receiving co-occurring disorders treatment;

105.23 (3) the client is being referred for co-occurring disorders treatment; or

105.24 (4) a mental health professional, ~~as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370, subpart~~  
 105.25 ~~18,~~ who is competent to perform diagnostic assessments of co-occurring disorders is  
 105.26 performing a diagnostic assessment ~~that meets the requirements in Minnesota Rules, part~~  
 105.27 ~~9533.0090, subpart 5,~~ to identify whether the client may have co-occurring mental health  
 105.28 and chemical dependency disorders. If an individual is identified to have co-occurring  
 105.29 mental health and substance use disorders, the assessing mental health professional must  
 105.30 document what actions will be taken to address the client's co-occurring disorders.

105.31 (c) The commissioner shall adopt rules as necessary to implement this section. The  
 105.32 commissioner shall ensure that the rules are effective on July 1, 2013, thereby establishing

106.1 a certification process for integrated dual disorder treatment providers and a system through  
 106.2 which individuals receive integrated dual diagnosis treatment if assessed as having both a  
 106.3 substance use disorder and either a serious mental illness or emotional disturbance.

106.4 (d) The commissioner shall apply for any federal waivers necessary to secure, to the  
 106.5 extent allowed by law, federal financial participation for the provision of integrated dual  
 106.6 diagnosis treatment to persons with co-occurring disorders.

106.7 Sec. 29. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 9a, is amended to read:

106.8 Subd. 9a. **Crisis ~~assistance~~ planning**. "~~Crisis assistance~~ planning" means ~~assistance to~~  
 106.9 ~~the child, the child's family, and all providers of services to the child to: recognize factors~~  
 106.10 ~~precipitating a mental health crisis, identify behaviors related to the crisis, and be informed~~  
 106.11 ~~of available resources to resolve the crisis. Crisis assistance requires the development of a~~  
 106.12 ~~plan which addresses prevention and intervention strategies to be used in a potential crisis.~~  
 106.13 ~~Other interventions include: (1) arranging for admission to acute care hospital inpatient~~  
 106.14 ~~treatment~~ the development of a written plan to assist a child's family in preventing and  
 106.15 addressing a potential crisis and is distinct from the immediate provision of mental health  
 106.16 crisis services as defined in section 256B.0624. The plan must address prevention,  
 106.17 deescalation, and intervention strategies to be used in a crisis. The plan identifies factors  
 106.18 that might precipitate a crisis, behaviors or symptoms related to the emergence of a crisis,  
 106.19 and the resources available to resolve a crisis. The plan must address the following potential  
 106.20 needs: (1) acute care; (2) crisis placement; (3) community resources for follow-up; and (4)  
 106.21 emotional support to the family during crisis. Crisis ~~assistance~~ planning does not include  
 106.22 services designed to secure the safety of a child who is at risk of abuse or neglect or necessary  
 106.23 emergency services.

106.24 Sec. 30. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 10, is amended to read:

106.25 Subd. 10. **Day treatment services**. "Day treatment," "day treatment services," or "day  
 106.26 treatment program" means a structured program of treatment and care provided to a child  
 106.27 in:

106.28 (1) an outpatient hospital accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health  
 106.29 Organizations and licensed under sections 144.50 to 144.55;

106.30 (2) a community mental health center under section 245.62;

107.1 (3) an entity that is under contract with the county board to operate a program that meets  
 107.2 the requirements of section 245.4884, subdivision 2, and Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170  
 107.3 to 9505.0475; ~~or~~

107.4 (4) an entity that operates a program that meets the requirements of section 245.4884,  
 107.5 subdivision 2, and Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475, that is under contract  
 107.6 with an entity that is under contract with a county board; and

107.7 (5) a program certified under section 256B.0943.

107.8 Day treatment consists of group psychotherapy and other intensive therapeutic services  
 107.9 that are provided for a minimum two-hour time block by a multidisciplinary staff under the  
 107.10 ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision of a mental health professional. Day treatment may include  
 107.11 education and consultation provided to families and other individuals as an extension of the  
 107.12 treatment process. The services are aimed at stabilizing the child's mental health status, and  
 107.13 developing and improving the child's daily independent living and socialization skills. Day  
 107.14 treatment services are distinguished from day care by their structured therapeutic program  
 107.15 of psychotherapy services. Day treatment services are not a part of inpatient hospital or  
 107.16 residential treatment services.

107.17 A day treatment service must be available to a child up to 15 hours a week throughout  
 107.18 the year and must be coordinated with, integrated with, or part of an education program  
 107.19 offered by the child's school.

107.20 Sec. 31. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 11a, is amended to read:

107.21 Subd. 11a. **Diagnostic assessment.** ~~(a) "Diagnostic assessment" has the meaning given~~  
 107.22 ~~in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370, subpart 11, and is delivered as provided in Minnesota~~  
 107.23 ~~Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, items A, B, C, and E. Diagnostic assessment includes a~~  
 107.24 ~~standard, extended, or brief diagnostic assessment, or an adult update~~ section 245I.10,  
 107.25 subdivisions 4 to 6.

107.26 ~~(b) A brief diagnostic assessment must include a face-to-face interview with the client~~  
 107.27 ~~and a written evaluation of the client by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee,~~  
 107.28 ~~as provided in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C. The professional or~~  
 107.29 ~~clinical trainee must gather initial components of a standard diagnostic assessment, including~~  
 107.30 ~~the client's:~~

107.31 ~~(1) age;~~

107.32 ~~(2) description of symptoms, including reason for referral;~~

108.1 ~~(3) history of mental health treatment;~~

108.2 ~~(4) cultural influences and their impact on the client; and~~

108.3 ~~(5) mental status examination.~~

108.4 ~~(e) On the basis of the brief components, the professional or clinical trainee must draw~~  
 108.5 ~~a provisional clinical hypothesis. The clinical hypothesis may be used to address the client's~~  
 108.6 ~~immediate needs or presenting problem.~~

108.7 ~~(d) Treatment sessions conducted under authorization of a brief assessment may be used~~  
 108.8 ~~to gather additional information necessary to complete a standard diagnostic assessment or~~  
 108.9 ~~an extended diagnostic assessment.~~

108.10 ~~(e) Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 2, item A, subitem (1),~~  
 108.11 ~~unit (b), prior to completion of a client's initial diagnostic assessment, a client is eligible~~  
 108.12 ~~for psychological testing as part of the diagnostic process.~~

108.13 ~~(f) Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 2, item A, subitem (1),~~  
 108.14 ~~unit (c), prior to completion of a client's initial diagnostic assessment, but in conjunction~~  
 108.15 ~~with the diagnostic assessment process, a client is eligible for up to three individual or family~~  
 108.16 ~~psychotherapy sessions or family psychoeducation sessions or a combination of the above~~  
 108.17 ~~sessions not to exceed three sessions.~~

108.18 Sec. 32. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 17, is amended to read:

108.19 Subd. 17. **Family community support services.** "Family community support services"  
 108.20 means services provided under the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision of a mental health  
 108.21 professional and designed to help each child with severe emotional disturbance to function  
 108.22 and remain with the child's family in the community. Family community support services  
 108.23 do not include acute care hospital inpatient treatment, residential treatment services, or  
 108.24 regional treatment center services. Family community support services include:

108.25 (1) client outreach to each child with severe emotional disturbance and the child's family;

108.26 (2) medication monitoring where necessary;

108.27 (3) assistance in developing independent living skills;

108.28 (4) assistance in developing parenting skills necessary to address the needs of the child  
 108.29 with severe emotional disturbance;

108.30 (5) assistance with leisure and recreational activities;

108.31 (6) crisis ~~assistance~~ planning, including crisis placement and respite care;

- 109.1 (7) professional home-based family treatment;
- 109.2 (8) foster care with therapeutic supports;
- 109.3 (9) day treatment;
- 109.4 (10) assistance in locating respite care and special needs day care; and
- 109.5 (11) assistance in obtaining potential financial resources, including those benefits listed
- 109.6 in section 245.4884, subdivision 5.

109.7 Sec. 33. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 21, is amended to read:

109.8 Subd. 21. **Individual treatment plan.** "Individual treatment plan" means ~~a written plan~~

109.9 ~~of intervention, treatment, and services for a child with an emotional disturbance that is~~

109.10 ~~developed by a service provider under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional~~

109.11 ~~on the basis of a diagnostic assessment. An individual treatment plan for a child must be~~

109.12 ~~developed in conjunction with the family unless clinically inappropriate. The plan identifies~~

109.13 ~~goals and objectives of treatment, treatment strategy, a schedule for accomplishing treatment~~

109.14 ~~goals and objectives, and the individuals responsible for providing treatment to the child~~

109.15 ~~with an emotional disturbance~~ the formulation of planned services that are responsive to

109.16 the needs and goals of a client. An individual treatment plan must be completed according

109.17 to section 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8.

109.18 Sec. 34. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 26, is amended to read:

109.19 Subd. 26. **Mental health practitioner.** "Mental health practitioner" ~~has the meaning~~

109.20 ~~given in section 245.462, subdivision 17~~ means a staff person who is qualified according

109.21 to section 245I.04, subdivision 4.

109.22 Sec. 35. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 27, is amended to read:

109.23 Subd. 27. **Mental health professional.** "Mental health professional" means a staff person

109.24 ~~providing clinical services in the diagnosis and treatment of children's emotional disorders.~~

109.25 ~~A mental health professional must have training and experience in working with children~~

109.26 ~~consistent with the age group to which the mental health professional is assigned. A mental~~

109.27 ~~health professional must be qualified in at least one of the following ways:~~ qualified according

109.28 to section 245I.04, subdivision 2.

109.29 ~~(1) in psychiatric nursing, the mental health professional must be a registered nurse who~~

109.30 ~~is licensed under sections 148.171 to 148.285 and who is certified as a clinical specialist in~~

109.31 ~~child and adolescent psychiatric or mental health nursing by a national nurse certification~~

110.1 ~~organization or who has a master's degree in nursing or one of the behavioral sciences or~~  
110.2 ~~related fields from an accredited college or university or its equivalent, with at least 4,000~~  
110.3 ~~hours of post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the~~  
110.4 ~~treatment of mental illness;~~

110.5 ~~(2) in clinical social work, the mental health professional must be a person licensed as~~  
110.6 ~~an independent clinical social worker under chapter 148D, or a person with a master's degree~~  
110.7 ~~in social work from an accredited college or university, with at least 4,000 hours of~~  
110.8 ~~post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of~~  
110.9 ~~mental disorders;~~

110.10 ~~(3) in psychology, the mental health professional must be an individual licensed by the~~  
110.11 ~~board of psychology under sections 148.88 to 148.98 who has stated to the board of~~  
110.12 ~~psychology competencies in the diagnosis and treatment of mental disorders;~~

110.13 ~~(4) in psychiatry, the mental health professional must be a physician licensed under~~  
110.14 ~~chapter 147 and certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or eligible~~  
110.15 ~~for board certification in psychiatry or an osteopathic physician licensed under chapter 147~~  
110.16 ~~and certified by the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry or eligible~~  
110.17 ~~for board certification in psychiatry;~~

110.18 ~~(5) in marriage and family therapy, the mental health professional must be a marriage~~  
110.19 ~~and family therapist licensed under sections 148B.29 to 148B.39 with at least two years of~~  
110.20 ~~post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of~~  
110.21 ~~mental disorders or emotional disturbances;~~

110.22 ~~(6) in licensed professional clinical counseling, the mental health professional shall be~~  
110.23 ~~a licensed professional clinical counselor under section 148B.5301 with at least 4,000 hours~~  
110.24 ~~of post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment~~  
110.25 ~~of mental disorders or emotional disturbances; or~~

110.26 ~~(7) in allied fields, the mental health professional must be a person with a master's degree~~  
110.27 ~~from an accredited college or university in one of the behavioral sciences or related fields,~~  
110.28 ~~with at least 4,000 hours of post-master's supervised experience in the delivery of clinical~~  
110.29 ~~services in the treatment of emotional disturbances.~~

110.30 Sec. 36. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 29, is amended to read:

110.31 Subd. 29. **Outpatient services.** "Outpatient services" means mental health services,  
110.32 excluding day treatment and community support services programs, provided by or under  
110.33 the clinical treatment supervision of a mental health professional to children with emotional

111.1 disturbances who live outside a hospital. Outpatient services include clinical activities such  
111.2 as individual, group, and family therapy; individual treatment planning; diagnostic  
111.3 assessments; medication management; and psychological testing.

111.4 Sec. 37. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 31, is amended to read:

111.5 Subd. 31. **Professional home-based family treatment.** "Professional home-based family  
111.6 treatment" means intensive mental health services provided to children because of an  
111.7 emotional disturbance (1) who are at risk of out-of-home placement; (2) who are in  
111.8 out-of-home placement; or (3) who are returning from out-of-home placement. Services  
111.9 are provided to the child and the child's family primarily in the child's home environment.  
111.10 Services may also be provided in the child's school, child care setting, or other community  
111.11 setting appropriate to the child. Services must be provided on an individual family basis,  
111.12 must be child-oriented and family-oriented, and must be designed using information from  
111.13 diagnostic and functional assessments to meet the specific mental health needs of the child  
111.14 and the child's family. Examples of services are: (1) individual therapy; (2) family therapy;  
111.15 (3) client outreach; (4) assistance in developing individual living skills; (5) assistance in  
111.16 developing parenting skills necessary to address the needs of the child; (6) assistance with  
111.17 leisure and recreational services; (7) ~~crisis assistance~~ crisis planning, including crisis respite care  
111.18 and arranging for crisis placement; and (8) assistance in locating respite and child care.  
111.19 Services must be coordinated with other services provided to the child and family.

111.20 Sec. 38. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 32, is amended to read:

111.21 Subd. 32. **Residential treatment.** "Residential treatment" means a 24-hour-a-day program  
111.22 under the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision of a mental health professional, in a community  
111.23 residential setting other than an acute care hospital or regional treatment center inpatient  
111.24 unit, that must be licensed as a residential treatment program for children with emotional  
111.25 disturbances under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0580 to 2960.0700, or other rules adopted  
111.26 by the commissioner.

111.27 Sec. 39. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, subdivision 34, is amended to read:

111.28 Subd. 34. **Therapeutic support of foster care.** "Therapeutic support of foster care"  
111.29 means the mental health training and mental health support services and ~~clinical~~ treatment  
111.30 supervision provided by a mental health professional to foster families caring for children  
111.31 with severe emotional disturbance to provide a therapeutic family environment and support  
111.32 for the child's improved functioning. Therapeutic support of foster care includes services  
111.33 provided under section 256B.0946.

112.1 Sec. 40. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4871, is amended by adding a subdivision  
112.2 to read:

112.3 Subd. 36. **Treatment supervision.** "Treatment supervision" means the treatment  
112.4 supervision described under section 245I.06.

112.5 Sec. 41. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4876, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

112.6 ~~Subd. 2. **Diagnostic assessment.** All residential treatment facilities and acute care~~  
112.7 ~~hospital inpatient treatment facilities that provide mental health services for children must~~  
112.8 ~~complete a diagnostic assessment for each of their child clients within five working days~~  
112.9 ~~of admission. Providers of day treatment services for children must complete a diagnostic~~  
112.10 ~~assessment within five days after the child's second visit or 30 days after intake, whichever~~  
112.11 ~~occurs first. In cases where a diagnostic assessment is available and has been completed~~  
112.12 ~~within 180 days preceding admission, only updating is necessary. "Updating" means a~~  
112.13 ~~written summary by a mental health professional of the child's current mental health status~~  
112.14 ~~and service needs. If the child's mental health status has changed markedly since the child's~~  
112.15 ~~most recent diagnostic assessment, a new diagnostic assessment is required. Compliance~~  
112.16 ~~with the provisions of this subdivision does not ensure eligibility for medical assistance~~  
112.17 ~~reimbursement under chapter 256B. Providers of services governed by this section shall~~  
112.18 ~~complete a diagnostic assessment according to the standards of section 245I.10, subdivisions~~  
112.19 ~~4 to 6.~~

112.20 Sec. 42. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4876, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

112.21 ~~Subd. 3. **Individual treatment plans.** All providers of outpatient services, day treatment~~  
112.22 ~~services, professional home-based family treatment, residential treatment, and acute care~~  
112.23 ~~hospital inpatient treatment, and all regional treatment centers that provide mental health~~  
112.24 ~~services for children must develop an individual treatment plan for each child client. The~~  
112.25 ~~individual treatment plan must be based on a diagnostic assessment. To the extent appropriate,~~  
112.26 ~~the child and the child's family shall be involved in all phases of developing and~~  
112.27 ~~implementing the individual treatment plan. Providers of residential treatment, professional~~  
112.28 ~~home-based family treatment, and acute care hospital inpatient treatment, and regional~~  
112.29 ~~treatment centers must develop the individual treatment plan within ten working days of~~  
112.30 ~~client intake or admission and must review the individual treatment plan every 90 days after~~  
112.31 ~~intake, except that the administrative review of the treatment plan of a child placed in a~~  
112.32 ~~residential facility shall be as specified in sections 260C.203 and 260C.212, subdivision 9.~~  
112.33 ~~Providers of day treatment services must develop the individual treatment plan before the~~



113.1 ~~completion of five working days in which service is provided or within 30 days after the~~  
113.2 ~~diagnostic assessment is completed or obtained, whichever occurs first. Providers of~~  
113.3 ~~outpatient services must develop the individual treatment plan within 30 days after the~~  
113.4 ~~diagnostic assessment is completed or obtained or by the end of the second session of an~~  
113.5 ~~outpatient service, not including the session in which the diagnostic assessment was provided,~~  
113.6 ~~whichever occurs first. Providers of outpatient and day treatment services must review the~~  
113.7 ~~individual treatment plan every 90 days after intake. Providers of services governed by this~~  
113.8 ~~section shall complete an individual treatment plan according to the standards of section~~  
113.9 ~~245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8.~~

113.10 Sec. 43. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.488, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

113.11 Subdivision 1. **Availability of outpatient services.** (a) County boards must provide or  
113.12 contract for enough outpatient services within the county to meet the needs of each child  
113.13 with emotional disturbance residing in the county and the child's family. Services may be  
113.14 provided directly by the county through county-operated ~~mental health centers or mental~~  
113.15 ~~health clinics approved by the commissioner under section 245.69, subdivision 2 meeting~~  
113.16 ~~the standards of chapter 245I; by contract with privately operated mental health centers or~~  
113.17 ~~mental health clinics approved by the commissioner under section 245.69, subdivision 2~~  
113.18 ~~meeting the standards of chapter 245I; by contract with hospital mental health outpatient~~  
113.19 ~~programs certified by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospital Organizations;~~  
113.20 ~~or by contract with a licensed mental health professional as defined in section 245.4871,~~  
113.21 ~~subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6). A child or a child's parent may be required to pay a fee~~  
113.22 based in accordance with section 245.481. Outpatient services include:

113.23 (1) conducting diagnostic assessments;

113.24 (2) conducting psychological testing;

113.25 (3) developing or modifying individual treatment plans;

113.26 (4) making referrals and recommending placements as appropriate;

113.27 (5) treating the child's mental health needs through therapy; and

113.28 (6) prescribing and managing medication and evaluating the effectiveness of prescribed  
113.29 medication.

113.30 (b) County boards may request a waiver allowing outpatient services to be provided in  
113.31 a nearby trade area if it is determined that the child requires necessary and appropriate  
113.32 services that are only available outside the county.

114.1 (c) Outpatient services offered by the county board to prevent placement must be at the  
114.2 level of treatment appropriate to the child's diagnostic assessment.

114.3 Sec. 44. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.4901, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

114.4 Subd. 2. **Eligible applicants.** An eligible applicant for school-linked mental health grants  
114.5 is an entity that is:

114.6 (1) a mental health clinic certified under ~~Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870~~  
114.7 section 245I.20;

114.8 (2) a community mental health center under section 256B.0625, subdivision 5;

114.9 (3) an Indian health service facility or a facility owned and operated by a tribe or tribal  
114.10 organization operating under United States Code, title 25, section 5321;

114.11 (4) a provider of children's therapeutic services and supports as defined in section  
114.12 256B.0943; or

114.13 (5) enrolled in medical assistance as a mental health or substance use disorder provider  
114.14 agency and employs at least two full-time equivalent mental health professionals qualified  
114.15 according to section ~~245I.16~~ 245I.04, subdivision 2, or two alcohol and drug counselors  
114.16 licensed or exempt from licensure under chapter 148F who are qualified to provide clinical  
114.17 services to children and families.

114.18 Sec. 45. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.62, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

114.19 Subd. 2. **Definition.** A community mental health center is a private nonprofit corporation  
114.20 or public agency approved under the ~~rules promulgated by the commissioner pursuant to~~  
114.21 ~~subdivision 4~~ standards of section 256B.0625, subdivision 5.

114.22 Sec. 46. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245.735, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

114.23 Subd. 3. **Certified community behavioral health clinics.** (a) The commissioner shall  
114.24 establish a state certification process for certified community behavioral health clinics  
114.25 (CCBHCs). Entities that choose to be CCBHCs must:

114.26 (1) comply with the CCBHC criteria published by the United States Department of  
114.27 Health and Human Services;

114.28 (2) employ or contract for clinic staff who have backgrounds in diverse disciplines,  
114.29 including licensed mental health professionals and licensed alcohol and drug counselors,

115.1 and staff who are culturally and linguistically trained to meet the needs of the population  
115.2 the clinic serves;

115.3 (3) ensure that clinic services are available and accessible to individuals and families of  
115.4 all ages and genders and that crisis management services are available 24 hours per day;

115.5 (4) establish fees for clinic services for individuals who are not enrolled in medical  
115.6 assistance using a sliding fee scale that ensures that services to patients are not denied or  
115.7 limited due to an individual's inability to pay for services;

115.8 (5) comply with quality assurance reporting requirements and other reporting  
115.9 requirements, including any required reporting of encounter data, clinical outcomes data,  
115.10 and quality data;

115.11 (6) provide crisis mental health and substance use services, withdrawal management  
115.12 services, emergency crisis intervention services, and stabilization services; screening,  
115.13 assessment, and diagnosis services, including risk assessments and level of care  
115.14 determinations; person- and family-centered treatment planning; outpatient mental health  
115.15 and substance use services; targeted case management; psychiatric rehabilitation services;  
115.16 peer support and counselor services and family support services; and intensive  
115.17 community-based mental health services, including mental health services for members of  
115.18 the armed forces and veterans;

115.19 (7) provide coordination of care across settings and providers to ensure seamless  
115.20 transitions for individuals being served across the full spectrum of health services, including  
115.21 acute, chronic, and behavioral needs. Care coordination may be accomplished through  
115.22 partnerships or formal contracts with:

115.23 (i) counties, health plans, pharmacists, pharmacies, rural health clinics, federally qualified  
115.24 health centers, inpatient psychiatric facilities, substance use and detoxification facilities, or  
115.25 community-based mental health providers; and

115.26 (ii) other community services, supports, and providers, including schools, child welfare  
115.27 agencies, juvenile and criminal justice agencies, Indian health services clinics, tribally  
115.28 licensed health care and mental health facilities, urban Indian health clinics, Department of  
115.29 Veterans Affairs medical centers, outpatient clinics, drop-in centers, acute care hospitals,  
115.30 and hospital outpatient clinics;

115.31 (8) be ~~certified as mental health clinics under section 245.69, subdivision 2~~ meeting the  
115.32 standards of chapter 245I;

- 116.1 (9) ~~comply with standards relating to mental health services in Minnesota Rules, parts~~  
116.2 ~~9505.0370 to 9505.0372~~ be a co-occurring disorder specialist;
- 116.3 (10) be licensed to provide substance use disorder treatment under chapter 245G;
- 116.4 (11) be certified to provide children's therapeutic services and supports under section  
116.5 256B.0943;
- 116.6 (12) be certified to provide adult rehabilitative mental health services under section  
116.7 256B.0623;
- 116.8 (13) be enrolled to provide mental health crisis response services under ~~sections~~ section  
116.9 256B.0624 and 256B.0944;
- 116.10 (14) be enrolled to provide mental health targeted case management under section  
116.11 256B.0625, subdivision 20;
- 116.12 (15) comply with standards relating to mental health case management in Minnesota  
116.13 Rules, parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0926;
- 116.14 (16) provide services that comply with the evidence-based practices described in  
116.15 paragraph (e); and
- 116.16 (17) comply with standards relating to peer services under sections 256B.0615,  
116.17 256B.0616, and 245G.07, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (5), as applicable when peer  
116.18 services are provided.
- 116.19 (b) If an entity is unable to provide one or more of the services listed in paragraph (a),  
116.20 clauses (6) to (17), the commissioner may certify the entity as a CCBHC, if the entity has  
116.21 a current contract with another entity that has the required authority to provide that service  
116.22 and that meets federal CCBHC criteria as a designated collaborating organization, or, to  
116.23 the extent allowed by the federal CCBHC criteria, the commissioner may approve a referral  
116.24 arrangement. The CCBHC must meet federal requirements regarding the type and scope of  
116.25 services to be provided directly by the CCBHC.
- 116.26 (c) Notwithstanding any other law that requires a county contract or other form of county  
116.27 approval for certain services listed in paragraph (a), clause (6), a clinic that otherwise meets  
116.28 CCBHC requirements may receive the prospective payment under section 256B.0625,  
116.29 subdivision 5m, for those services without a county contract or county approval. As part of  
116.30 the certification process in paragraph (a), the commissioner shall require a letter of support  
116.31 from the CCBHC's host county confirming that the CCBHC and the county or counties it  
116.32 serves have an ongoing relationship to facilitate access and continuity of care, especially  
116.33 for individuals who are uninsured or who may go on and off medical assistance.

117.1 (d) When the standards listed in paragraph (a) or other applicable standards conflict or  
117.2 address similar issues in duplicative or incompatible ways, the commissioner may grant  
117.3 variances to state requirements if the variances do not conflict with federal requirements.  
117.4 If standards overlap, the commissioner may substitute all or a part of a licensure or  
117.5 certification that is substantially the same as another licensure or certification. The  
117.6 commissioner shall consult with stakeholders, as described in subdivision 4, before granting  
117.7 variances under this provision. For the CCBHC that is certified but not approved for  
117.8 prospective payment under section 256B.0625, subdivision 5m, the commissioner may  
117.9 grant a variance under this paragraph if the variance does not increase the state share of  
117.10 costs.

117.11 (e) The commissioner shall issue a list of required evidence-based practices to be  
117.12 delivered by CCBHCs, and may also provide a list of recommended evidence-based practices.  
117.13 The commissioner may update the list to reflect advances in outcomes research and medical  
117.14 services for persons living with mental illnesses or substance use disorders. The commissioner  
117.15 shall take into consideration the adequacy of evidence to support the efficacy of the practice,  
117.16 the quality of workforce available, and the current availability of the practice in the state.  
117.17 At least 30 days before issuing the initial list and any revisions, the commissioner shall  
117.18 provide stakeholders with an opportunity to comment.

117.19 (f) The commissioner shall recertify CCBHCs at least every three years. The  
117.20 commissioner shall establish a process for decertification and shall require corrective action,  
117.21 medical assistance repayment, or decertification of a CCBHC that no longer meets the  
117.22 requirements in this section or that fails to meet the standards provided by the commissioner  
117.23 in the application and certification process.

117.24 Sec. 47. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245A.04, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

117.25 Subd. 5. **Commissioner's right of access.** (a) When the commissioner is exercising the  
117.26 powers conferred by this chapter, ~~sections 245.69 and~~ section 626.557, and chapter 260E,  
117.27 the commissioner must be given access to:

117.28 (1) the physical plant and grounds where the program is provided;

117.29 (2) documents and records, including records maintained in electronic format;

117.30 (3) persons served by the program; and

117.31 (4) staff and personnel records of current and former staff whenever the program is in  
117.32 operation and the information is relevant to inspections or investigations conducted by the

118.1 commissioner. Upon request, the license holder must provide the commissioner verification  
118.2 of documentation of staff work experience, training, or educational requirements.

118.3 The commissioner must be given access without prior notice and as often as the  
118.4 commissioner considers necessary if the commissioner is investigating alleged maltreatment,  
118.5 conducting a licensing inspection, or investigating an alleged violation of applicable laws  
118.6 or rules. In conducting inspections, the commissioner may request and shall receive assistance  
118.7 from other state, county, and municipal governmental agencies and departments. The  
118.8 applicant or license holder shall allow the commissioner to photocopy, photograph, and  
118.9 make audio and video tape recordings during the inspection of the program at the  
118.10 commissioner's expense. The commissioner shall obtain a court order or the consent of the  
118.11 subject of the records or the parents or legal guardian of the subject before photocopying  
118.12 hospital medical records.

118.13 (b) Persons served by the program have the right to refuse to consent to be interviewed,  
118.14 photographed, or audio or videotaped. Failure or refusal of an applicant or license holder  
118.15 to fully comply with this subdivision is reasonable cause for the commissioner to deny the  
118.16 application or immediately suspend or revoke the license.

118.17 Sec. 48. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245A.10, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

118.18 Subd. 4. **License or certification fee for certain programs.** (a) Child care centers shall  
118.19 pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

118.20		Child Care Center
118.21	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
118.22	1 to 24 persons	\$200
118.23	25 to 49 persons	\$300
118.24	50 to 74 persons	\$400
118.25	75 to 99 persons	\$500
118.26	100 to 124 persons	\$600
118.27	125 to 149 persons	\$700
118.28	150 to 174 persons	\$800
118.29	175 to 199 persons	\$900
118.30	200 to 224 persons	\$1,000
118.31	225 or more persons	\$1,100

118.32 (b)(1) A program licensed to provide one or more of the home and community-based  
118.33 services and supports identified under chapter 245D to persons with disabilities or age 65  
118.34 and older, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on revenues derived from

119.1 the provision of services that would require licensure under chapter 245D during the calendar  
 119.2 year immediately preceding the year in which the license fee is paid, according to the  
 119.3 following schedule:

119.4	License Holder Annual Revenue	License Fee
119.5	less than or equal to \$10,000	\$200
119.6	greater than \$10,000 but less than or	
119.7	equal to \$25,000	\$300
119.8	greater than \$25,000 but less than or	
119.9	equal to \$50,000	\$400
119.10	greater than \$50,000 but less than or	
119.11	equal to \$100,000	\$500
119.12	greater than \$100,000 but less than or	
119.13	equal to \$150,000	\$600
119.14	greater than \$150,000 but less than or	
119.15	equal to \$200,000	\$800
119.16	greater than \$200,000 but less than or	
119.17	equal to \$250,000	\$1,000
119.18	greater than \$250,000 but less than or	
119.19	equal to \$300,000	\$1,200
119.20	greater than \$300,000 but less than or	
119.21	equal to \$350,000	\$1,400
119.22	greater than \$350,000 but less than or	
119.23	equal to \$400,000	\$1,600
119.24	greater than \$400,000 but less than or	
119.25	equal to \$450,000	\$1,800
119.26	greater than \$450,000 but less than or	
119.27	equal to \$500,000	\$2,000
119.28	greater than \$500,000 but less than or	
119.29	equal to \$600,000	\$2,250
119.30	greater than \$600,000 but less than or	
119.31	equal to \$700,000	\$2,500
119.32	greater than \$700,000 but less than or	
119.33	equal to \$800,000	\$2,750
119.34	greater than \$800,000 but less than or	
119.35	equal to \$900,000	\$3,000
119.36	greater than \$900,000 but less than or	
119.37	equal to \$1,000,000	\$3,250
119.38	greater than \$1,000,000 but less than or	
119.39	equal to \$1,250,000	\$3,500
119.40	greater than \$1,250,000 but less than or	
119.41	equal to \$1,500,000	\$3,750
119.42	greater than \$1,500,000 but less than or	
119.43	equal to \$1,750,000	\$4,000

120.1	greater than \$1,750,000 but less than or	
120.2	equal to \$2,000,000	\$4,250
120.3	greater than \$2,000,000 but less than or	
120.4	equal to \$2,500,000	\$4,500
120.5	greater than \$2,500,000 but less than or	
120.6	equal to \$3,000,000	\$4,750
120.7	greater than \$3,000,000 but less than or	
120.8	equal to \$3,500,000	\$5,000
120.9	greater than \$3,500,000 but less than or	
120.10	equal to \$4,000,000	\$5,500
120.11	greater than \$4,000,000 but less than or	
120.12	equal to \$4,500,000	\$6,000
120.13	greater than \$4,500,000 but less than or	
120.14	equal to \$5,000,000	\$6,500
120.15	greater than \$5,000,000 but less than or	
120.16	equal to \$7,500,000	\$7,000
120.17	greater than \$7,500,000 but less than or	
120.18	equal to \$10,000,000	\$8,500
120.19	greater than \$10,000,000 but less than or	
120.20	equal to \$12,500,000	\$10,000
120.21	greater than \$12,500,000 but less than or	
120.22	equal to \$15,000,000	\$14,000
120.23	greater than \$15,000,000	\$18,000

120.24 (2) If requested, the license holder shall provide the commissioner information to verify  
 120.25 the license holder's annual revenues or other information as needed, including copies of  
 120.26 documents submitted to the Department of Revenue.

120.27 (3) At each annual renewal, a license holder may elect to pay the highest renewal fee,  
 120.28 and not provide annual revenue information to the commissioner.

120.29 (4) A license holder that knowingly provides the commissioner incorrect revenue amounts  
 120.30 for the purpose of paying a lower license fee shall be subject to a civil penalty in the amount  
 120.31 of double the fee the provider should have paid.

120.32 (5) Notwithstanding clause (1), a license holder providing services under one or more  
 120.33 licenses under chapter 245B that are in effect on May 15, 2013, shall pay an annual license  
 120.34 fee for calendar years 2014, 2015, and 2016, equal to the total license fees paid by the license  
 120.35 holder for all licenses held under chapter 245B for calendar year 2013. For calendar year  
 120.36 2017 and thereafter, the license holder shall pay an annual license fee according to clause  
 120.37 (1).



121.1 (c) A chemical dependency treatment program licensed under chapter 245G, to provide  
 121.2 chemical dependency treatment shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the  
 121.3 following schedule:

121.4	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
121.5	1 to 24 persons	\$600
121.6	25 to 49 persons	\$800
121.7	50 to 74 persons	\$1,000
121.8	75 to 99 persons	\$1,200
121.9	100 or more persons	\$1,400

121.10 (d) A chemical dependency program licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9530.6510  
 121.11 to 9530.6590, to provide detoxification services shall pay an annual nonrefundable license  
 121.12 fee based on the following schedule:

121.13	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
121.14	1 to 24 persons	\$760
121.15	25 to 49 persons	\$960
121.16	50 or more persons	\$1,160

121.17 (e) Except for child foster care, a residential facility licensed under Minnesota Rules,  
 121.18 chapter 2960, to serve children shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the  
 121.19 following schedule:

121.20	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
121.21	1 to 24 persons	\$1,000
121.22	25 to 49 persons	\$1,100
121.23	50 to 74 persons	\$1,200
121.24	75 to 99 persons	\$1,300
121.25	100 or more persons	\$1,400

121.26 (f) A residential facility licensed under section 245I.23 or Minnesota Rules, parts  
 121.27 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, to serve persons with mental illness shall pay an annual  
 121.28 nonrefundable license fee based on the following schedule:

121.29	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
121.30	1 to 24 persons	\$2,525
121.31	25 or more persons	\$2,725

121.32 (g) A residential facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9570.2000 to 9570.3400,  
 121.33 to serve persons with physical disabilities shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee  
 121.34 based on the following schedule:

	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
122.1		
122.2	1 to 24 persons	\$450
122.3	25 to 49 persons	\$650
122.4	50 to 74 persons	\$850
122.5	75 to 99 persons	\$1,050
122.6	100 or more persons	\$1,250

122.7 (h) A program licensed to provide independent living assistance for youth under section  
122.8 245A.22 shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee of \$1,500.

122.9 (i) A private agency licensed to provide foster care and adoption services under Minnesota  
122.10 Rules, parts 9545.0755 to 9545.0845, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee of \$875.

122.11 (j) A program licensed as an adult day care center licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts  
122.12 9555.9600 to 9555.9730, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee based on the  
122.13 following schedule:

	Licensed Capacity	License Fee
122.14		
122.15	1 to 24 persons	\$500
122.16	25 to 49 persons	\$700
122.17	50 to 74 persons	\$900
122.18	75 to 99 persons	\$1,100
122.19	100 or more persons	\$1,300

122.20 (k) A program licensed to provide treatment services to persons with sexual psychopathic  
122.21 personalities or sexually dangerous persons under Minnesota Rules, parts 9515.3000 to  
122.22 9515.3110, shall pay an annual nonrefundable license fee of \$20,000.

122.23 (l) ~~A mental health center or mental health clinic requesting certification for purposes~~  
122.24 ~~of insurance and subscriber contract reimbursement under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750~~  
122.25 ~~to 9520.0870~~ section 245I.20, shall pay a certification fee of \$1,550 per year. If the mental  
122.26 health center or mental health clinic provides services at a primary location with satellite  
122.27 facilities, the satellite facilities shall be certified with the primary location without an  
122.28 additional charge.

122.29 Sec. 49. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245A.65, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

122.30 Subd. 2. **Abuse prevention plans.** All license holders shall establish and enforce ongoing  
122.31 written program abuse prevention plans and individual abuse prevention plans as required  
122.32 under section 626.557, subdivision 14.

123.1 (a) The scope of the program abuse prevention plan is limited to the population, physical  
123.2 plant, and environment within the control of the license holder and the location where  
123.3 licensed services are provided. In addition to the requirements in section 626.557, subdivision  
123.4 14, the program abuse prevention plan shall meet the requirements in clauses (1) to (5).

123.5 (1) The assessment of the population shall include an evaluation of the following factors:  
123.6 age, gender, mental functioning, physical and emotional health or behavior of the client;  
123.7 the need for specialized programs of care for clients; the need for training of staff to meet  
123.8 identified individual needs; and the knowledge a license holder may have regarding previous  
123.9 abuse that is relevant to minimizing risk of abuse for clients.

123.10 (2) The assessment of the physical plant where the licensed services are provided shall  
123.11 include an evaluation of the following factors: the condition and design of the building as  
123.12 it relates to the safety of the clients; and the existence of areas in the building which are  
123.13 difficult to supervise.

123.14 (3) The assessment of the environment for each facility and for each site when living  
123.15 arrangements are provided by the agency shall include an evaluation of the following factors:  
123.16 the location of the program in a particular neighborhood or community; the type of grounds  
123.17 and terrain surrounding the building; the type of internal programming; and the program's  
123.18 staffing patterns.

123.19 (4) The license holder shall provide an orientation to the program abuse prevention plan  
123.20 for clients receiving services. If applicable, the client's legal representative must be notified  
123.21 of the orientation. The license holder shall provide this orientation for each new person  
123.22 within 24 hours of admission, or for persons who would benefit more from a later orientation,  
123.23 the orientation may take place within 72 hours.

123.24 (5) The license holder's governing body or the governing body's delegated representative  
123.25 shall review the plan at least annually using the assessment factors in the plan and any  
123.26 substantiated maltreatment findings that occurred since the last review. The governing body  
123.27 or the governing body's delegated representative shall revise the plan, if necessary, to reflect  
123.28 the review results.

123.29 (6) A copy of the program abuse prevention plan shall be posted in a prominent location  
123.30 in the program and be available upon request to mandated reporters, persons receiving  
123.31 services, and legal representatives.

123.32 (b) In addition to the requirements in section 626.557, subdivision 14, the individual  
123.33 abuse prevention plan shall meet the requirements in clauses (1) and (2).

124.1 (1) The plan shall include a statement of measures that will be taken to minimize the  
 124.2 risk of abuse to the vulnerable adult when the individual assessment required in section  
 124.3 626.557, subdivision 14, paragraph (b), indicates the need for measures in addition to the  
 124.4 specific measures identified in the program abuse prevention plan. The measures shall  
 124.5 include the specific actions the program will take to minimize the risk of abuse within the  
 124.6 scope of the licensed services, and will identify referrals made when the vulnerable adult  
 124.7 is susceptible to abuse outside the scope or control of the licensed services. When the  
 124.8 assessment indicates that the vulnerable adult does not need specific risk reduction measures  
 124.9 in addition to those identified in the program abuse prevention plan, the individual abuse  
 124.10 prevention plan shall document this determination.

124.11 (2) An individual abuse prevention plan shall be developed for each new person as part  
 124.12 of the initial individual program plan or service plan required under the applicable licensing  
 124.13 rule or statute. The review and evaluation of the individual abuse prevention plan shall be  
 124.14 done as part of the review of the program plan ~~or~~, service plan, or treatment plan. The person  
 124.15 receiving services shall participate in the development of the individual abuse prevention  
 124.16 plan to the full extent of the person's abilities. If applicable, the person's legal representative  
 124.17 shall be given the opportunity to participate with or for the person in the development of  
 124.18 the plan. The interdisciplinary team shall document the review of all abuse prevention plans  
 124.19 at least annually, using the individual assessment and any reports of abuse relating to the  
 124.20 person. The plan shall be revised to reflect the results of this review.

124.21 Sec. 50. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 245D.02, subdivision 20, is amended to read:

124.22 Subd. 20. **Mental health crisis intervention team.** "Mental health crisis intervention  
 124.23 team" means a mental health crisis response provider as identified in section 256B.0624,  
 124.24 ~~subdivision 2, paragraph (d), for adults, and in section 256B.0944, subdivision 1, paragraph~~  
 124.25 ~~(d), for children.~~

124.26 Sec. 51. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 254B.05, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

124.27 Subd. 5. **Rate requirements.** (a) The commissioner shall establish rates for substance  
 124.28 use disorder services and service enhancements funded under this chapter.

124.29 (b) Eligible substance use disorder treatment services include:

124.30 (1) outpatient treatment services that are licensed according to sections 245G.01 to  
 124.31 245G.17, or applicable tribal license;

125.1 (2) comprehensive assessments provided according to sections 245.4863, paragraph (a),  
125.2 and 245G.05;

125.3 (3) care coordination services provided according to section 245G.07, subdivision 1,  
125.4 paragraph (a), clause (5);

125.5 (4) peer recovery support services provided according to section 245G.07, subdivision  
125.6 2, clause (8);

125.7 (5) on July 1, 2019, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, withdrawal management  
125.8 services provided according to chapter 245F;

125.9 (6) medication-assisted therapy services that are licensed according to sections 245G.01  
125.10 to 245G.17 and 245G.22, or applicable tribal license;

125.11 (7) medication-assisted therapy plus enhanced treatment services that meet the  
125.12 requirements of clause (6) and provide nine hours of clinical services each week;

125.13 (8) high, medium, and low intensity residential treatment services that are licensed  
125.14 according to sections 245G.01 to 245G.17 and 245G.21 or applicable tribal license which  
125.15 provide, respectively, 30, 15, and five hours of clinical services each week;

125.16 (9) hospital-based treatment services that are licensed according to sections 245G.01 to  
125.17 245G.17 or applicable tribal license and licensed as a hospital under sections 144.50 to  
125.18 144.56;

125.19 (10) adolescent treatment programs that are licensed as outpatient treatment programs  
125.20 according to sections 245G.01 to 245G.18 or as residential treatment programs according  
125.21 to Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0010 to 2960.0220, and 2960.0430 to 2960.0490, or  
125.22 applicable tribal license;

125.23 (11) high-intensity residential treatment services that are licensed according to sections  
125.24 245G.01 to 245G.17 and 245G.21 or applicable tribal license, which provide 30 hours of  
125.25 clinical services each week provided by a state-operated vendor or to clients who have been  
125.26 civilly committed to the commissioner, present the most complex and difficult care needs,  
125.27 and are a potential threat to the community; and

125.28 (12) room and board facilities that meet the requirements of subdivision 1a.

125.29 (c) The commissioner shall establish higher rates for programs that meet the requirements  
125.30 of paragraph (b) and one of the following additional requirements:

125.31 (1) programs that serve parents with their children if the program:

125.32 (i) provides on-site child care during the hours of treatment activity that:

126.1 (A) is licensed under chapter 245A as a child care center under Minnesota Rules, chapter  
126.2 9503; or

126.3 (B) meets the licensure exclusion criteria of section 245A.03, subdivision 2, paragraph  
126.4 (a), clause (6), and meets the requirements under section 245G.19, subdivision 4; or

126.5 (ii) arranges for off-site child care during hours of treatment activity at a facility that is  
126.6 licensed under chapter 245A as:

126.7 (A) a child care center under Minnesota Rules, chapter 9503; or

126.8 (B) a family child care home under Minnesota Rules, chapter 9502;

126.9 (2) culturally specific programs as defined in section 254B.01, subdivision 4a, or  
126.10 programs or subprograms serving special populations, if the program or subprogram meets  
126.11 the following requirements:

126.12 (i) is designed to address the unique needs of individuals who share a common language,  
126.13 racial, ethnic, or social background;

126.14 (ii) is governed with significant input from individuals of that specific background; and

126.15 (iii) employs individuals to provide individual or group therapy, at least 50 percent of  
126.16 whom are of that specific background, except when the common social background of the  
126.17 individuals served is a traumatic brain injury or cognitive disability and the program employs  
126.18 treatment staff who have the necessary professional training, as approved by the  
126.19 commissioner, to serve clients with the specific disabilities that the program is designed to  
126.20 serve;

126.21 (3) programs that offer medical services delivered by appropriately credentialed health  
126.22 care staff in an amount equal to two hours per client per week if the medical needs of the  
126.23 client and the nature and provision of any medical services provided are documented in the  
126.24 client file; and

126.25 (4) programs that offer services to individuals with co-occurring mental health and  
126.26 chemical dependency problems if:

126.27 (i) the program meets the co-occurring requirements in section 245G.20;

126.28 (ii) 25 percent of the counseling staff are licensed mental health professionals, as defined  
126.29 ~~in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6)~~ qualified according to section 245I.04,  
126.30 subdivision 2, or are students or licensing candidates under the supervision of a licensed  
126.31 alcohol and drug counselor supervisor and ~~licensed~~ mental health professional, except that

127.1 no more than 50 percent of the mental health staff may be students or licensing candidates  
127.2 with time documented to be directly related to provisions of co-occurring services;

127.3 (iii) clients scoring positive on a standardized mental health screen receive a mental  
127.4 health diagnostic assessment within ten days of admission;

127.5 (iv) the program has standards for multidisciplinary case review that include a monthly  
127.6 review for each client that, at a minimum, includes a ~~licensed~~ mental health professional  
127.7 and licensed alcohol and drug counselor, and their involvement in the review is documented;

127.8 (v) family education is offered that addresses mental health and substance abuse disorders  
127.9 and the interaction between the two; and

127.10 (vi) co-occurring counseling staff shall receive eight hours of co-occurring disorder  
127.11 training annually.

127.12 (d) In order to be eligible for a higher rate under paragraph (c), clause (1), a program  
127.13 that provides arrangements for off-site child care must maintain current documentation at  
127.14 the chemical dependency facility of the child care provider's current licensure to provide  
127.15 child care services. Programs that provide child care according to paragraph (c), clause (1),  
127.16 must be deemed in compliance with the licensing requirements in section 245G.19.

127.17 (e) Adolescent residential programs that meet the requirements of Minnesota Rules,  
127.18 parts 2960.0430 to 2960.0490 and 2960.0580 to 2960.0690, are exempt from the requirements  
127.19 in paragraph (c), clause (4), items (i) to (iv).

127.20 (f) Subject to federal approval, chemical dependency services that are otherwise covered  
127.21 as direct face-to-face services may be provided via two-way interactive video. The use of  
127.22 two-way interactive video must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the  
127.23 person being served. Reimbursement shall be at the same rates and under the same conditions  
127.24 that would otherwise apply to direct face-to-face services. The interactive video equipment  
127.25 and connection must comply with Medicare standards in effect at the time the service is  
127.26 provided.

127.27 (g) For the purpose of reimbursement under this section, substance use disorder treatment  
127.28 services provided in a group setting without a group participant maximum or maximum  
127.29 client to staff ratio under chapter 245G shall not exceed a client to staff ratio of 48 to one.  
127.30 At least one of the attending staff must meet the qualifications as established under this  
127.31 chapter for the type of treatment service provided. A recovery peer may not be included as  
127.32 part of the staff ratio.

128.1 Sec. 52. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0615, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

128.2 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** Medical assistance covers mental health certified peer specialist  
128.3 services, as established in subdivision 2, subject to federal approval, if provided to recipients  
128.4 who are eligible for services under sections 256B.0622, 256B.0623, and 256B.0624 and  
128.5 are provided by a mental health certified peer specialist who has completed the training  
128.6 under subdivision 5 and is qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 10.

128.7 Sec. 53. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0615, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

128.8 Subd. 5. **Certified peer specialist training and certification.** The commissioner of  
128.9 human services shall develop a training and certification process for certified peer specialists,  
128.10 ~~who must be at least 21 years of age.~~ The candidates must have had a primary diagnosis of  
128.11 mental illness, be a current or former consumer of mental health services, and must  
128.12 demonstrate leadership and advocacy skills and a strong dedication to recovery. The training  
128.13 curriculum must teach participating consumers specific skills relevant to providing peer  
128.14 support to other consumers. In addition to initial training and certification, the commissioner  
128.15 shall develop ongoing continuing educational workshops on pertinent issues related to peer  
128.16 support counseling.

128.17 Sec. 54. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0616, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

128.18 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** Medical assistance covers mental health certified family peer  
128.19 specialists services, as established in subdivision 2, subject to federal approval, if provided  
128.20 to recipients who have an emotional disturbance or severe emotional disturbance under  
128.21 chapter 245, and are provided by a mental health certified family peer specialist who has  
128.22 completed the training under subdivision 5 and is qualified according to section 245I.04,  
128.23 subdivision 12. A family peer specialist cannot provide services to the peer specialist's  
128.24 family.

128.25 Sec. 55. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0616, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

128.26 Subd. 3. **Eligibility.** Family peer support services may be ~~located in~~ provided to recipients  
128.27 of inpatient hospitalization, partial hospitalization, residential treatment, intensive treatment  
128.28 in foster care, day treatment, children's therapeutic services and supports, or crisis services.

128.29 Sec. 56. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0616, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

128.30 Subd. 5. **Certified family peer specialist training and certification.** The commissioner  
128.31 shall develop a training and certification process for certified family peer specialists ~~who~~



129.1 ~~must be at least 21 years of age.~~ The candidates must have raised or be currently raising a  
129.2 child with a mental illness, have had experience navigating the children's mental health  
129.3 system, and must demonstrate leadership and advocacy skills and a strong dedication to  
129.4 family-driven and family-focused services. The training curriculum must teach participating  
129.5 family peer specialists specific skills relevant to providing peer support to other parents. In  
129.6 addition to initial training and certification, the commissioner shall develop ongoing  
129.7 continuing educational workshops on pertinent issues related to family peer support  
129.8 counseling.

129.9 Sec. 57. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

129.10 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers medically  
129.11 necessary, assertive community treatment for clients as defined in subdivision 2a and  
129.12 intensive residential treatment services for clients as defined in subdivision 3, when the  
129.13 services are provided by an entity certified under and meeting the standards in this section.

129.14 (b) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers medically necessary, intensive  
129.15 residential treatment services when the services are provided by an entity licensed under  
129.16 and meeting the standards in section 245I.23.

129.17 (c) The provider entity must make reasonable and good faith efforts to report individual  
129.18 client outcomes to the commissioner, using instruments and protocols approved by the  
129.19 commissioner.

129.20 Sec. 58. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

129.21 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** (a) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the  
129.22 meanings given them.

129.23 (b) "ACT team" means the group of interdisciplinary mental health staff who work as  
129.24 a team to provide assertive community treatment.

129.25 (c) "Assertive community treatment" means intensive nonresidential treatment and  
129.26 rehabilitative mental health services provided according to the assertive community treatment  
129.27 model. Assertive community treatment provides a single, fixed point of responsibility for  
129.28 treatment, rehabilitation, and support needs for clients. Services are offered 24 hours per  
129.29 day, seven days per week, in a community-based setting.

129.30 (d) "Individual treatment plan" means ~~the document that results from a person-centered~~  
129.31 ~~planning process of determining real-life outcomes with clients and developing strategies~~  
129.32 ~~to achieve those outcomes~~ a plan described under section 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8.

130.1 ~~(e) "Assertive engagement" means the use of collaborative strategies to engage clients~~  
130.2 ~~to receive services.~~

130.3 ~~(f) "Benefits and finance support" means assisting clients in capably managing financial~~  
130.4 ~~affairs. Services include, but are not limited to, assisting clients in applying for benefits;~~  
130.5 ~~assisting with redetermination of benefits; providing financial crisis management; teaching~~  
130.6 ~~and supporting budgeting skills and asset development; and coordinating with a client's~~  
130.7 ~~representative payee, if applicable.~~

130.8 ~~(g) "Co-occurring disorder treatment" means the treatment of co-occurring mental illness~~  
130.9 ~~and substance use disorders and is characterized by assertive outreach, stage-wise~~  
130.10 ~~comprehensive treatment, treatment goal setting, and flexibility to work within each stage~~  
130.11 ~~of treatment. Services include, but are not limited to, assessing and tracking clients' stages~~  
130.12 ~~of change readiness and treatment; applying the appropriate treatment based on stages of~~  
130.13 ~~change, such as outreach and motivational interviewing techniques to work with clients in~~  
130.14 ~~earlier stages of change readiness and cognitive behavioral approaches and relapse prevention~~  
130.15 ~~to work with clients in later stages of change; and facilitating access to community supports.~~

130.16 ~~(h)~~ (e) "Crisis assessment and intervention" means mental health crisis response services  
130.17 as defined in section 256B.0624, subdivision 2, paragraphs (e) to (e).

130.18 ~~(i) "Employment services" means assisting clients to work at jobs of their choosing.~~  
130.19 ~~Services must follow the principles of the individual placement and support (IPS)~~  
130.20 ~~employment model, including focusing on competitive employment; emphasizing individual~~  
130.21 ~~client preferences and strengths; ensuring employment services are integrated with mental~~  
130.22 ~~health services; conducting rapid job searches and systematic job development according~~  
130.23 ~~to client preferences and choices; providing benefits counseling; and offering all services~~  
130.24 ~~in an individualized and time-unlimited manner. Services shall also include educating clients~~  
130.25 ~~about opportunities and benefits of work and school and assisting the client in learning job~~  
130.26 ~~skills, navigating the work place, and managing work relationships.~~

130.27 ~~(j) "Family psychoeducation and support" means services provided to the client's family~~  
130.28 ~~and other natural supports to restore and strengthen the client's unique social and family~~  
130.29 ~~relationships. Services include, but are not limited to, individualized psychoeducation about~~  
130.30 ~~the client's illness and the role of the family and other significant people in the therapeutic~~  
130.31 ~~process; family intervention to restore contact, resolve conflict, and maintain relationships~~  
130.32 ~~with family and other significant people in the client's life; ongoing communication and~~  
130.33 ~~collaboration between the ACT team and the family; introduction and referral to family~~  
130.34 ~~self-help programs and advocacy organizations that promote recovery and family~~

131.1 ~~engagement, individual supportive counseling, parenting training, and service coordination~~  
131.2 ~~to help clients fulfill parenting responsibilities; coordinating services for the child and~~  
131.3 ~~restoring relationships with children who are not in the client's custody; and coordinating~~  
131.4 ~~with child welfare and family agencies, if applicable. These services must be provided with~~  
131.5 ~~the client's agreement and consent.~~

131.6 ~~(k) "Housing access support" means assisting clients to find, obtain, retain, and move~~  
131.7 ~~to safe and adequate housing of their choice. Housing access support includes, but is not~~  
131.8 ~~limited to, locating housing options with a focus on integrated independent settings; applying~~  
131.9 ~~for housing subsidies, programs, or resources; assisting the client in developing relationships~~  
131.10 ~~with local landlords; providing tenancy support and advocacy for the individual's tenancy~~  
131.11 ~~rights at the client's home; and assisting with relocation.~~

131.12 ~~(l)~~ (f) "Individual treatment team" means a minimum of three members of the ACT team  
131.13 who are responsible for consistently carrying out most of a client's assertive community  
131.14 treatment services.

131.15 ~~(m) "Intensive residential treatment services treatment team" means all staff who provide~~  
131.16 ~~intensive residential treatment services under this section to clients. At a minimum, this~~  
131.17 ~~includes the clinical supervisor; mental health professionals as defined in section 245.462,~~  
131.18 ~~subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6); mental health practitioners as defined in section 245.462,~~  
131.19 ~~subdivision 17; mental health rehabilitation workers under section 256B.0623, subdivision~~  
131.20 ~~5, paragraph (a), clause (4); and mental health certified peer specialists under section~~  
131.21 ~~256B.0615.~~

131.22 ~~(n) "Intensive residential treatment services" means short-term, time-limited services~~  
131.23 ~~provided in a residential setting to clients who are in need of more restrictive settings and~~  
131.24 ~~are at risk of significant functional deterioration if they do not receive these services. Services~~  
131.25 ~~are designed to develop and enhance psychiatric stability, personal and emotional adjustment,~~  
131.26 ~~self-sufficiency, and skills to live in a more independent setting. Services must be directed~~  
131.27 ~~toward a targeted discharge date with specified client outcomes.~~

131.28 ~~(o) "Medication assistance and support" means assisting clients in accessing medication,~~  
131.29 ~~developing the ability to take medications with greater independence, and providing~~  
131.30 ~~medication setup. This includes the prescription, administration, and order of medication~~  
131.31 ~~by appropriate medical staff.~~

131.32 ~~(p) "Medication education" means educating clients on the role and effects of medications~~  
131.33 ~~in treating symptoms of mental illness and the side effects of medications.~~

132.1 ~~(q) "Overnight staff" means a member of the intensive residential treatment services~~  
132.2 ~~team who is responsible during hours when clients are typically asleep.~~

132.3 ~~(r) "Mental health certified peer specialist services" has the meaning given in section~~  
132.4 ~~256B.0615.~~

132.5 ~~(s) "Physical health services" means any service or treatment to meet the physical health~~  
132.6 ~~needs of the client to support the client's mental health recovery. Services include, but are~~  
132.7 ~~not limited to, education on primary health issues, including wellness education; medication~~  
132.8 ~~administration and monitoring; providing and coordinating medical screening and follow-up;~~  
132.9 ~~scheduling routine and acute medical and dental care visits; tobacco cessation strategies;~~  
132.10 ~~assisting clients in attending appointments; communicating with other providers; and~~  
132.11 ~~integrating all physical and mental health treatment.~~

132.12 ~~(t)~~ (g) "Primary team member" means the person who leads and coordinates the activities  
132.13 of the individual treatment team and is the individual treatment team member who has  
132.14 primary responsibility for establishing and maintaining a therapeutic relationship with the  
132.15 client on a continuing basis.

132.16 ~~(u) "Rehabilitative mental health services" means mental health services that are~~  
132.17 ~~rehabilitative and enable the client to develop and enhance psychiatric stability, social~~  
132.18 ~~competencies, personal and emotional adjustment, independent living, parenting skills, and~~  
132.19 ~~community skills, when these abilities are impaired by the symptoms of mental illness.~~

132.20 ~~(v) "Symptom management" means supporting clients in identifying and targeting the~~  
132.21 ~~symptoms and occurrence patterns of their mental illness and developing strategies to reduce~~  
132.22 ~~the impact of those symptoms.~~

132.23 ~~(w) "Therapeutic interventions" means empirically supported techniques to address~~  
132.24 ~~specific symptoms and behaviors such as anxiety, psychotic symptoms, emotional~~  
132.25 ~~dysregulation, and trauma symptoms. Interventions include empirically supported~~  
132.26 ~~psychotherapies including, but not limited to, cognitive behavioral therapy, exposure therapy,~~  
132.27 ~~acceptance and commitment therapy, interpersonal therapy, and motivational interviewing.~~

132.28 ~~(x) "Wellness self-management and prevention" means a combination of approaches to~~  
132.29 ~~working with the client to build and apply skills related to recovery, and to support the client~~  
132.30 ~~in participating in leisure and recreational activities, civic participation, and meaningful~~  
132.31 ~~structure.~~

132.32 (h) "Certified rehabilitation specialist" means a staff person who is qualified according  
132.33 to section 245I.04, subdivision 8.

133.1 (i) "Clinical trainee" means a staff person who is qualified according to section 245I.04,  
 133.2 subdivision 6.

133.3 (j) "Mental health certified peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified  
 133.4 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 10.

133.5 (k) "Mental health practitioner" means a staff person who is qualified according to section  
 133.6 245I.04, subdivision 4.

133.7 (l) "Mental health professional" means a staff person who is qualified according to  
 133.8 section 245I.04, subdivision 2.

133.9 (m) "Mental health rehabilitation worker" means a staff person who is qualified according  
 133.10 to section 245I.04, subdivision 14.

133.11 Sec. 59. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 3a, is amended to read:

133.12 Subd. 3a. **Provider certification and contract requirements for assertive community**  
 133.13 **treatment.** (a) The assertive community treatment provider must:

133.14 (1) have a contract with the host county to provide assertive community treatment  
 133.15 services; and

133.16 (2) have each ACT team be certified by the state following the certification process and  
 133.17 procedures developed by the commissioner. The certification process determines whether  
 133.18 the ACT team meets the standards for assertive community treatment under this section as  
 133.19 ~~well as,~~ the standards in chapter 245I as required in section 245I.011, subdivision 5, and  
 133.20 minimum program fidelity standards as measured by a nationally recognized fidelity tool  
 133.21 approved by the commissioner. Recertification must occur at least every three years.

133.22 (b) An ACT team certified under this subdivision must meet the following standards:

133.23 (1) have capacity to recruit, hire, manage, and train required ACT team members;

133.24 (2) have adequate administrative ability to ensure availability of services;

133.25 ~~(3) ensure adequate preservice and ongoing training for staff;~~

133.26 ~~(4) ensure that staff is capable of implementing culturally specific services that are~~  
 133.27 ~~culturally responsive and appropriate as determined by the client's culture, beliefs, values,~~  
 133.28 ~~and language as identified in the individual treatment plan;~~

133.29 ~~(5)~~ (3) ensure flexibility in service delivery to respond to the changing and intermittent  
 133.30 care needs of a client as identified by the client and the individual treatment plan;

133.31 ~~(6) develop and maintain client files, individual treatment plans, and contact charting;~~

134.1 ~~(7) develop and maintain staff training and personnel files;~~

134.2 ~~(8) submit information as required by the state;~~

134.3 ~~(9)~~ (4) keep all necessary records required by law;

134.4 ~~(10) comply with all applicable laws;~~

134.5 ~~(11)~~ (5) be an enrolled Medicaid provider; and

134.6 ~~(12)~~ (6) establish and maintain a quality assurance plan to determine specific service

134.7 outcomes and the client's satisfaction with services; ~~and.~~

134.8 ~~(13) develop and maintain written policies and procedures regarding service provision~~

134.9 ~~and administration of the provider entity.~~

134.10 (c) The commissioner may intervene at any time and decertify an ACT team with cause.

134.11 The commissioner shall establish a process for decertification of an ACT team and shall

134.12 require corrective action, medical assistance repayment, or decertification of an ACT team

134.13 that no longer meets the requirements in this section or that fails to meet the clinical quality

134.14 standards or administrative standards provided by the commissioner in the application and

134.15 certification process. The decertification is subject to appeal to the state.

134.16 Sec. 60. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

134.17 Subd. 4. **Provider entity licensure and contract requirements for intensive residential**

134.18 **treatment services.** ~~(a) The intensive residential treatment services provider entity must:~~

134.19 ~~(1) be licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670;~~

134.20 ~~(2) not exceed 16 beds per site; and~~

134.21 ~~(3) comply with the additional standards in this section.~~

134.22 ~~(b)~~ (a) The commissioner shall develop procedures for counties and providers to submit

134.23 other documentation as needed to allow the commissioner to determine whether the standards

134.24 in this section are met.

134.25 ~~(e)~~ (b) A provider entity must specify in the provider entity's application what geographic

134.26 area and populations will be served by the proposed program. A provider entity must

134.27 document that the capacity or program specialties of existing programs are not sufficient

134.28 to meet the service needs of the target population. A provider entity must submit evidence

134.29 of ongoing relationships with other providers and levels of care to facilitate referrals to and

134.30 from the proposed program.

135.1 ~~(d)~~ (c) A provider entity must submit documentation that the provider entity requested  
135.2 a statement of need from each county board and tribal authority that serves as a local mental  
135.3 health authority in the proposed service area. The statement of need must specify if the local  
135.4 mental health authority supports or does not support the need for the proposed program and  
135.5 the basis for this determination. If a local mental health authority does not respond within  
135.6 60 days of the receipt of the request, the commissioner shall determine the need for the  
135.7 program based on the documentation submitted by the provider entity.

135.8 Sec. 61. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 7, is amended to read:

135.9 Subd. 7. **Assertive community treatment service standards.** (a) ACT teams must offer  
135.10 and have the capacity to directly provide the following services:

135.11 (1) assertive engagement using collaborative strategies to encourage clients to receive  
135.12 services;

135.13 (2) benefits and finance support that assists clients to capably manage financial affairs.  
135.14 Services include but are not limited to assisting clients in applying for benefits, assisting  
135.15 with redetermination of benefits, providing financial crisis management, teaching and  
135.16 supporting budgeting skills and asset development, and coordinating with a client's  
135.17 representative payee, if applicable;

135.18 (3) co-occurring substance use disorder treatment as defined in section 245I.02,  
135.19 subdivision 11;

135.20 (4) crisis assessment and intervention;

135.21 (5) employment services that assist clients to work at jobs of the clients' choosing.  
135.22 Services must follow the principles of the individual placement and support employment  
135.23 model, including focusing on competitive employment, emphasizing individual client  
135.24 preferences and strengths, ensuring employment services are integrated with mental health  
135.25 services, conducting rapid job searches and systematic job development according to client  
135.26 preferences and choices, providing benefits counseling, and offering all services in an  
135.27 individualized and time-unlimited manner. Services must also include educating clients  
135.28 about opportunities and benefits of work and school and assisting the client in learning job  
135.29 skills, navigating the workplace, workplace accommodations, and managing work  
135.30 relationships;

135.31 (6) family psychoeducation and support provided to the client's family and other natural  
135.32 supports to restore and strengthen the client's unique social and family relationships. Services  
135.33 include but are not limited to individualized psychoeducation about the client's illness and

136.1 the role of the family and other significant people in the therapeutic process; family  
136.2 intervention to restore contact, resolve conflict, and maintain relationships with family and  
136.3 other significant people in the client's life; ongoing communication and collaboration between  
136.4 the ACT team and the family; introduction and referral to family self-help programs and  
136.5 advocacy organizations that promote recovery and family engagement, individual supportive  
136.6 counseling, parenting training, and service coordination to help clients fulfill parenting  
136.7 responsibilities; coordinating services for the child and restoring relationships with children  
136.8 who are not in the client's custody; and coordinating with child welfare and family agencies,  
136.9 if applicable. These services must be provided with the client's agreement and consent;

136.10 (7) housing access support that assists clients to find, obtain, retain, and move to safe  
136.11 and adequate housing of their choice. Housing access support includes but is not limited to  
136.12 locating housing options with a focus on integrated independent settings; applying for  
136.13 housing subsidies, programs, or resources; assisting the client in developing relationships  
136.14 with local landlords; providing tenancy support and advocacy for the individual's tenancy  
136.15 rights at the client's home; and assisting with relocation;

136.16 (8) medication assistance and support that assists clients in accessing medication,  
136.17 developing the ability to take medications with greater independence, and providing  
136.18 medication setup. Medication assistance and support includes assisting the client with the  
136.19 prescription, administration, and ordering of medication by appropriate medical staff;

136.20 (9) medication education that educates clients on the role and effects of medications in  
136.21 treating symptoms of mental illness and the side effects of medications;

136.22 (10) mental health certified peer specialists services according to section 256B.0615;

136.23 (11) physical health services to meet the physical health needs of the client to support  
136.24 the client's mental health recovery. Services include but are not limited to education on  
136.25 primary health and wellness issues, medication administration and monitoring, providing  
136.26 and coordinating medical screening and follow-up, scheduling routine and acute medical  
136.27 and dental care visits, tobacco cessation strategies, assisting clients in attending appointments,  
136.28 communicating with other providers, and integrating all physical and mental health treatment;

136.29 (12) rehabilitative mental health services as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 33;

136.30 (13) symptom management that supports clients in identifying and targeting the symptoms  
136.31 and occurrence patterns of their mental illness and developing strategies to reduce the impact  
136.32 of those symptoms;



137.1 (14) therapeutic interventions to address specific symptoms and behaviors such as  
 137.2 anxiety, psychotic symptoms, emotional dysregulation, and trauma symptoms. Interventions  
 137.3 include empirically supported psychotherapies including but not limited to cognitive  
 137.4 behavioral therapy, exposure therapy, acceptance and commitment therapy, interpersonal  
 137.5 therapy, and motivational interviewing;

137.6 (15) wellness self-management and prevention that includes a combination of approaches  
 137.7 to working with the client to build and apply skills related to recovery, and to support the  
 137.8 client in participating in leisure and recreational activities, civic participation, and meaningful  
 137.9 structure; and

137.10 (16) other services based on client needs as identified in a client's assertive community  
 137.11 treatment individual treatment plan.

137.12 (b) ACT teams must ensure the provision of all services necessary to meet a client's  
 137.13 needs as identified in the client's individual treatment plan.

137.14 Sec. 62. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 7a, is amended to read:

137.15 Subd. 7a. **Assertive community treatment team staff requirements and roles.** (a)

137.16 The required treatment staff qualifications and roles for an ACT team are:

137.17 (1) the team leader:

137.18 (i) shall be a ~~licensed~~ mental health professional ~~who is qualified under Minnesota Rules,~~  
 137.19 ~~part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A.~~ Individuals who are not licensed but who are eligible  
 137.20 for licensure and are otherwise qualified may also fulfill this role but must obtain full  
 137.21 licensure within 24 months of assuming the role of team leader;

137.22 (ii) must be an active member of the ACT team and provide some direct services to  
 137.23 clients;

137.24 (iii) must be a single full-time staff member, dedicated to the ACT team, who is  
 137.25 responsible for overseeing the administrative operations of the team, providing ~~clinical~~  
 137.26 ~~oversight~~ treatment supervision of services in conjunction with the psychiatrist or psychiatric  
 137.27 care provider, and supervising team members to ensure delivery of best and ethical practices;  
 137.28 and

137.29 (iv) must be available to provide overall ~~clinical oversight~~ treatment supervision to the  
 137.30 ACT team after regular business hours and on weekends and holidays. The team leader may  
 137.31 delegate this duty to another qualified member of the ACT team;

137.32 (2) the psychiatric care provider:

138.1 (i) must be a ~~licensed psychiatrist certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and~~  
138.2 ~~Neurology or eligible for board certification or certified by the American Osteopathic Board~~  
138.3 ~~of Neurology and Psychiatry or eligible for board certification, or a psychiatric nurse who~~  
138.4 ~~is qualified under Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A~~ mental health  
138.5 professional permitted to prescribe psychiatric medications as part of the mental health  
138.6 professional's scope of practice. The psychiatric care provider must have demonstrated  
138.7 clinical experience working with individuals with serious and persistent mental illness;

138.8 (ii) shall collaborate with the team leader in sharing overall clinical responsibility for  
138.9 screening and admitting clients; monitoring clients' treatment and team member service  
138.10 delivery; educating staff on psychiatric and nonpsychiatric medications, their side effects,  
138.11 and health-related conditions; actively collaborating with nurses; and helping provide ~~clinical~~  
138.12 treatment supervision to the team;

138.13 (iii) shall fulfill the following functions for assertive community treatment clients:  
138.14 provide assessment and treatment of clients' symptoms and response to medications, including  
138.15 side effects; provide brief therapy to clients; provide diagnostic and medication education  
138.16 to clients, with medication decisions based on shared decision making; monitor clients'  
138.17 nonpsychiatric medical conditions and nonpsychiatric medications; and conduct home and  
138.18 community visits;

138.19 (iv) shall serve as the point of contact for psychiatric treatment if a client is hospitalized  
138.20 for mental health treatment and shall communicate directly with the client's inpatient  
138.21 psychiatric care providers to ensure continuity of care;

138.22 (v) shall have a minimum full-time equivalency that is prorated at a rate of 16 hours per  
138.23 50 clients. Part-time psychiatric care providers shall have designated hours to work on the  
138.24 team, with sufficient blocks of time on consistent days to carry out the provider's clinical,  
138.25 supervisory, and administrative responsibilities. No more than two psychiatric care providers  
138.26 may share this role;

138.27 (vi) may not provide specific roles and responsibilities by telemedicine unless approved  
138.28 by the commissioner; and

138.29 (vii) shall provide psychiatric backup to the program after regular business hours and  
138.30 on weekends and holidays. The psychiatric care provider may delegate this duty to another  
138.31 qualified psychiatric provider;

138.32 (3) the nursing staff:

139.1 (i) shall consist of one to three registered nurses or advanced practice registered nurses,  
139.2 of whom at least one has a minimum of one-year experience working with adults with  
139.3 serious mental illness and a working knowledge of psychiatric medications. No more than  
139.4 two individuals can share a full-time equivalent position;

139.5 (ii) are responsible for managing medication, administering and documenting medication  
139.6 treatment, and managing a secure medication room; and

139.7 (iii) shall develop strategies, in collaboration with clients, to maximize taking medications  
139.8 as prescribed; screen and monitor clients' mental and physical health conditions and  
139.9 medication side effects; engage in health promotion, prevention, and education activities;  
139.10 communicate and coordinate services with other medical providers; facilitate the development  
139.11 of the individual treatment plan for clients assigned; and educate the ACT team in monitoring  
139.12 psychiatric and physical health symptoms and medication side effects;

139.13 (4) the co-occurring disorder specialist:

139.14 (i) shall be a full-time equivalent co-occurring disorder specialist who has received  
139.15 specific training on co-occurring disorders that is consistent with national evidence-based  
139.16 practices. The training must include practical knowledge of common substances and how  
139.17 they affect mental illnesses, the ability to assess substance use disorders and the client's  
139.18 stage of treatment, motivational interviewing, and skills necessary to provide counseling to  
139.19 clients at all different stages of change and treatment. The co-occurring disorder specialist  
139.20 may also be an individual who is a licensed alcohol and drug counselor as described in  
139.21 section 148F.01, subdivision 5, or a counselor who otherwise meets the training, experience,  
139.22 and other requirements in section 245G.11, subdivision 5. No more than two co-occurring  
139.23 disorder specialists may occupy this role; and

139.24 (ii) shall provide or facilitate the provision of co-occurring disorder treatment to clients.  
139.25 The co-occurring disorder specialist shall serve as a consultant and educator to fellow ACT  
139.26 team members on co-occurring disorders;

139.27 (5) the vocational specialist:

139.28 (i) shall be a full-time vocational specialist who has at least one-year experience providing  
139.29 employment services or advanced education that involved field training in vocational services  
139.30 to individuals with mental illness. An individual who does not meet these qualifications  
139.31 may also serve as the vocational specialist upon completing a training plan approved by the  
139.32 commissioner;

140.1 (ii) shall provide or facilitate the provision of vocational services to clients. The vocational  
140.2 specialist serves as a consultant and educator to fellow ACT team members on these services;  
140.3 and

140.4 (iii) ~~should~~ must not refer individuals to receive any type of vocational services or linkage  
140.5 by providers outside of the ACT team;

140.6 (6) the mental health certified peer specialist:

140.7 (i) shall be a full-time equivalent ~~mental health certified peer specialist as defined in~~  
140.8 ~~section 256B.0615~~. No more than two individuals can share this position. The mental health  
140.9 certified peer specialist is a fully integrated team member who provides highly individualized  
140.10 services in the community and promotes the self-determination and shared decision-making  
140.11 abilities of clients. This requirement may be waived due to workforce shortages upon  
140.12 approval of the commissioner;

140.13 (ii) must provide coaching, mentoring, and consultation to the clients to promote recovery,  
140.14 self-advocacy, and self-direction, promote wellness management strategies, and assist clients  
140.15 in developing advance directives; and

140.16 (iii) must model recovery values, attitudes, beliefs, and personal action to encourage  
140.17 wellness and resilience, provide consultation to team members, promote a culture where  
140.18 the clients' points of view and preferences are recognized, understood, respected, and  
140.19 integrated into treatment, and serve in a manner equivalent to other team members;

140.20 (7) the program administrative assistant shall be a full-time office-based program  
140.21 administrative assistant position assigned to solely work with the ACT team, providing a  
140.22 range of supports to the team, clients, and families; and

140.23 (8) additional staff:

140.24 (i) shall be based on team size. Additional treatment team staff may include ~~licensed~~  
140.25 ~~mental health professionals as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item~~  
140.26 ~~A; clinical trainees; certified rehabilitation specialists; mental health practitioners as defined~~  
140.27 ~~in section 245.462, subdivision 17; a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee~~  
140.28 ~~according to Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C; or mental health~~  
140.29 ~~rehabilitation workers as defined in section 256B.0623, subdivision 5, paragraph (a), clause~~  
140.30 ~~(4)~~. These individuals shall have the knowledge, skills, and abilities required by the  
140.31 population served to carry out rehabilitation and support functions; and

140.32 (ii) shall be selected based on specific program needs or the population served.

140.33 (b) Each ACT team must clearly document schedules for all ACT team members.

141.1 (c) Each ACT team member must serve as a primary team member for clients assigned  
141.2 by the team leader and are responsible for facilitating the individual treatment plan process  
141.3 for those clients. The primary team member for a client is the responsible team member  
141.4 knowledgeable about the client's life and circumstances and writes the individual treatment  
141.5 plan. The primary team member provides individual supportive therapy or counseling, and  
141.6 provides primary support and education to the client's family and support system.

141.7 (d) Members of the ACT team must have strong clinical skills, professional qualifications,  
141.8 experience, and competency to provide a full breadth of rehabilitation services. Each staff  
141.9 member shall be proficient in their respective discipline and be able to work collaboratively  
141.10 as a member of a multidisciplinary team to deliver the majority of the treatment,  
141.11 rehabilitation, and support services clients require to fully benefit from receiving assertive  
141.12 community treatment.

141.13 (e) Each ACT team member must fulfill training requirements established by the  
141.14 commissioner.

141.15 Sec. 63. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 7b, is amended to read:

141.16 Subd. 7b. **Assertive community treatment program size and opportunities.** (a) Each  
141.17 ACT team shall maintain an annual average caseload that does not exceed 100 clients.  
141.18 Staff-to-client ratios shall be based on team size as follows:

141.19 (1) a small ACT team must:

141.20 (i) employ at least six but no more than seven full-time treatment team staff, excluding  
141.21 the program assistant and the psychiatric care provider;

141.22 (ii) serve an annual average maximum of no more than 50 clients;

141.23 (iii) ensure at least one full-time equivalent position for every eight clients served;

141.24 (iv) schedule ACT team staff for at least eight-hour shift coverage on weekdays and  
141.25 on-call duty to provide crisis services and deliver services after hours when staff are not  
141.26 working;

141.27 (v) provide crisis services during business hours if the small ACT team does not have  
141.28 sufficient staff numbers to operate an after-hours on-call system. During all other hours,  
141.29 the ACT team may arrange for coverage for crisis assessment and intervention services  
141.30 through a reliable crisis-intervention provider as long as there is a mechanism by which the  
141.31 ACT team communicates routinely with the crisis-intervention provider and the on-call

142.1 ACT team staff are available to see clients face-to-face when necessary or if requested by  
142.2 the crisis-intervention services provider;

142.3 (vi) adjust schedules and provide staff to carry out the needed service activities in the  
142.4 evenings or on weekend days or holidays, when necessary;

142.5 (vii) arrange for and provide psychiatric backup during all hours the psychiatric care  
142.6 provider is not regularly scheduled to work. If availability of the ACT team's psychiatric  
142.7 care provider during all hours is not feasible, alternative psychiatric prescriber backup must  
142.8 be arranged and a mechanism of timely communication and coordination established in  
142.9 writing; and

142.10 (viii) be composed of, at minimum, one full-time team leader, at least 16 hours each  
142.11 week per 50 clients of psychiatric provider time, or equivalent if fewer clients, one full-time  
142.12 equivalent nursing, one full-time ~~substance abuse~~ co-occurring disorder specialist, one  
142.13 full-time equivalent mental health certified peer specialist, one full-time vocational specialist,  
142.14 one full-time program assistant, and at least one additional full-time ACT team member  
142.15 who has mental health professional, certified rehabilitation specialist, clinical trainee, or  
142.16 mental health practitioner status; and

142.17 (2) a midsize ACT team shall:

142.18 (i) be composed of, at minimum, one full-time team leader, at least 16 hours of psychiatry  
142.19 time for 51 clients, with an additional two hours for every six clients added to the team, 1.5  
142.20 to two full-time equivalent nursing staff, one full-time ~~substance abuse~~ co-occurring disorder  
142.21 specialist, one full-time equivalent mental health certified peer specialist, one full-time  
142.22 vocational specialist, one full-time program assistant, and at least 1.5 to two additional  
142.23 full-time equivalent ACT members, with at least one dedicated full-time staff member with  
142.24 mental health professional status. Remaining team members may have mental health  
142.25 professional, certified rehabilitation specialist, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner  
142.26 status;

142.27 (ii) employ seven or more treatment team full-time equivalents, excluding the program  
142.28 assistant and the psychiatric care provider;

142.29 (iii) serve an annual average maximum caseload of 51 to 74 clients;

142.30 (iv) ensure at least one full-time equivalent position for every nine clients served;

142.31 (v) schedule ACT team staff for a minimum of ten-hour shift coverage on weekdays  
142.32 and six- to eight-hour shift coverage on weekends and holidays. In addition to these minimum

143.1 specifications, staff are regularly scheduled to provide the necessary services on a  
143.2 client-by-client basis in the evenings and on weekends and holidays;

143.3 (vi) schedule ACT team staff on-call duty to provide crisis services and deliver services  
143.4 when staff are not working;

143.5 (vii) have the authority to arrange for coverage for crisis assessment and intervention  
143.6 services through a reliable crisis-intervention provider as long as there is a mechanism by  
143.7 which the ACT team communicates routinely with the crisis-intervention provider and the  
143.8 on-call ACT team staff are available to see clients face-to-face when necessary or if requested  
143.9 by the crisis-intervention services provider; and

143.10 (viii) arrange for and provide psychiatric backup during all hours the psychiatric care  
143.11 provider is not regularly scheduled to work. If availability of the psychiatric care provider  
143.12 during all hours is not feasible, alternative psychiatric prescriber backup must be arranged  
143.13 and a mechanism of timely communication and coordination established in writing;

143.14 (3) a large ACT team must:

143.15 (i) be composed of, at minimum, one full-time team leader, at least 32 hours each week  
143.16 per 100 clients, or equivalent of psychiatry time, three full-time equivalent nursing staff,  
143.17 one full-time ~~substance-abuse~~ co-occurring disorder specialist, one full-time equivalent  
143.18 mental health certified peer specialist, one full-time vocational specialist, one full-time  
143.19 program assistant, and at least two additional full-time equivalent ACT team members, with  
143.20 at least one dedicated full-time staff member with mental health professional status.

143.21 Remaining team members may have mental health professional or mental health practitioner  
143.22 status;

143.23 (ii) employ nine or more treatment team full-time equivalents, excluding the program  
143.24 assistant and psychiatric care provider;

143.25 (iii) serve an annual average maximum caseload of 75 to 100 clients;

143.26 (iv) ensure at least one full-time equivalent position for every nine individuals served;

143.27 (v) schedule staff to work two eight-hour shifts, with a minimum of two staff on the  
143.28 second shift providing services at least 12 hours per day weekdays. For weekends and  
143.29 holidays, the team must operate and schedule ACT team staff to work one eight-hour shift,  
143.30 with a minimum of two staff each weekend day and every holiday;

143.31 (vi) schedule ACT team staff on-call duty to provide crisis services and deliver services  
143.32 when staff are not working; and

144.1 (vii) arrange for and provide psychiatric backup during all hours the psychiatric care  
144.2 provider is not regularly scheduled to work. If availability of the ACT team psychiatric care  
144.3 provider during all hours is not feasible, alternative psychiatric backup must be arranged  
144.4 and a mechanism of timely communication and coordination established in writing.

144.5 (b) An ACT team of any size may have a staff-to-client ratio that is lower than the  
144.6 requirements described in paragraph (a) upon approval by the commissioner, but may not  
144.7 exceed a one-to-ten staff-to-client ratio.

144.8 Sec. 64. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 7c, is amended to read:

144.9 Subd. 7c. **Assertive community treatment program organization and communication**  
144.10 **requirements.** (a) An ACT team shall provide at least 75 percent of all services in the  
144.11 community in non-office-based or non-facility-based settings.

144.12 (b) ACT team members must know all clients receiving services, and interventions must  
144.13 be carried out with consistency and follow empirically supported practice.

144.14 (c) Each ACT team client shall be assigned an individual treatment team that is  
144.15 determined by a variety of factors, including team members' expertise and skills, rapport,  
144.16 and other factors specific to the individual's preferences. The majority of clients shall see  
144.17 at least three ACT team members in a given month.

144.18 (d) The ACT team shall have the capacity to rapidly increase service intensity to a client  
144.19 when the client's status requires it, regardless of geography, provide flexible service in an  
144.20 individualized manner, and see clients on average three times per week for at least 120  
144.21 minutes per week. Services must be available at times that meet client needs.

144.22 (e) ACT teams shall make deliberate efforts to assertively engage clients in services.  
144.23 Input of family members, natural supports, and previous and subsequent treatment providers  
144.24 is required in developing engagement strategies. ACT teams shall include the client, identified  
144.25 family, and other support persons in the admission, initial assessment, and planning process  
144.26 as primary stakeholders, meet with the client in the client's environment at times of the day  
144.27 and week that honor the client's preferences, and meet clients at home and in jails or prisons,  
144.28 streets, homeless shelters, or hospitals.

144.29 (f) ACT teams shall ensure that a process is in place for identifying individuals in need  
144.30 of more or less assertive engagement. Interventions are monitored to determine the success  
144.31 of these techniques and the need to adapt the techniques or approach accordingly.

144.32 (g) ACT teams shall conduct daily team meetings to systematically update clinically  
144.33 relevant information, briefly discuss the status of assertive community treatment clients



145.1 over the past 24 hours, problem solve emerging issues, plan approaches to address and  
145.2 prevent crises, and plan the service contacts for the following 24-hour period or weekend.  
145.3 All team members scheduled to work shall attend this meeting.

145.4 (h) ACT teams shall maintain a clinical log that succinctly documents important clinical  
145.5 information and develop a daily team schedule for the day's contacts based on a central file  
145.6 of the clients' weekly or monthly schedules, which are derived from interventions specified  
145.7 within the individual treatment plan. The team leader must have a record to ensure that all  
145.8 assigned contacts are completed.

145.9 (i) The treatment supervision required according to section 245I.06 may include the use  
145.10 of team supervision. "Team supervision" means the daily team meeting required in paragraph  
145.11 (g).

145.12 Sec. 65. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0622, subdivision 7d, is amended to read:

145.13 Subd. 7d. **Assertive community treatment assessment and individual treatment**  
145.14 **plan.** (a) An initial assessment, ~~including a diagnostic assessment that meets the requirements~~  
145.15 ~~of Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, and a 30-day treatment plan~~ shall be  
145.16 completed the day of the client's admission to assertive community treatment by the ACT  
145.17 team leader or the psychiatric care provider, with participation by designated ACT team  
145.18 members and the client. The initial assessment must include obtaining or completing a  
145.19 standard diagnostic assessment according to section 245I.10, subdivision 6, and completing  
145.20 a 30-day individual treatment plan. The team leader, psychiatric care provider, or other  
145.21 mental health professional designated by the team leader or psychiatric care provider, must  
145.22 update the client's diagnostic assessment at least annually.

145.23 (b) ~~An initial~~ A functional assessment must be completed ~~within ten days of intake and~~  
145.24 ~~updated every six months for assertive community treatment, or prior to discharge from the~~  
145.25 ~~service, whichever comes first~~ according to section 245I.10, subdivision 9.

145.26 (c) ~~Within 30 days of the client's assertive community treatment admission, the ACT~~  
145.27 ~~team shall complete an in-depth assessment of the domains listed under section 245.462,~~  
145.28 ~~subdivision 11a.~~

145.29 (d) Each part of the ~~in-depth~~ functional assessment areas shall be completed by each  
145.30 respective team specialist or an ACT team member with skill and knowledge in the area  
145.31 being assessed. ~~The assessments are based upon all available information, including that~~  
145.32 ~~from client interview family and identified natural supports, and written summaries from~~

146.1 ~~other agencies, including police, courts, county social service agencies, outpatient facilities,~~  
146.2 ~~and inpatient facilities, where applicable.~~

146.3 ~~(e)~~ (c) Between 30 and 45 days after the client's admission to assertive community  
146.4 treatment, the entire ACT team must hold a comprehensive case conference, where all team  
146.5 members, including the psychiatric provider, present information discovered from the  
146.6 completed ~~in-depth~~ assessments and provide treatment recommendations. The conference  
146.7 must serve as the basis for the first ~~six-month~~ individual treatment plan, which must be  
146.8 written by the primary team member.

146.9 ~~(f)~~ (d) The client's psychiatric care provider, primary team member, and individual  
146.10 treatment team members shall assume responsibility for preparing the written narrative of  
146.11 the results from the psychiatric and social functioning history timeline and the comprehensive  
146.12 assessment.

146.13 ~~(g)~~ (e) The primary team member and individual treatment team members shall be  
146.14 assigned by the team leader in collaboration with the psychiatric care provider by the time  
146.15 of the first treatment planning meeting or 30 days after admission, whichever occurs first.

146.16 ~~(h)~~ (f) Individual treatment plans must be developed through the following treatment  
146.17 planning process:

146.18 (1) The individual treatment plan shall be developed in collaboration with the client and  
146.19 the client's preferred natural supports, and guardian, if applicable and appropriate. The ACT  
146.20 team shall evaluate, together with each client, the client's needs, strengths, and preferences  
146.21 and develop the individual treatment plan collaboratively. The ACT team shall make every  
146.22 effort to ensure that the client and the client's family and natural supports, with the client's  
146.23 consent, are in attendance at the treatment planning meeting, are involved in ongoing  
146.24 meetings related to treatment, and have the necessary supports to fully participate. The  
146.25 client's participation in the development of the individual treatment plan shall be documented.

146.26 (2) The client and the ACT team shall work together to formulate and prioritize the  
146.27 issues, set goals, research approaches and interventions, and establish the plan. The plan is  
146.28 individually tailored so that the treatment, rehabilitation, and support approaches and  
146.29 interventions achieve optimum symptom reduction, help fulfill the personal needs and  
146.30 aspirations of the client, take into account the cultural beliefs and realities of the individual,  
146.31 and improve all the aspects of psychosocial functioning that are important to the client. The  
146.32 process supports strengths, rehabilitation, and recovery.

146.33 (3) Each client's individual treatment plan shall identify service needs, strengths and  
146.34 capacities, and barriers, and set specific and measurable short- and long-term goals for each

147.1 service need. The individual treatment plan must clearly specify the approaches and  
147.2 interventions necessary for the client to achieve the individual goals, when the interventions  
147.3 shall happen, and identify which ACT team member shall carry out the approaches and  
147.4 interventions.

147.5 (4) The primary team member and the individual treatment team, together with the client  
147.6 and the client's family and natural supports with the client's consent, are responsible for  
147.7 reviewing and rewriting the treatment goals and individual treatment plan whenever there  
147.8 is a major decision point in the client's course of treatment or at least every six months.

147.9 (5) The primary team member shall prepare a summary that thoroughly describes in  
147.10 writing the client's and the individual treatment team's evaluation of the client's progress  
147.11 and goal attainment, the effectiveness of the interventions, and the satisfaction with services  
147.12 since the last individual treatment plan. The client's most recent diagnostic assessment must  
147.13 be included with the treatment plan summary.

147.14 (6) The individual treatment plan and review must be ~~signed~~ approved or acknowledged  
147.15 by the client, the primary team member, the team leader, the psychiatric care provider, and  
147.16 all individual treatment team members. A copy of the ~~signed~~ approved individual treatment  
147.17 plan ~~is~~ must be made available to the client.

147.18 Sec. 66. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

147.19 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers medically  
147.20 necessary adult rehabilitative mental health services as defined in subdivision 2, subject to  
147.21 federal approval, if provided to recipients as defined in subdivision 3 and provided by a  
147.22 qualified provider entity meeting the standards in this section and by a qualified individual  
147.23 provider working within the provider's scope of practice and identified in the recipient's  
147.24 individual treatment plan as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 14, and if determined  
147.25 to be medically necessary according to section 62Q.53 when the services are provided by  
147.26 an entity meeting the standards in this section. The provider entity must make reasonable  
147.27 and good faith efforts to report individual client outcomes to the commissioner, using  
147.28 instruments and protocols approved by the commissioner.

147.29 Sec. 67. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

147.30 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** For purposes of this section, the following terms have the meanings  
147.31 given them.

148.1 (a) "Adult rehabilitative mental health services" means ~~mental health services which are~~  
148.2 ~~rehabilitative and enable the recipient to develop and enhance psychiatric stability, social~~  
148.3 ~~competencies, personal and emotional adjustment, independent living, parenting skills, and~~  
148.4 ~~community skills, when these abilities are impaired by the symptoms of mental illness.~~  
148.5 ~~Adult rehabilitative mental health services are also appropriate when provided to enable a~~  
148.6 ~~recipient to retain stability and functioning, if the recipient would be at risk of significant~~  
148.7 ~~functional decompensation or more restrictive service settings without these services~~ the  
148.8 services described in section 245I.02, subdivision 33.

148.9 ~~(1) Adult rehabilitative mental health services instruct, assist, and support the recipient~~  
148.10 ~~in areas such as: interpersonal communication skills, community resource utilization and~~  
148.11 ~~integration skills, crisis assistance, relapse prevention skills, health care directives, budgeting~~  
148.12 ~~and shopping skills, healthy lifestyle skills and practices, cooking and nutrition skills,~~  
148.13 ~~transportation skills, medication education and monitoring, mental illness symptom~~  
148.14 ~~management skills, household management skills, employment-related skills, parenting~~  
148.15 ~~skills, and transition to community living services.~~

148.16 ~~(2) These services shall be provided to the recipient on a one-to-one basis in the recipient's~~  
148.17 ~~home or another community setting or in groups.~~

148.18 (b) "Medication education services" means services provided individually or in groups  
148.19 which focus on educating the recipient about mental illness and symptoms; the role and  
148.20 effects of medications in treating symptoms of mental illness; and the side effects of  
148.21 medications. Medication education is coordinated with medication management services  
148.22 and does not duplicate it. Medication education services are provided by physicians, advanced  
148.23 practice registered nurses, pharmacists, physician assistants, or registered nurses.

148.24 (c) "Transition to community living services" means services which maintain continuity  
148.25 of contact between the rehabilitation services provider and the recipient and which facilitate  
148.26 discharge from a hospital, residential treatment program ~~under Minnesota Rules, chapter~~  
148.27 ~~9505~~, board and lodging facility, or nursing home. Transition to community living services  
148.28 are not intended to provide other areas of adult rehabilitative mental health services.

148.29 Sec. 68. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

148.30 Subd. 3. **Eligibility.** An eligible recipient is an individual who:

148.31 (1) is age 18 or older;

148.32 (2) is diagnosed with a medical condition, such as mental illness or traumatic brain  
148.33 injury, for which adult rehabilitative mental health services are needed;

149.1 (3) has substantial disability and functional impairment in three or more of the areas  
 149.2 listed in section ~~245.462, subdivision 11a~~ 245I.10, subdivision 9, clause (4), so that  
 149.3 self-sufficiency is markedly reduced; and

149.4 (4) has had a recent standard diagnostic assessment ~~or an adult diagnostic assessment~~  
 149.5 ~~update~~ by a qualified professional that documents adult rehabilitative mental health services  
 149.6 are medically necessary to address identified disability and functional impairments and  
 149.7 individual recipient goals.

149.8 Sec. 69. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

149.9 Subd. 4. **Provider entity standards.** (a) The provider entity must be certified by the  
 149.10 state following the certification process and procedures developed by the commissioner.

149.11 (b) The certification process is a determination as to whether the entity meets the standards  
 149.12 in this ~~subdivision~~ section and chapter 245I, as required in section 245I.011, subdivision 5.  
 149.13 The certification must specify which adult rehabilitative mental health services the entity  
 149.14 is qualified to provide.

149.15 (c) A noncounty provider entity must obtain additional certification from each county  
 149.16 in which it will provide services. The additional certification must be based on the adequacy  
 149.17 of the entity's knowledge of that county's local health and human service system, and the  
 149.18 ability of the entity to coordinate its services with the other services available in that county.  
 149.19 A county-operated entity must obtain this additional certification from any other county in  
 149.20 which it will provide services.

149.21 (d) State-level recertification must occur at least every three years.

149.22 (e) The commissioner may intervene at any time and decertify providers with cause.  
 149.23 The decertification is subject to appeal to the state. A county board may recommend that  
 149.24 the state decertify a provider for cause.

149.25 (f) The adult rehabilitative mental health services provider entity must meet the following  
 149.26 standards:

149.27 (1) have capacity to recruit, hire, manage, and train ~~mental health professionals, mental~~  
 149.28 ~~health practitioners, and mental health rehabilitation workers~~ qualified staff;

149.29 (2) have adequate administrative ability to ensure availability of services;

149.30 ~~(3) ensure adequate preservice and inservice and ongoing training for staff;~~

150.1 ~~(4)~~ (3) ensure that ~~mental health professionals, mental health practitioners, and mental~~  
150.2 ~~health rehabilitation workers~~ staff are skilled in the delivery of the specific adult rehabilitative  
150.3 mental health services provided to the individual eligible recipient;

150.4 ~~(5)~~ ensure that ~~staff is capable of implementing culturally specific services that are~~  
150.5 ~~culturally competent and appropriate as determined by the recipient's culture, beliefs, values,~~  
150.6 ~~and language as identified in the individual treatment plan;~~

150.7 ~~(6)~~ (4) ensure enough flexibility in service delivery to respond to the changing and  
150.8 intermittent care needs of a recipient as identified by the recipient and the individual treatment  
150.9 plan;

150.10 ~~(7)~~ ensure that the ~~mental health professional or mental health practitioner, who is under~~  
150.11 ~~the clinical supervision of a mental health professional, involved in a recipient's services~~  
150.12 ~~participates in the development of the individual treatment plan;~~

150.13 ~~(8)~~ (5) assist the recipient in arranging needed crisis assessment, intervention, and  
150.14 stabilization services;

150.15 ~~(9)~~ (6) ensure that services are coordinated with other recipient mental health services  
150.16 providers and the county mental health authority and the federally recognized American  
150.17 Indian authority and necessary others after obtaining the consent of the recipient. Services  
150.18 must also be coordinated with the recipient's case manager or care coordinator if the recipient  
150.19 is receiving case management or care coordination services;

150.20 ~~(10)~~ ~~develop and maintain recipient files, individual treatment plans, and contact charting;~~

150.21 ~~(11)~~ ~~develop and maintain staff training and personnel files;~~

150.22 ~~(12)~~ ~~submit information as required by the state;~~

150.23 ~~(13)~~ ~~establish and maintain a quality assurance plan to evaluate the outcome of services~~  
150.24 ~~provided;~~

150.25 ~~(14)~~ (7) keep all necessary records required by law;

150.26 ~~(15)~~ (8) deliver services as required by section 245.461;

150.27 ~~(16)~~ ~~comply with all applicable laws;~~

150.28 ~~(17)~~ (9) be an enrolled Medicaid provider; and

150.29 ~~(18)~~ (10) maintain a quality assurance plan to determine specific service outcomes and  
150.30 the recipient's satisfaction with services; ~~and~~.

151.1 ~~(19) develop and maintain written policies and procedures regarding service provision~~  
151.2 ~~and administration of the provider entity.~~

151.3 Sec. 70. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

151.4 Subd. 5. **Qualifications of provider staff.** ~~(a)~~ Adult rehabilitative mental health services  
151.5 must be provided by qualified individual provider staff of a certified provider entity.

151.6 Individual provider staff must be qualified ~~under one of the following criteria~~ as:

151.7 ~~(1) a mental health professional as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses~~  
151.8 ~~(1) to (6). If the recipient has a current diagnostic assessment by a licensed mental health~~  
151.9 ~~professional as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), recommending~~  
151.10 ~~receipt of adult mental health rehabilitative services, the definition of mental health~~  
151.11 ~~professional for purposes of this section includes a person who is qualified under section~~  
151.12 ~~245.462, subdivision 18, clause (7), and who holds a current and valid national certification~~  
151.13 ~~as a certified rehabilitation counselor or certified psychosocial rehabilitation practitioner~~  
151.14 qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 2;

151.15 (2) a certified rehabilitation specialist qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision  
151.16 8;

151.17 (3) a clinical trainee qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 6;

151.18 (4) a mental health practitioner as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17. The mental  
151.19 health practitioner must work under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional  
151.20 qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 4;

151.21 ~~(3)~~ (5) a mental health certified peer specialist under section 256B.0615. The certified  
151.22 peer specialist must work under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional  
151.23 qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 10; or

151.24 ~~(4)~~ (6) a mental health rehabilitation worker qualified according to section 245I.04,  
151.25 subdivision 14. A mental health rehabilitation worker means a staff person working under  
151.26 the direction of a mental health practitioner or mental health professional and under the  
151.27 clinical supervision of a mental health professional in the implementation of rehabilitative  
151.28 mental health services as identified in the recipient's individual treatment plan who:

151.29 (i) is at least 21 years of age;

151.30 (ii) has a high school diploma or equivalent;

151.31 ~~(iii) has successfully completed 30 hours of training during the two years immediately~~  
151.32 ~~prior to the date of hire, or before provision of direct services, in all of the following areas:~~

152.1 ~~reecovery from mental illness, mental health de-escalation techniques, recipient rights,~~  
 152.2 ~~recipient-centered individual treatment planning, behavioral terminology, mental illness,~~  
 152.3 ~~co-occurring mental illness and substance abuse, psychotropic medications and side effects,~~  
 152.4 ~~functional assessment, local community resources, adult vulnerability, recipient~~  
 152.5 ~~confidentiality; and~~

152.6 ~~(iv) meets the qualifications in paragraph (b).~~

152.7 ~~(b) In addition to the requirements in paragraph (a), a mental health rehabilitation worker~~  
 152.8 ~~must also meet the qualifications in clause (1), (2), or (3):~~

152.9 ~~(1) has an associates of arts degree, two years of full-time postsecondary education, or~~  
 152.10 ~~a total of 15 semester hours or 23 quarter hours in behavioral sciences or related fields; is~~  
 152.11 ~~a registered nurse; or within the previous ten years has:~~

152.12 ~~(i) three years of personal life experience with serious mental illness;~~

152.13 ~~(ii) three years of life experience as a primary caregiver to an adult with a serious mental~~  
 152.14 ~~illness, traumatic brain injury, substance use disorder, or developmental disability; or~~

152.15 ~~(iii) 2,000 hours of supervised work experience in the delivery of mental health services~~  
 152.16 ~~to adults with a serious mental illness, traumatic brain injury, substance use disorder, or~~  
 152.17 ~~developmental disability;~~

152.18 ~~(2)(i) is fluent in the non-English language or competent in the culture of the ethnic~~  
 152.19 ~~group to which at least 20 percent of the mental health rehabilitation worker's clients belong;~~

152.20 ~~(ii) receives during the first 2,000 hours of work, monthly documented individual clinical~~  
 152.21 ~~supervision by a mental health professional;~~

152.22 ~~(iii) has 18 hours of documented field supervision by a mental health professional or~~  
 152.23 ~~mental health practitioner during the first 160 hours of contact work with recipients, and at~~  
 152.24 ~~least six hours of field supervision quarterly during the following year;~~

152.25 ~~(iv) has review and cosignature of charting of recipient contacts during field supervision~~  
 152.26 ~~by a mental health professional or mental health practitioner; and~~

152.27 ~~(v) has 15 hours of additional continuing education on mental health topics during the~~  
 152.28 ~~first year of employment and 15 hours during every additional year of employment; or~~

152.29 ~~(3) for providers of crisis residential services, intensive residential treatment services,~~  
 152.30 ~~partial hospitalization, and day treatment services:~~

152.31 ~~(i) satisfies clause (2), items (ii) to (iv); and~~



153.1 ~~(ii) has 40 hours of additional continuing education on mental health topics during the~~  
 153.2 ~~first year of employment.~~

153.3 ~~(c) A mental health rehabilitation worker who solely acts and is scheduled as overnight~~  
 153.4 ~~staff is not required to comply with paragraph (a), clause (4), item (iv).~~

153.5 ~~(d) For purposes of this subdivision, "behavioral sciences or related fields" means an~~  
 153.6 ~~education from an accredited college or university and includes but is not limited to social~~  
 153.7 ~~work, psychology, sociology, community counseling, family social science, child~~  
 153.8 ~~development, child psychology, community mental health, addiction counseling, counseling~~  
 153.9 ~~and guidance, special education, and other fields as approved by the commissioner.~~

153.10 Sec. 71. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 6, is amended to read:

153.11 **Subd. 6. Required training and supervision.** ~~(a) Mental health rehabilitation workers~~  
 153.12 ~~must receive ongoing continuing education training of at least 30 hours every two years in~~  
 153.13 ~~areas of mental illness and mental health services and other areas specific to the population~~  
 153.14 ~~being served. Mental health rehabilitation workers must also be subject to the ongoing~~  
 153.15 ~~direction and clinical supervision standards in paragraphs (c) and (d).~~

153.16 ~~(b) Mental health practitioners must receive ongoing continuing education training as~~  
 153.17 ~~required by their professional license; or if the practitioner is not licensed, the practitioner~~  
 153.18 ~~must receive ongoing continuing education training of at least 30 hours every two years in~~  
 153.19 ~~areas of mental illness and mental health services. Mental health practitioners must meet~~  
 153.20 ~~the ongoing clinical supervision standards in paragraph (c).~~

153.21 ~~(c) Clinical supervision may be provided by a full- or part-time qualified professional~~  
 153.22 ~~employed by or under contract with the provider entity. Clinical supervision may be provided~~  
 153.23 ~~by interactive videoconferencing according to procedures developed by the commissioner.~~  
 153.24 ~~A mental health professional providing clinical supervision of staff delivering adult~~  
 153.25 ~~rehabilitative mental health services must provide the following guidance:~~

153.26 ~~(1) review the information in the recipient's file;~~

153.27 ~~(2) review and approve initial and updates of individual treatment plans;~~

153.28 (a) A treatment supervisor providing treatment supervision required under section 245I.06  
 153.29 must:

153.30 ~~(3)~~ (1) meet with mental health rehabilitation workers and practitioners, individually or  
 153.31 in small groups, staff receiving treatment supervision at least monthly to discuss treatment  
 153.32 topics of interest to the workers and practitioners;

154.1 ~~(4) meet with mental health rehabilitation workers and practitioners, individually or in~~  
154.2 ~~small groups, at least monthly to discuss and treatment plans of recipients, and approve by~~  
154.3 ~~signature and document in the recipient's file any resulting plan updates; and~~

154.4 ~~(5) (2) meet at least monthly with the directing clinical trainee or mental health~~  
154.5 ~~practitioner, if there is one, to review needs of the adult rehabilitative mental health services~~  
154.6 ~~program, review staff on-site observations and evaluate mental health rehabilitation workers,~~  
154.7 ~~plan staff training, review program evaluation and development, and consult with the~~  
154.8 ~~directing clinical trainee or mental health practitioner; and.~~

154.9 ~~(6) be available for urgent consultation as the individual recipient needs or the situation~~  
154.10 ~~necessitates.~~

154.11 ~~(d) (b) An adult rehabilitative mental health services provider entity must have a treatment~~  
154.12 ~~director who is a mental health practitioner or mental health professional clinical trainee,~~  
154.13 ~~certified rehabilitation specialist, or mental health practitioner. The treatment director must~~  
154.14 ~~ensure the following:~~

154.15 ~~(1) while delivering direct services to recipients, a newly hired mental health rehabilitation~~  
154.16 ~~worker must be directly observed delivering services to recipients by a mental health~~  
154.17 ~~practitioner or mental health professional for at least six hours per 40 hours worked during~~  
154.18 ~~the first 160 hours that the mental health rehabilitation worker works ensure the direct~~  
154.19 ~~observation of mental health rehabilitation workers required under section 245I.06,~~  
154.20 ~~subdivision 5, is provided;~~

154.21 ~~(2) the mental health rehabilitation worker must receive ongoing on-site direct service~~  
154.22 ~~observation by a mental health professional or mental health practitioner for at least six~~  
154.23 ~~hours for every six months of employment;~~

154.24 ~~(3) progress notes are reviewed from on-site service observation prepared by the mental~~  
154.25 ~~health rehabilitation worker and mental health practitioner for accuracy and consistency~~  
154.26 ~~with actual recipient contact and the individual treatment plan and goals;~~

154.27 ~~(4) (2) ensure immediate availability by phone or in person for consultation by a mental~~  
154.28 ~~health professional, certified rehabilitation specialist, clinical trainee, or a mental health~~  
154.29 ~~practitioner to the mental health rehabilitation services worker during service provision;~~

154.30 ~~(5) oversee the identification of changes in individual recipient treatment strategies,~~  
154.31 ~~revise the plan, and communicate treatment instructions and methodologies as appropriate~~  
154.32 ~~to ensure that treatment is implemented correctly;~~

155.1 ~~(6)~~ (3) model service practices which: respect the recipient, include the recipient in  
 155.2 planning and implementation of the individual treatment plan, recognize the recipient's  
 155.3 strengths, collaborate and coordinate with other involved parties and providers;

155.4 ~~(7)~~ (4) ensure that clinical trainees, mental health practitioners, and mental health  
 155.5 rehabilitation workers are able to effectively communicate with the recipients, significant  
 155.6 others, and providers; and

155.7 ~~(8)~~ (5) oversee the record of the results of ~~on-site direct observation and charting~~, progress  
 155.8 note evaluation, and corrective actions taken to modify the work of the clinical trainees,  
 155.9 mental health practitioners, and mental health rehabilitation workers.

155.10 ~~(e)~~ (c) A clinical trainee or mental health practitioner who is providing treatment direction  
 155.11 for a provider entity must receive treatment supervision at least monthly ~~from a mental~~  
 155.12 ~~health professional~~ to:

155.13 (1) identify and plan for general needs of the recipient population served;

155.14 (2) identify and plan to address provider entity program needs and effectiveness;

155.15 (3) identify and plan provider entity staff training and personnel needs and issues; and

155.16 (4) plan, implement, and evaluate provider entity quality improvement programs.

155.17 Sec. 72. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 9, is amended to read:

155.18 Subd. 9. **Functional assessment.** (a) Providers of adult rehabilitative mental health  
 155.19 services must complete a written functional assessment as defined in section 245.462,  
 155.20 subdivision 11a according to section 245I.10, subdivision 9, for each recipient. The functional  
 155.21 assessment must be completed within 30 days of intake, and reviewed and updated at least  
 155.22 every six months after it is developed, unless there is a significant change in the functioning  
 155.23 of the recipient. If there is a significant change in functioning, the assessment must be  
 155.24 updated. A single functional assessment can meet case management and adult rehabilitative  
 155.25 mental health services requirements if agreed to by the recipient. Unless the recipient refuses,  
 155.26 the recipient must have significant participation in the development of the functional  
 155.27 assessment.

155.28 (b) When a provider of adult rehabilitative mental health services completes a written  
 155.29 functional assessment, the provider must also complete a level of care assessment as defined  
 155.30 in section 245I.02, subdivision 19, for the recipient.

156.1 Sec. 73. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0623, subdivision 12, is amended to read:

156.2 Subd. 12. **Additional requirements.** (a) Providers of adult rehabilitative mental health  
156.3 services must comply with the requirements relating to referrals for case management in  
156.4 section 245.467, subdivision 4.

156.5 (b) Adult rehabilitative mental health services are provided for most recipients in the  
156.6 recipient's home and community. Services may also be provided at the home of a relative  
156.7 or significant other, job site, psychosocial clubhouse, drop-in center, social setting, classroom,  
156.8 or other places in the community. Except for "transition to community services," the place  
156.9 of service does not include a regional treatment center, nursing home, residential treatment  
156.10 facility licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670 (Rule 36), or section  
156.11 245I.23, or an acute care hospital.

156.12 (c) Adult rehabilitative mental health services may be provided in group settings if  
156.13 appropriate to each participating recipient's needs and individual treatment plan. A group  
156.14 is defined as two to ten clients, at least one of whom is a recipient, who is concurrently  
156.15 receiving a service which is identified in this section. The service and group must be specified  
156.16 in the recipient's individual treatment plan. No more than two qualified staff may bill  
156.17 Medicaid for services provided to the same group of recipients. If two adult rehabilitative  
156.18 mental health workers bill for recipients in the same group session, they must each bill for  
156.19 different recipients.

156.20 (d) Adult rehabilitative mental health services are appropriate if provided to enable a  
156.21 recipient to retain stability and functioning, when the recipient is at risk of significant  
156.22 functional decompensation or requiring more restrictive service settings without these  
156.23 services.

156.24 (e) Adult rehabilitative mental health services instruct, assist, and support the recipient  
156.25 in areas including: interpersonal communication skills, community resource utilization and  
156.26 integration skills, crisis planning, relapse prevention skills, health care directives, budgeting  
156.27 and shopping skills, healthy lifestyle skills and practices, cooking and nutrition skills,  
156.28 transportation skills, medication education and monitoring, mental illness symptom  
156.29 management skills, household management skills, employment-related skills, parenting  
156.30 skills, and transition to community living services.

156.31 (f) Community intervention, including consultation with relatives, guardians, friends,  
156.32 employers, treatment providers, and other significant individuals, is appropriate when  
156.33 directed exclusively to the treatment of the client.

- 157.1 Sec. 74. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 3b, is amended to read:
- 157.2 Subd. 3b. **Telemedicine services.** (a) Medical assistance covers medically necessary  
157.3 services and consultations delivered by a licensed health care provider via telemedicine in  
157.4 the same manner as if the service or consultation was delivered in person. Coverage is  
157.5 limited to three telemedicine services per enrollee per calendar week, except as provided  
157.6 in paragraph (f). Telemedicine services shall be paid at the full allowable rate.
- 157.7 (b) The commissioner shall establish criteria that a health care provider must attest to  
157.8 in order to demonstrate the safety or efficacy of delivering a particular service via  
157.9 telemedicine. The attestation may include that the health care provider:
- 157.10 (1) has identified the categories or types of services the health care provider will provide  
157.11 via telemedicine;
- 157.12 (2) has written policies and procedures specific to telemedicine services that are regularly  
157.13 reviewed and updated;
- 157.14 (3) has policies and procedures that adequately address patient safety before, during,  
157.15 and after the telemedicine service is rendered;
- 157.16 (4) has established protocols addressing how and when to discontinue telemedicine  
157.17 services; and
- 157.18 (5) has an established quality assurance process related to telemedicine services.
- 157.19 (c) As a condition of payment, a licensed health care provider must document each  
157.20 occurrence of a health service provided by telemedicine to a medical assistance enrollee.  
157.21 Health care service records for services provided by telemedicine must meet the requirements  
157.22 set forth in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.2175, subparts 1 and 2, and must document:
- 157.23 (1) the type of service provided by telemedicine;
- 157.24 (2) the time the service began and the time the service ended, including an a.m. and p.m.  
157.25 designation;
- 157.26 (3) the licensed health care provider's basis for determining that telemedicine is an  
157.27 appropriate and effective means for delivering the service to the enrollee;
- 157.28 (4) the mode of transmission of the telemedicine service and records evidencing that a  
157.29 particular mode of transmission was utilized;
- 157.30 (5) the location of the originating site and the distant site;

158.1 (6) if the claim for payment is based on a physician's telemedicine consultation with  
158.2 another physician, the written opinion from the consulting physician providing the  
158.3 telemedicine consultation; and

158.4 (7) compliance with the criteria attested to by the health care provider in accordance  
158.5 with paragraph (b).

158.6 (d) For purposes of this subdivision, unless otherwise covered under this chapter,  
158.7 "telemedicine" is defined as the delivery of health care services or consultations while the  
158.8 patient is at an originating site and the licensed health care provider is at a distant site. A  
158.9 communication between licensed health care providers, or a licensed health care provider  
158.10 and a patient that consists solely of a telephone conversation, e-mail, or facsimile transmission  
158.11 does not constitute telemedicine consultations or services. Telemedicine may be provided  
158.12 by means of real-time two-way, interactive audio and visual communications, including the  
158.13 application of secure video conferencing or store-and-forward technology to provide or  
158.14 support health care delivery, which facilitate the assessment, diagnosis, consultation,  
158.15 treatment, education, and care management of a patient's health care.

158.16 (e) For purposes of this section, "licensed health care provider" means a licensed health  
158.17 care provider under section 62A.671, subdivision 6, a community paramedic as defined  
158.18 under section 144E.001, subdivision 5f, ~~or a clinical trainee qualified according to section~~  
158.19 ~~245I.04, subdivision 6, a mental health practitioner defined under section 245.462,~~  
158.20 ~~subdivision 17, or 245.4871, subdivision 26, working under the general supervision of a~~  
158.21 ~~mental health professional~~ qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 4, and a  
158.22 community health worker who meets the criteria under subdivision 49, paragraph (a); "health  
158.23 care provider" is defined under section 62A.671, subdivision 3; and "originating site" is  
158.24 defined under section 62A.671, subdivision 7.

158.25 (f) The limit on coverage of three telemedicine services per enrollee per calendar week  
158.26 does not apply if:

158.27 (1) the telemedicine services provided by the licensed health care provider are for the  
158.28 treatment and control of tuberculosis; and

158.29 (2) the services are provided in a manner consistent with the recommendations and best  
158.30 practices specified by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the commissioner  
158.31 of health.

159.1 Sec. 75. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

159.2 Subd. 5. **Community mental health center services.** Medical assistance covers  
159.3 community mental health center services provided by a community mental health center  
159.4 that meets the requirements in paragraphs (a) to (j).

159.5 (a) The provider is ~~licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870~~  
159.6 certified as a mental health clinic under section 245I.20.

159.7 (b) ~~The provider provides mental health services under the clinical supervision of a~~ The  
159.8 treatment supervision required by section 245I.06 is provided by a mental health professional  
159.9 who is licensed for independent practice at the doctoral level or by a board-certified  
159.10 psychiatrist or a psychiatrist who is eligible for board certification. ~~Clinical supervision has~~  
159.11 ~~the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370, subpart 6.~~

159.12 (c) The provider must be a private nonprofit corporation or a governmental agency and  
159.13 have a community board of directors as specified by section 245.66.

159.14 (d) The provider must have a sliding fee scale that meets the requirements in section  
159.15 245.481, and agree to serve within the limits of its capacity all individuals residing in its  
159.16 service delivery area.

159.17 (e) At a minimum, the provider must provide the following outpatient mental health  
159.18 services: diagnostic assessment; explanation of findings; family, group, and individual  
159.19 psychotherapy, including crisis intervention psychotherapy services, ~~multiple family group~~  
159.20 ~~psychotherapy~~, psychological testing, and medication management. In addition, the provider  
159.21 must provide or be capable of providing upon request of the local mental health authority  
159.22 day treatment services, multiple family group psychotherapy, and professional home-based  
159.23 mental health services. The provider must have the capacity to provide such services to  
159.24 specialized populations such as the elderly, families with children, persons who are seriously  
159.25 and persistently mentally ill, and children who are seriously emotionally disturbed.

159.26 (f) The provider must be capable of providing the services specified in paragraph (e) to  
159.27 individuals who are ~~diagnosed with both~~ dually diagnosed with mental illness or emotional  
159.28 disturbance, and ~~chemical dependency~~ substance use disorder, and to individuals who are  
159.29 dually diagnosed with a mental illness or emotional disturbance and developmental disability.

159.30 (g) The provider must provide 24-hour emergency care services or demonstrate the  
159.31 capacity to assist recipients in need of such services to access such services on a 24-hour  
159.32 basis.

160.1 (h) The provider must have a contract with the local mental health authority to provide  
160.2 one or more of the services specified in paragraph (e).

160.3 (i) The provider must agree, upon request of the local mental health authority, to enter  
160.4 into a contract with the county to provide mental health services not reimbursable under  
160.5 the medical assistance program.

160.6 (j) The provider may not be enrolled with the medical assistance program as both a  
160.7 hospital and a community mental health center. The community mental health center's  
160.8 administrative, organizational, and financial structure must be separate and distinct from  
160.9 that of the hospital.

160.10 Sec. 76. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 19c, is amended to  
160.11 read:

160.12 Subd. 19c. **Personal care.** Medical assistance covers personal care assistance services  
160.13 provided by an individual who is qualified to provide the services according to subdivision  
160.14 19a and sections 256B.0651 to 256B.0654, provided in accordance with a plan, and  
160.15 supervised by a qualified professional.

160.16 "Qualified professional" means a mental health professional as defined in section 245.462,  
160.17 ~~subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), or 245.4671, subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6);~~ a registered  
160.18 nurse as defined in sections 148.171 to 148.285, a licensed social worker as defined in  
160.19 sections 148E.010 and 148E.055, or a qualified designated coordinator under section  
160.20 245D.081, subdivision 2. The qualified professional shall perform the duties required in  
160.21 section 256B.0659.

160.22 Sec. 77. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 28a, is amended to  
160.23 read:

160.24 Subd. 28a. **Licensed physician assistant services.** (a) Medical assistance covers services  
160.25 performed by a licensed physician assistant if the service is otherwise covered under this  
160.26 chapter as a physician service and if the service is within the scope of practice of a licensed  
160.27 physician assistant as defined in section 147A.09.

160.28 (b) Licensed physician assistants, who are supervised by a physician certified by the  
160.29 American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or eligible for board certification in psychiatry,  
160.30 may bill for medication management and evaluation and management services provided to  
160.31 medical assistance enrollees in inpatient hospital settings, and in outpatient settings after  
160.32 the licensed physician assistant completes 2,000 hours of clinical experience in the evaluation



161.1 and treatment of mental health, consistent with their authorized scope of practice, as defined  
 161.2 in section 147A.09, with the exception of performing psychotherapy or diagnostic  
 161.3 assessments or providing ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision.

161.4 Sec. 78. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 42, is amended to read:

161.5 Subd. 42. **Mental health professional.** Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part  
 161.6 9505.0175, subpart 28, the definition of a mental health professional ~~shall include a person~~  
 161.7 ~~who is qualified as specified in~~ according to section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to  
 161.8 ~~(6); or 245.4871, subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6)~~ 245I.04, subdivision 2, for the purpose  
 161.9 of this section and Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475.

161.10 Sec. 79. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 48, is amended to read:

161.11 Subd. 48. **Psychiatric consultation to primary care practitioners.** Medical assistance  
 161.12 covers consultation provided by a ~~psychiatrist, a psychologist, an advanced practice registered~~  
 161.13 ~~nurse certified in psychiatric mental health, a licensed independent clinical social worker,~~  
 161.14 ~~as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clause (2), or a licensed marriage and family~~  
 161.15 ~~therapist, as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clause (5)~~ mental health professional  
 161.16 qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 2, except a licensed professional clinical  
 161.17 counselor licensed under section 148B.5301, via telephone, e-mail, facsimile, or other means  
 161.18 of communication to primary care practitioners, including pediatricians. The need for  
 161.19 consultation and the receipt of the consultation must be documented in the patient record  
 161.20 maintained by the primary care practitioner. If the patient consents, and subject to federal  
 161.21 limitations and data privacy provisions, the consultation may be provided without the patient  
 161.22 present.

161.23 Sec. 80. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 49, is amended to read:

161.24 Subd. 49. **Community health worker.** (a) Medical assistance covers the care  
 161.25 coordination and patient education services provided by a community health worker if the  
 161.26 community health worker has:

161.27 ~~(1)~~ received a certificate from the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System  
 161.28 approved community health worker curriculum; ~~or~~.

161.29 ~~(2) at least five years of supervised experience with an enrolled physician, registered~~  
 161.30 ~~nurse, advanced practice registered nurse, mental health professional as defined in section~~  
 161.31 ~~245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), and section 245.4871, subdivision 27, clauses~~

162.1 ~~(1) to (5), or dentist, or at least five years of supervised experience by a certified public~~  
162.2 ~~health nurse operating under the direct authority of an enrolled unit of government.~~

162.3 ~~Community health workers eligible for payment under clause (2) must complete the~~  
162.4 ~~certification program by January 1, 2010, to continue to be eligible for payment.~~

162.5 (b) Community health workers must work under the supervision of a medical assistance  
162.6 enrolled physician, registered nurse, advanced practice registered nurse, mental health  
162.7 professional as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), and section  
162.8 245.4871, subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (5), or dentist, or work under the supervision of a  
162.9 certified public health nurse operating under the direct authority of an enrolled unit of  
162.10 government.

162.11 (c) Care coordination and patient education services covered under this subdivision  
162.12 include, but are not limited to, services relating to oral health and dental care.

162.13 Sec. 81. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0625, subdivision 56a, is amended to  
162.14 read:

162.15 Subd. 56a. **Officer-involved community-based care coordination.** (a) Medical  
162.16 assistance covers officer-involved community-based care coordination for an individual  
162.17 who:

162.18 (1) has screened positive for benefiting from treatment for a mental illness or substance  
162.19 use disorder using a tool approved by the commissioner;

162.20 (2) does not require the security of a public detention facility and is not considered an  
162.21 inmate of a public institution as defined in Code of Federal Regulations, title 42, section  
162.22 435.1010;

162.23 (3) meets the eligibility requirements in section 256B.056; and

162.24 (4) has agreed to participate in officer-involved community-based care coordination.

162.25 (b) Officer-involved community-based care coordination means navigating services to  
162.26 address a client's mental health, chemical health, social, economic, and housing needs, or  
162.27 any other activity targeted at reducing the incidence of jail utilization and connecting  
162.28 individuals with existing covered services available to them, including, but not limited to,  
162.29 targeted case management, waiver case management, or care coordination.

162.30 (c) Officer-involved community-based care coordination must be provided by an  
162.31 individual who is an employee of or is under contract with a county, or is an employee of  
162.32 or under contract with an Indian health service facility or facility owned and operated by a

163.1 tribe or a tribal organization operating under Public Law 93-638 as a 638 facility to provide  
163.2 officer-involved community-based care coordination and is qualified under one of the  
163.3 following criteria:

163.4 (1) a ~~licensed~~ mental health professional ~~as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 18,~~  
163.5 ~~clauses (1) to (6);~~

163.6 (2) a clinical trainee qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 6, working under  
163.7 the treatment supervision of a mental health professional according to section 245I.06;

163.8 (3) a mental health practitioner as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17 qualified  
163.9 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 4, working under the clinical treatment supervision  
163.10 of a mental health professional according to section 245I.06;

163.11 ~~(3)~~ (4) a mental health certified peer specialist under section 256B.0615 qualified  
163.12 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 10, working under the clinical treatment supervision  
163.13 of a mental health professional according to section 245I.06;

163.14 (4) an individual qualified as an alcohol and drug counselor under section 245G.11,  
163.15 subdivision 5; or

163.16 (5) a recovery peer qualified under section 245G.11, subdivision 8, working under the  
163.17 supervision of an individual qualified as an alcohol and drug counselor under section  
163.18 245G.11, subdivision 5.

163.19 (d) Reimbursement is allowed for up to 60 days following the initial determination of  
163.20 eligibility.

163.21 (e) Providers of officer-involved community-based care coordination shall annually  
163.22 report to the commissioner on the number of individuals served, and number of the  
163.23 community-based services that were accessed by recipients. The commissioner shall ensure  
163.24 that services and payments provided under officer-involved community-based care  
163.25 coordination do not duplicate services or payments provided under section 256B.0625,  
163.26 subdivision 20, 256B.0753, 256B.0755, or 256B.0757.

163.27 (f) Notwithstanding section 256B.19, subdivision 1, the nonfederal share of cost for  
163.28 officer-involved community-based care coordination services shall be provided by the  
163.29 county providing the services, from sources other than federal funds or funds used to match  
163.30 other federal funds.

- 164.1 Sec. 82. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0757, subdivision 4c, is amended to read:
- 164.2 Subd. 4c. **Behavioral health home services staff qualifications.** (a) A behavioral health  
164.3 home services provider must maintain staff with required professional qualifications  
164.4 appropriate to the setting.
- 164.5 (b) If behavioral health home services are offered in a mental health setting, the  
164.6 integration specialist must be a registered nurse licensed under the Minnesota Nurse Practice  
164.7 Act, sections 148.171 to 148.285.
- 164.8 (c) If behavioral health home services are offered in a primary care setting, the integration  
164.9 specialist must be a mental health professional ~~as defined in~~ qualified according to section  
164.10 ~~245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6), or 245.4871, subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6)~~  
164.11 245I.04, subdivision 2.
- 164.12 (d) If behavioral health home services are offered in either a primary care setting or  
164.13 mental health setting, the systems navigator must be a mental health practitioner ~~as defined~~  
164.14 ~~in~~ qualified according to section 245.462, subdivision 17 245I.04, subdivision 4, or a  
164.15 community health worker as defined in section 256B.0625, subdivision 49.
- 164.16 (e) If behavioral health home services are offered in either a primary care setting or  
164.17 mental health setting, the qualified health home specialist must be one of the following:
- 164.18 (1) a mental health certified peer support specialist as defined in qualified according to  
164.19 ~~section 256B.0615~~ 245I.04, subdivision 10;
- 164.20 (2) a mental health certified family peer support specialist as defined in qualified  
164.21 according to section 256B.0616 245I.04, subdivision 12;
- 164.22 (3) a case management associate as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 4, paragraph  
164.23 (g), or 245.4871, subdivision 4, paragraph (j);
- 164.24 (4) a mental health rehabilitation worker ~~as defined in~~ qualified according to section  
164.25 ~~256B.0623, subdivision 5, clause (4)~~ 245I.04, subdivision 14;
- 164.26 (5) a community paramedic as defined in section 144E.28, subdivision 9;
- 164.27 (6) a peer recovery specialist as defined in section 245G.07, subdivision 1, clause (5);  
164.28 or
- 164.29 (7) a community health worker as defined in section 256B.0625, subdivision 49.

- 165.1 Sec. 83. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0941, subdivision 1, is amended to read:
- 165.2 Subdivision 1. **Eligibility.** (a) An individual who is eligible for mental health treatment
- 165.3 services in a psychiatric residential treatment facility must meet all of the following criteria:
- 165.4 (1) before admission, services are determined to be medically necessary according to
- 165.5 Code of Federal Regulations, title 42, section 441.152;
- 165.6 (2) is younger than 21 years of age at the time of admission. Services may continue until
- 165.7 the individual meets criteria for discharge or reaches 22 years of age, whichever occurs
- 165.8 first;
- 165.9 (3) has a mental health diagnosis as defined in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic
- 165.10 and Statistical Manual for Mental Disorders, as well as clinical evidence of severe aggression,
- 165.11 or a finding that the individual is a risk to self or others;
- 165.12 (4) has functional impairment and a history of difficulty in functioning safely and
- 165.13 successfully in the community, school, home, or job; an inability to adequately care for
- 165.14 one's physical needs; or caregivers, guardians, or family members are unable to safely fulfill
- 165.15 the individual's needs;
- 165.16 (5) requires psychiatric residential treatment under the direction of a physician to improve
- 165.17 the individual's condition or prevent further regression so that services will no longer be
- 165.18 needed;
- 165.19 (6) utilized and exhausted other community-based mental health services, or clinical
- 165.20 evidence indicates that such services cannot provide the level of care needed; and
- 165.21 (7) was referred for treatment in a psychiatric residential treatment facility by a ~~qualified~~
- 165.22 mental health professional ~~licensed as defined in~~ qualified according to section 245.4871,
- 165.23 ~~subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6)~~ 245I.04, subdivision 2.
- 165.24 (b) The commissioner shall provide oversight and review the use of referrals for clients
- 165.25 admitted to psychiatric residential treatment facilities to ensure that eligibility criteria,
- 165.26 clinical services, and treatment planning reflect clinical, state, and federal standards for
- 165.27 psychiatric residential treatment facility level of care. The commissioner shall coordinate
- 165.28 the production of a statewide list of children and youth who meet the medical necessity
- 165.29 criteria for psychiatric residential treatment facility level of care and who are awaiting
- 165.30 admission. The commissioner and any recipient of the list shall not use the statewide list to
- 165.31 direct admission of children and youth to specific facilities.

166.1 Sec. 84. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

166.2 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this section, the following terms have the  
166.3 meanings given them.

166.4 (a) "Children's therapeutic services and supports" means the flexible package of mental  
166.5 health services for children who require varying therapeutic and rehabilitative levels of  
166.6 intervention to treat a diagnosed emotional disturbance, as defined in section 245.4871,  
166.7 subdivision 15, or a diagnosed mental illness, as defined in section 245.462, subdivision  
166.8 20. The services are time-limited interventions that are delivered using various treatment  
166.9 modalities and combinations of services designed to reach treatment outcomes identified  
166.10 in the individual treatment plan.

166.11 ~~(b) "Clinical supervision" means the overall responsibility of the mental health~~  
166.12 ~~professional for the control and direction of individualized treatment planning, service~~  
166.13 ~~delivery, and treatment review for each client. A mental health professional who is an~~  
166.14 ~~enrolled Minnesota health care program provider accepts full professional responsibility~~  
166.15 ~~for a supervisee's actions and decisions, instructs the supervisee in the supervisee's work,~~  
166.16 ~~and oversees or directs the supervisee's work.~~

166.17 ~~(e)~~ (b) "Clinical trainee" means a mental health practitioner who meets the qualifications  
166.18 specified in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C staff person who is qualified  
166.19 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 6.

166.20 ~~(d)~~ (c) "Crisis assistance planning" has the meaning given in section 245.4871, subdivision  
166.21 9a. ~~Crisis assistance entails the development of a written plan to assist a child's family to~~  
166.22 ~~contend with a potential crisis and is distinct from the immediate provision of crisis~~  
166.23 ~~intervention services.~~

166.24 ~~(e)~~ (d) "Culturally competent provider" means a provider who understands and can  
166.25 utilize to a client's benefit the client's culture when providing services to the client. A provider  
166.26 may be culturally competent because the provider is of the same cultural or ethnic group  
166.27 as the client or the provider has developed the knowledge and skills through training and  
166.28 experience to provide services to culturally diverse clients.

166.29 ~~(f)~~ (e) "Day treatment program" for children means a site-based structured mental health  
166.30 program consisting of psychotherapy for three or more individuals and individual or group  
166.31 skills training provided by a ~~multidisciplinary~~ team, under the clinical supervision of a  
166.32 mental health professional.

167.1 ~~(g)~~ (f) "Standard diagnostic assessment" ~~has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part~~  
167.2 ~~9505.0372, subpart 1~~ means the assessment described in 245I.10, subdivision 6.

167.3 ~~(h)~~ (g) "Direct service time" means the time that a mental health professional, clinical  
167.4 trainee, mental health practitioner, or mental health behavioral aide spends face-to-face with  
167.5 a client and the client's family or providing covered telemedicine services. Direct service  
167.6 time includes time in which the provider obtains a client's history, develops a client's  
167.7 treatment plan, records individual treatment outcomes, or provides service components of  
167.8 children's therapeutic services and supports. Direct service time does not include time doing  
167.9 work before and after providing direct services, including scheduling or maintaining clinical  
167.10 records.

167.11 ~~(i)~~ (h) "Direction of mental health behavioral aide" means the activities of a mental  
167.12 health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner in guiding the mental  
167.13 health behavioral aide in providing services to a client. The direction of a mental health  
167.14 behavioral aide must be based on the client's ~~individualized~~ individual treatment plan and  
167.15 meet the requirements in subdivision 6, paragraph (b), clause (5).

167.16 ~~(j)~~ (i) "Emotional disturbance" has the meaning given in section 245.4871, subdivision  
167.17 15.

167.18 ~~(k)~~ (j) "Individual behavioral plan" means a plan of intervention, treatment, and services  
167.19 for a child written by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee or mental health  
167.20 practitioner, ~~under the clinical treatment supervision~~ of a mental health professional, to  
167.21 guide the work of the mental health behavioral aide. The individual behavioral plan may  
167.22 be incorporated into the child's individual treatment plan so long as the behavioral plan is  
167.23 separately communicable to the mental health behavioral aide.

167.24 ~~(l)~~ (k) "Individual treatment plan" ~~has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part~~  
167.25 ~~9505.0371, subpart 7~~ means the plan described under section 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and  
167.26 8.

167.27 ~~(m)~~ (l) "Mental health behavioral aide services" means medically necessary one-on-one  
167.28 activities performed by a ~~trained paraprofessional qualified as provided in subdivision 7,~~  
167.29 ~~paragraph (b), clause (3)~~ mental health behavioral aide qualified according to section 245I.04,  
167.30 subdivision 16, to assist a child retain or generalize psychosocial skills as previously trained  
167.31 by a mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner and as described  
167.32 in the child's individual treatment plan and individual behavior plan. Activities involve  
167.33 working directly with the child or child's family as provided in subdivision 9, paragraph  
167.34 (b), clause (4).

168.1 (m) "Mental health certified family peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified  
168.2 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 12.

168.3 ~~(n) "Mental health practitioner" has the meaning given in section 245.462, subdivision~~  
168.4 ~~17, except that a practitioner working in a day treatment setting may qualify as a mental~~  
168.5 ~~health practitioner if the practitioner holds a bachelor's degree in one of the behavioral~~  
168.6 ~~sciences or related fields from an accredited college or university, and: (1) has at least 2,000~~  
168.7 ~~hours of clinically supervised experience in the delivery of mental health services to clients~~  
168.8 ~~with mental illness; (2) is fluent in the language, other than English, of the cultural group~~  
168.9 ~~that makes up at least 50 percent of the practitioner's clients, completes 40 hours of training~~  
168.10 ~~on the delivery of services to clients with mental illness, and receives clinical supervision~~  
168.11 ~~from a mental health professional at least once per week until meeting the required 2,000~~  
168.12 ~~hours of supervised experience; or (3) receives 40 hours of training on the delivery of~~  
168.13 ~~services to clients with mental illness within six months of employment, and clinical~~  
168.14 ~~supervision from a mental health professional at least once per week until meeting the~~  
168.15 ~~required 2,000 hours of supervised experience~~ means a staff person who is qualified according  
168.16 to section 245I.04, subdivision 4.

168.17 ~~(o) "Mental health professional" means an individual as defined in Minnesota Rules,~~  
168.18 ~~part 9505.0370, subpart 18~~ a staff person who is qualified according to section 245I.04,  
168.19 subdivision 2.

168.20 (p) "Mental health service plan development" includes:

168.21 (1) the development, review, and revision of a child's individual treatment plan, as  
168.22 ~~provided in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 7,~~ including involvement of the client  
168.23 or client's parents, primary caregiver, or other person authorized to consent to mental health  
168.24 services for the client, and including arrangement of treatment and support activities specified  
168.25 in the individual treatment plan; and

168.26 (2) administering and reporting the standardized outcome measurement instruments,  
168.27 determined and updated by the commissioner measurements in section 245I.10, subdivision  
168.28 6, paragraph (d), clauses (3) and (4), and other standardized outcome measurements approved  
168.29 by the commissioner, as periodically needed to evaluate the effectiveness of treatment ~~for~~  
168.30 ~~children receiving clinical services and reporting outcome measures, as required by the~~  
168.31 ~~commissioner.~~

168.32 (q) "Mental illness," for persons at least age 18 but under age 21, has the meaning given  
168.33 in section 245.462, subdivision 20, paragraph (a).



169.1 (r) "Psychotherapy" means the treatment of mental or emotional disorders or  
169.2 maladjustment by psychological means. Psychotherapy may be provided in many modalities  
169.3 in accordance with Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 6, including patient and/or  
169.4 family psychotherapy; family psychotherapy; psychotherapy for crisis; group psychotherapy;  
169.5 or multiple-family psychotherapy. Beginning with the American Medical Association's  
169.6 Current Procedural Terminology, standard edition, 2014, the procedure "individual  
169.7 psychotherapy" is replaced with "patient and/or family psychotherapy," a substantive change  
169.8 that permits the therapist to work with the client's family without the client present to obtain  
169.9 information about the client or to explain the client's treatment plan to the family.  
169.10 Psychotherapy is appropriate for crisis response when a child has become dysregulated or  
169.11 experienced new trauma since the diagnostic assessment was completed and needs  
169.12 psychotherapy to address issues not currently included in the child's individual treatment  
169.13 plan described in section 256B.0671, subdivision 11.

169.14 (s) "Rehabilitative services" or "psychiatric rehabilitation services" means a series of  
169.15 multidisciplinary combination of psychiatric and psychosocial interventions to: (1) restore  
169.16 a child or adolescent to an age-appropriate developmental trajectory that had been disrupted  
169.17 by a psychiatric illness; or (2) enable the child to self-monitor, compensate for, cope with,  
169.18 counteract, or replace psychosocial skills deficits or maladaptive skills acquired over the  
169.19 course of a psychiatric illness. Psychiatric rehabilitation services for children combine  
169.20 coordinated psychotherapy to address internal psychological, emotional, and intellectual  
169.21 processing deficits, and skills training to restore personal and social functioning. Psychiatric  
169.22 rehabilitation services establish a progressive series of goals with each achievement building  
169.23 upon a prior achievement. ~~Continuing progress toward goals is expected, and rehabilitative~~  
169.24 ~~potential ceases when successive improvement is not observable over a period of time.~~

169.25 (t) "Skills training" means individual, family, or group training, delivered by or under  
169.26 the supervision of a mental health professional, designed to facilitate the acquisition of  
169.27 psychosocial skills that are medically necessary to rehabilitate the child to an age-appropriate  
169.28 developmental trajectory heretofore disrupted by a psychiatric illness or to enable the child  
169.29 to self-monitor, compensate for, cope with, counteract, or replace skills deficits or  
169.30 maladaptive skills acquired over the course of a psychiatric illness. Skills training is subject  
169.31 to the service delivery requirements under subdivision 9, paragraph (b), clause (2).

169.32 (u) "Treatment supervision" means the supervision described in section 245I.06.

170.1 Sec. 85. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

170.2 Subd. 2. **Covered service components of children's therapeutic services and**  
170.3 **supports.** (a) Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers medically necessary  
170.4 children's therapeutic services and supports ~~as defined in this section that~~ when the services  
170.5 are provided by an eligible provider entity certified under subdivision 4 provides to a client  
170.6 eligible under subdivision 3 and meeting the standards in this section. The provider entity  
170.7 must make reasonable and good faith efforts to report individual client outcomes to the  
170.8 commissioner, using instruments and protocols approved by the commissioner.

170.9 (b) The service components of children's therapeutic services and supports are:

170.10 (1) patient and/or family psychotherapy, family psychotherapy, psychotherapy for crisis,  
170.11 and group psychotherapy;

170.12 (2) individual, family, or group skills training provided by a mental health professional,  
170.13 clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner;

170.14 (3) crisis ~~assistance~~ planning;

170.15 (4) mental health behavioral aide services;

170.16 (5) direction of a mental health behavioral aide;

170.17 (6) mental health service plan development; and

170.18 (7) children's day treatment.

170.19 Sec. 86. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

170.20 Subd. 3. **Determination of client eligibility.** (a) A client's eligibility to receive children's  
170.21 therapeutic services and supports under this section shall be determined based on a standard  
170.22 diagnostic assessment by a mental health professional or a ~~mental health practitioner who~~  
170.23 ~~meets the requirements of a clinical trainee as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371,~~  
170.24 ~~subpart 5, item C,~~ clinical trainee that is performed within one year before the initial start  
170.25 of service. The standard diagnostic assessment must ~~meet the requirements for a standard~~  
170.26 ~~or extended diagnostic assessment as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart~~  
170.27 ~~1, items B and C,~~ and:

170.28 (1) ~~include current diagnoses, including any differential diagnosis, in accordance with~~  
170.29 ~~all criteria for a complete diagnosis and diagnostic profile as specified in the current edition~~  
170.30 ~~of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association, or, for~~  
170.31 ~~children under age five, as specified in the current edition of the Diagnostic Classification~~  
170.32 ~~of Mental Health Disorders of Infancy and Early Childhood;~~

171.1 ~~(2)~~ (1) determine whether a child under age 18 has a diagnosis of emotional disturbance  
 171.2 or, if the person is between the ages of 18 and 21, whether the person has a mental illness;

171.3 ~~(3)~~ (2) document children's therapeutic services and supports as medically necessary to  
 171.4 address an identified disability, functional impairment, and the individual client's needs and  
 171.5 goals; and

171.6 ~~(4)~~ (3) be used in the development of the ~~individualized~~ individual treatment plan; and

171.7 ~~(5) be completed annually until age 18. For individuals between age 18 and 21, unless~~  
 171.8 ~~a client's mental health condition has changed markedly since the client's most recent~~  
 171.9 ~~diagnostic assessment, annual updating is necessary. For the purpose of this section,~~  
 171.10 ~~"updating" means an adult diagnostic update as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371,~~  
 171.11 ~~subpart 2, item E.~~

171.12 (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), a client may be determined to be eligible for up to  
 171.13 five days of day treatment under this section based on a hospital's medical history and  
 171.14 presentation examination of the client.

171.15 Sec. 87. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

171.16 Subd. 4. **Provider entity certification.** (a) The commissioner shall establish an initial  
 171.17 provider entity application and certification process and recertification process to determine  
 171.18 whether a provider entity has an administrative and clinical infrastructure that meets the  
 171.19 requirements in subdivisions 5 and 6. A provider entity must be certified for the three core  
 171.20 rehabilitation services of psychotherapy, skills training, and crisis ~~assistance~~ planning. The  
 171.21 commissioner shall recertify a provider entity at least every three years. The commissioner  
 171.22 shall establish a process for decertification of a provider entity and shall require corrective  
 171.23 action, medical assistance repayment, or decertification of a provider entity that no longer  
 171.24 meets the requirements in this section or that fails to meet the clinical quality standards or  
 171.25 administrative standards provided by the commissioner in the application and certification  
 171.26 process.

171.27 (b) For purposes of this section, a provider entity must meet the standards in this section  
 171.28 and chapter 245I, as required in section 245I.011, subdivision 5, and be:

171.29 (1) an Indian health services facility or a facility owned and operated by a tribe or tribal  
 171.30 organization operating as a 638 facility under Public Law 93-638 certified by the state;

171.31 (2) a county-operated entity certified by the state; or

171.32 (3) a noncounty entity certified by the state.

172.1 Sec. 88. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

172.2 Subd. 5. **Provider entity administrative infrastructure requirements.** ~~(a) To be an~~  
 172.3 ~~eligible provider entity under this section, a provider entity must have an administrative~~  
 172.4 ~~infrastructure that establishes authority and accountability for decision making and oversight~~  
 172.5 ~~of functions, including finance, personnel, system management, clinical practice, and~~  
 172.6 ~~individual treatment outcomes measurement. An eligible provider entity shall demonstrate~~  
 172.7 ~~the availability, by means of employment or contract, of at least one backup mental health~~  
 172.8 ~~professional in the event of the primary mental health professional's absence. The provider~~  
 172.9 ~~must have written policies and procedures that it reviews and updates every three years and~~  
 172.10 ~~distributes to staff initially and upon each subsequent update.~~

172.11 ~~(b) The administrative infrastructure written~~ In addition to the policies and procedures  
 172.12 required under section 245I.03, the policies and procedures must include:

172.13 ~~(1) personnel procedures, including a process for: (i) recruiting, hiring, training, and~~  
 172.14 ~~retention of culturally and linguistically competent providers; (ii) conducting a criminal~~  
 172.15 ~~background check on all direct service providers and volunteers; (iii) investigating, reporting,~~  
 172.16 ~~and acting on violations of ethical conduct standards; (iv) investigating, reporting, and acting~~  
 172.17 ~~on violations of data privacy policies that are compliant with federal and state laws; (v)~~  
 172.18 ~~utilizing volunteers, including screening applicants, training and supervising volunteers,~~  
 172.19 ~~and providing liability coverage for volunteers; and (vi) documenting that each mental~~  
 172.20 ~~health professional, mental health practitioner, or mental health behavioral aide meets the~~  
 172.21 ~~applicable provider qualification criteria, training criteria under subdivision 8, and clinical~~  
 172.22 ~~supervision or direction of a mental health behavioral aide requirements under subdivision~~  
 172.23 ~~6;~~

172.24 ~~(2)~~ (1) fiscal procedures, including internal fiscal control practices and a process for  
 172.25 collecting revenue that is compliant with federal and state laws; and

172.26 ~~(3)~~ (2) a client-specific treatment outcomes measurement system, including baseline  
 172.27 measures, to measure a client's progress toward achieving mental health rehabilitation goals.  
 172.28 ~~Effective July 1, 2017, to be eligible for medical assistance payment, a provider entity must~~  
 172.29 ~~report individual client outcomes to the commissioner, using instruments and protocols~~  
 172.30 ~~approved by the commissioner; and~~

172.31 ~~(4) a process to establish and maintain individual client records. The client's records~~  
 172.32 ~~must include:~~

172.33 ~~(i) the client's personal information;~~

173.1 ~~(ii) forms applicable to data privacy;~~

173.2 ~~(iii) the client's diagnostic assessment, updates, results of tests, individual treatment~~  
 173.3 ~~plan, and individual behavior plan, if necessary;~~

173.4 ~~(iv) documentation of service delivery as specified under subdivision 6;~~

173.5 ~~(v) telephone contacts;~~

173.6 ~~(vi) discharge plan; and~~

173.7 ~~(vii) if applicable, insurance information.~~

173.8 (c) A provider entity that uses a restrictive procedure with a client must meet the  
 173.9 requirements of section 245.8261.

173.10 Sec. 89. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 5a, is amended to read:

173.11 Subd. 5a. **Background studies.** The requirements for background studies under ~~this~~  
 173.12 section 245I.011, subdivision 4, paragraph (d), may be met by a children's therapeutic  
 173.13 services and supports services agency through the commissioner's NETStudy system as  
 173.14 provided under sections 245C.03, subdivision 7, and 245C.10, subdivision 8.

173.15 Sec. 90. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 6, is amended to read:

173.16 Subd. 6. **Provider entity clinical infrastructure requirements.** (a) To be an eligible  
 173.17 provider entity under this section, a provider entity must have a clinical infrastructure that  
 173.18 utilizes diagnostic assessment, ~~individualized~~ individual treatment plans, service delivery,  
 173.19 and individual treatment plan review that are culturally competent, child-centered, and  
 173.20 family-driven to achieve maximum benefit for the client. The provider entity must review,  
 173.21 and update as necessary, the clinical policies and procedures every three years, must distribute  
 173.22 the policies and procedures to staff initially and upon each subsequent update, and must  
 173.23 train staff accordingly.

173.24 (b) The clinical infrastructure written policies and procedures must include policies and  
 173.25 procedures for meeting the requirements in this subdivision:

173.26 (1) providing or obtaining a client's standard diagnostic assessment, including a standard  
 173.27 ~~diagnostic assessment performed by an outside or independent clinician, that identifies acute~~  
 173.28 ~~and chronic clinical disorders, co-occurring medical conditions, and sources of psychological~~  
 173.29 ~~and environmental problems, including baselines, and a functional assessment. The functional~~  
 173.30 ~~assessment component must clearly summarize the client's individual strengths and needs.~~  
 173.31 When required components of the standard diagnostic assessment, ~~such as baseline measures,~~

174.1 are not provided in an outside or independent assessment or ~~when baseline measures cannot~~  
174.2 ~~be attained in a one-session standard diagnostic assessment~~ immediately, the provider entity  
174.3 must determine the missing information within 30 days and amend the child's standard  
174.4 diagnostic assessment or incorporate the ~~baselines~~ information into the child's individual  
174.5 treatment plan;

174.6 (2) developing an individual treatment plan ~~that:~~<sub>2</sub>

174.7 ~~(i) is based on the information in the client's diagnostic assessment and baselines;~~

174.8 ~~(ii) identified goals and objectives of treatment, treatment strategy, schedule for~~  
174.9 ~~accomplishing treatment goals and objectives, and the individuals responsible for providing~~  
174.10 ~~treatment services and supports;~~

174.11 ~~(iii) is developed after completion of the client's diagnostic assessment by a mental health~~  
174.12 ~~professional or clinical trainee and before the provision of children's therapeutic services~~  
174.13 ~~and supports;~~

174.14 ~~(iv) is developed through a child-centered, family-driven, culturally appropriate planning~~  
174.15 ~~process, including allowing parents and guardians to observe or participate in individual~~  
174.16 ~~and family treatment services, assessment, and treatment planning;~~

174.17 ~~(v) is reviewed at least once every 90 days and revised to document treatment progress~~  
174.18 ~~on each treatment objective and next goals or, if progress is not documented, to document~~  
174.19 ~~changes in treatment; and~~

174.20 ~~(vi) is signed by the clinical supervisor and by the client or by the client's parent or other~~  
174.21 ~~person authorized by statute to consent to mental health services for the client. A client's~~  
174.22 ~~parent may approve the client's individual treatment plan by secure electronic signature or~~  
174.23 ~~by documented oral approval that is later verified by written signature;~~

174.24 (3) developing an individual behavior plan that documents treatment strategies and  
174.25 describes interventions to be provided by the mental health behavioral aide. The individual  
174.26 behavior plan must include:

174.27 (i) detailed instructions on the ~~treatment strategies to be provided~~ psychosocial skills to  
174.28 be practiced;

174.29 (ii) time allocated to each treatment strategy intervention;

174.30 (iii) methods of documenting the child's behavior;

174.31 (iv) methods of monitoring the child's progress in reaching objectives; and

175.1 (v) goals to increase or decrease targeted behavior as identified in the individual treatment  
175.2 plan;

175.3 (4) providing clinical treatment supervision plans for ~~mental health practitioners and~~  
175.4 ~~mental health behavioral aides. A mental health professional must document the clinical~~  
175.5 ~~supervision the professional provides by cosigning individual treatment plans and making~~  
175.6 ~~entries in the client's record on supervisory activities. The clinical supervisor also shall~~  
175.7 ~~document supervisee-specific supervision in the supervisee's personnel file. Clinical staff~~  
175.8 according to section 245I.06. Treatment supervision does not include the authority to make  
175.9 or terminate court-ordered placements of the child. A clinical treatment supervisor must be  
175.10 available for urgent consultation as required by the individual client's needs or the situation.  
175.11 ~~Clinical supervision may occur individually or in a small group to discuss treatment and~~  
175.12 ~~review progress toward goals. The focus of clinical supervision must be the client's treatment~~  
175.13 ~~needs and progress and the mental health practitioner's or behavioral aide's ability to provide~~  
175.14 ~~services;~~

175.15 (4a) meeting day treatment program conditions in items (i) ~~to (iii)~~ and (ii):

175.16 (i) the clinical treatment supervisor must be present and available on the premises more  
175.17 than 50 percent of the time in a provider's standard working week during which the supervisee  
175.18 is providing a mental health service; and

175.19 ~~(ii) the diagnosis and the client's individual treatment plan or a change in the diagnosis~~  
175.20 ~~or individual treatment plan must be made by or reviewed, approved, and signed by the~~  
175.21 ~~clinical supervisor; and~~

175.22 ~~(iii)~~ (ii) every 30 days, the clinical treatment supervisor must review and sign the record  
175.23 indicating the supervisor has reviewed the client's care for all activities in the preceding  
175.24 30-day period;

175.25 (4b) meeting the clinical treatment supervision standards in items (i) ~~to (iv)~~ and (ii) for  
175.26 all other services provided under CTSS:

175.27 ~~(i) medical assistance shall reimburse for services provided by a mental health practitioner~~  
175.28 ~~who is delivering services that fall within the scope of the practitioner's practice and who~~  
175.29 ~~is supervised by a mental health professional who accepts full professional responsibility;~~

175.30 ~~(ii) medical assistance shall reimburse for services provided by a mental health behavioral~~  
175.31 ~~aide who is delivering services that fall within the scope of the aide's practice and who is~~  
175.32 ~~supervised by a mental health professional who accepts full professional responsibility and~~  
175.33 ~~has an approved plan for clinical supervision of the behavioral aide. Plans must be developed~~

176.1 ~~in accordance with supervision standards defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371,~~  
176.2 ~~subpart 4, items A to D;~~

176.3 ~~(iii)~~ (i) the mental health professional is required to be present at the site of service  
176.4 delivery for observation as clinically appropriate when the clinical trainee, mental health  
176.5 practitioner, or mental health behavioral aide is providing CTSS services; and

176.6 ~~(iv)~~ (ii) when conducted, the on-site presence of the mental health professional must be  
176.7 documented in the child's record and signed by the mental health professional who accepts  
176.8 full professional responsibility;

176.9 (5) providing direction to a mental health behavioral aide. For entities that employ mental  
176.10 health behavioral aides, the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervisor must be employed by the provider  
176.11 entity or other provider certified to provide mental health behavioral aide services to ensure  
176.12 necessary and appropriate oversight for the client's treatment and continuity of care. The  
176.13 ~~mental health professional or mental health practitioner~~ staff giving direction must begin  
176.14 with the goals on the ~~individualized~~ individual treatment plan, and instruct the mental health  
176.15 behavioral aide on how to implement therapeutic activities and interventions that will lead  
176.16 to goal attainment. The ~~professional or practitioner~~ staff giving direction must also instruct  
176.17 the mental health behavioral aide about the client's diagnosis, functional status, and other  
176.18 characteristics that are likely to affect service delivery. Direction must also include  
176.19 determining that the mental health behavioral aide has the skills to interact with the client  
176.20 and the client's family in ways that convey personal and cultural respect and that the aide  
176.21 actively solicits information relevant to treatment from the family. The aide must be able  
176.22 to clearly explain or demonstrate the activities the aide is doing with the client and the  
176.23 activities' relationship to treatment goals. Direction is more didactic than is supervision and  
176.24 requires the ~~professional or practitioner~~ staff providing it to continuously evaluate the mental  
176.25 health behavioral aide's ability to carry out the activities of the ~~individualized~~ individual  
176.26 treatment plan and the ~~individualized~~ individual behavior plan. When providing direction,  
176.27 the ~~professional or practitioner~~ staff must:

176.28 (i) review progress notes prepared by the mental health behavioral aide for accuracy and  
176.29 consistency with diagnostic assessment, treatment plan, and behavior goals and the  
176.30 ~~professional or practitioner~~ staff must approve and sign the progress notes;

176.31 (ii) identify changes in treatment strategies, revise the individual behavior plan, and  
176.32 communicate treatment instructions and methodologies as appropriate to ensure that treatment  
176.33 is implemented correctly;



177.1 (iii) demonstrate family-friendly behaviors that support healthy collaboration among  
177.2 the child, the child's family, and providers as treatment is planned and implemented;

177.3 (iv) ensure that the mental health behavioral aide is able to effectively communicate  
177.4 with the child, the child's family, and the provider; ~~and~~

177.5 (v) record the results of any evaluation and corrective actions taken to modify the work  
177.6 of the mental health behavioral aide; and

177.7 (vi) ensure the immediate accessibility of a mental health professional, clinical trainee,  
177.8 or mental health practitioner to the behavioral aide during service delivery;

177.9 (6) providing service delivery that implements the individual treatment plan and meets  
177.10 the requirements under subdivision 9; and

177.11 (7) individual treatment plan review. The review must determine the extent to which  
177.12 the services have met each of the goals and objectives in the treatment plan. The review  
177.13 must assess the client's progress and ensure that services and treatment goals continue to  
177.14 be necessary and appropriate to the client and the client's family or foster family. ~~Revision~~  
177.15 ~~of the individual treatment plan does not require a new diagnostic assessment unless the~~  
177.16 ~~client's mental health status has changed markedly. The updated treatment plan must be~~  
177.17 ~~signed by the clinical supervisor and by the client, if appropriate, and by the client's parent~~  
177.18 ~~or other person authorized by statute to give consent to the mental health services for the~~  
177.19 ~~child.~~

177.20 Sec. 91. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 7, is amended to read:

177.21 Subd. 7. **Qualifications of individual and team providers.** (a) An individual or team  
177.22 provider working within the scope of the provider's practice or qualifications may provide  
177.23 service components of children's therapeutic services and supports that are identified as  
177.24 medically necessary in a client's individual treatment plan.

177.25 (b) An individual provider must be qualified as a:

177.26 (1) ~~a mental health professional as defined in subdivision 1, paragraph (e); or~~

177.27 (2) a clinical trainee;

177.28 (3) mental health practitioner or clinical trainee. The mental health practitioner or clinical  
177.29 ~~trainee must work under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional; or~~

177.30 (4) mental health certified family peer specialist; or

178.1 ~~(3) a (5) mental health behavioral aide working under the clinical supervision of a mental~~  
 178.2 ~~health professional to implement the rehabilitative mental health services previously~~  
 178.3 ~~introduced by a mental health professional or practitioner and identified in the client's~~  
 178.4 ~~individual treatment plan and individual behavior plan.~~

178.5 ~~(A) A level I mental health behavioral aide must:~~

178.6 ~~(i) be at least 18 years old;~~

178.7 ~~(ii) have a high school diploma or commissioner of education-selected high school~~  
 178.8 ~~equivalency certification or two years of experience as a primary caregiver to a child with~~  
 178.9 ~~severe emotional disturbance within the previous ten years; and~~

178.10 ~~(iii) meet preservice and continuing education requirements under subdivision 8.~~

178.11 ~~(B) A level II mental health behavioral aide must:~~

178.12 ~~(i) be at least 18 years old;~~

178.13 ~~(ii) have an associate or bachelor's degree or 4,000 hours of experience in delivering~~  
 178.14 ~~clinical services in the treatment of mental illness concerning children or adolescents or~~  
 178.15 ~~complete a certificate program established under subdivision 8a; and~~

178.16 ~~(iii) meet preservice and continuing education requirements in subdivision 8.~~

178.17 (c) A day treatment multidisciplinary team must include at least one mental health  
 178.18 professional or clinical trainee and one mental health practitioner.

178.19 Sec. 92. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 9, is amended to read:

178.20 Subd. 9. **Service delivery criteria.** (a) In delivering services under this section, a certified  
 178.21 provider entity must ensure that:

178.22 (1) ~~each individual provider's caseload size permits the provider to deliver services to~~  
 178.23 ~~both clients with severe, complex needs and clients with less intensive needs. the provider's~~  
 178.24 caseload size should reasonably enable the provider to play an active role in service planning,  
 178.25 monitoring, and delivering services to meet the client's and client's family's needs, as specified  
 178.26 in each client's individual treatment plan;

178.27 (2) site-based programs, including day treatment programs, provide staffing and facilities  
 178.28 to ensure the client's health, safety, and protection of rights, and that the programs are able  
 178.29 to implement each client's individual treatment plan; and

178.30 (3) a day treatment program is provided to a group of clients by a multidisciplinary team  
 178.31 under the clinical treatment supervision of a mental health professional. The day treatment

179.1 program must be provided in and by: (i) an outpatient hospital accredited by the Joint  
179.2 Commission on Accreditation of Health Organizations and licensed under sections 144.50  
179.3 to 144.55; (ii) a community mental health center under section 245.62; or (iii) an entity that  
179.4 is certified under subdivision 4 to operate a program that meets the requirements of section  
179.5 245.4884, subdivision 2, and Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475. The day  
179.6 treatment program must stabilize the client's mental health status while developing and  
179.7 improving the client's independent living and socialization skills. The goal of the day  
179.8 treatment program must be to reduce or relieve the effects of mental illness and provide  
179.9 training to enable the client to live in the community. The program must be available  
179.10 year-round at least three to five days per week, two or three hours per day, unless the normal  
179.11 five-day school week is shortened by a holiday, weather-related cancellation, or other  
179.12 districtwide reduction in a school week. A child transitioning into or out of day treatment  
179.13 must receive a minimum treatment of one day a week for a two-hour time block. The  
179.14 two-hour time block must include at least one hour of patient and/or family or group  
179.15 psychotherapy. The remainder of the structured treatment program may include patient  
179.16 and/or family or group psychotherapy, and individual or group skills training, if included  
179.17 in the client's individual treatment plan. Day treatment programs are not part of inpatient  
179.18 or residential treatment services. When a day treatment group that meets the minimum group  
179.19 size requirement temporarily falls below the minimum group size because of a member's  
179.20 temporary absence, medical assistance covers a group session conducted for the group  
179.21 members in attendance. A day treatment program may provide fewer than the minimally  
179.22 required hours for a particular child during a billing period in which the child is transitioning  
179.23 into, or out of, the program.

179.24 (b) To be eligible for medical assistance payment, a provider entity must deliver the  
179.25 service components of children's therapeutic services and supports in compliance with the  
179.26 following requirements:

179.27 (1) ~~patient and/or family, family, and group psychotherapy must be delivered as specified~~  
179.28 ~~in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 6.~~ psychotherapy to address the child's  
179.29 underlying mental health disorder must be documented as part of the child's ongoing  
179.30 treatment. A provider must deliver, or arrange for, medically necessary psychotherapy,  
179.31 unless the child's parent or caregiver chooses not to receive it. When a provider delivering  
179.32 other services to a child under this section deems it not medically necessary to provide  
179.33 psychotherapy to the child for a period of 90 days or longer, the provider entity must  
179.34 document the medical reasons why psychotherapy is not necessary. When a provider  
179.35 determines that a child needs psychotherapy but psychotherapy cannot be delivered due to

180.1 a shortage of licensed mental health professionals in the child's community, the provider  
180.2 must document the lack of access in the child's medical record;

180.3 (2) individual, family, or group skills training ~~must be provided by a mental health~~  
180.4 ~~professional or a mental health practitioner who is delivering services that fall within the~~  
180.5 ~~scope of the provider's practice and is supervised by a mental health professional who~~  
180.6 ~~accepts full professional responsibility for the training.~~ Skills training is subject to the  
180.7 following requirements:

180.8 (i) a mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner shall provide  
180.9 skills training;

180.10 (ii) skills training delivered to a child or the child's family must be targeted to the specific  
180.11 deficits or maladaptations of the child's mental health disorder and must be prescribed in  
180.12 the child's individual treatment plan;

180.13 (iii) the mental health professional delivering or supervising the delivery of skills training  
180.14 must document any underlying psychiatric condition and must document how skills training  
180.15 is being used in conjunction with psychotherapy to address the underlying condition;

180.16 (iv) skills training delivered to the child's family must teach skills needed by parents to  
180.17 enhance the child's skill development, to help the child utilize daily life skills taught by a  
180.18 mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner, and to develop or  
180.19 maintain a home environment that supports the child's progressive use of skills;

180.20 (v) group skills training may be provided to multiple recipients who, because of the  
180.21 nature of their emotional, behavioral, or social dysfunction, can derive mutual benefit from  
180.22 interaction in a group setting, which must be staffed as follows:

180.23 (A) one mental health professional ~~or one~~ clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner  
180.24 ~~under supervision of a licensed mental health professional~~ must work with a group of three  
180.25 to eight clients; or

180.26 (B) any combination of two mental health professionals, two clinical trainees, or mental  
180.27 ~~health practitioners under supervision of a licensed mental health professional, or one mental~~  
180.28 ~~health professional or clinical trainee and one mental health practitioner~~ must work with a  
180.29 group of nine to 12 clients;

180.30 (vi) a mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner must have  
180.31 taught the psychosocial skill before a mental health behavioral aide may practice that skill  
180.32 with the client; and

181.1 (vii) for group skills training, when a skills group that meets the minimum group size  
181.2 requirement temporarily falls below the minimum group size because of a group member's  
181.3 temporary absence, the provider may conduct the session for the group members in  
181.4 attendance;

181.5 (3) crisis ~~assistance~~ planning to a child and family must include development of a written  
181.6 plan that anticipates the particular factors specific to the child that may precipitate a  
181.7 psychiatric crisis for the child in the near future. The written plan must document actions  
181.8 that the family should be prepared to take to resolve or stabilize a crisis, such as advance  
181.9 arrangements for direct intervention and support services to the child and the child's family.  
181.10 Crisis ~~assistance~~ planning must include preparing resources designed to address abrupt or  
181.11 substantial changes in the functioning of the child or the child's family when sudden change  
181.12 in behavior or a loss of usual coping mechanisms is observed, or the child begins to present  
181.13 a danger to self or others;

181.14 (4) mental health behavioral aide services must be medically necessary treatment services,  
181.15 identified in the child's individual treatment plan and individual behavior plan, ~~which are~~  
181.16 ~~performed minimally by a paraprofessional qualified according to subdivision 7, paragraph~~  
181.17 ~~(b), clause (3),~~ and which are designed to improve the functioning of the child in the  
181.18 progressive use of developmentally appropriate psychosocial skills. Activities involve  
181.19 working directly with the child, child-peer groupings, or child-family groupings to practice,  
181.20 repeat, reintroduce, and master the skills defined in subdivision 1, paragraph (t), as previously  
181.21 taught by a mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health practitioner including:

181.22 (i) providing cues or prompts in skill-building peer-to-peer or parent-child interactions  
181.23 so that the child progressively recognizes and responds to the cues independently;

181.24 (ii) performing as a practice partner or role-play partner;

181.25 (iii) reinforcing the child's accomplishments;

181.26 (iv) generalizing skill-building activities in the child's multiple natural settings;

181.27 (v) assigning further practice activities; and

181.28 (vi) intervening as necessary to redirect the child's target behavior and to de-escalate  
181.29 behavior that puts the child or other person at risk of injury.

181.30 To be eligible for medical assistance payment, mental health behavioral aide services must  
181.31 be delivered to a child who has been diagnosed with an emotional disturbance or a mental  
181.32 illness, as provided in subdivision 1, paragraph (a). The mental health behavioral aide must  
181.33 implement treatment strategies in the individual treatment plan and the individual behavior

182.1 plan as developed by the mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental health  
 182.2 practitioner providing direction for the mental health behavioral aide. The mental health  
 182.3 behavioral aide must document the delivery of services in written progress notes. Progress  
 182.4 notes must reflect implementation of the treatment strategies, as performed by the mental  
 182.5 health behavioral aide and the child's responses to the treatment strategies; and

182.6 ~~(5) direction of a mental health behavioral aide must include the following:~~

182.7 ~~(i) ongoing face-to-face observation of the mental health behavioral aide delivering~~  
 182.8 ~~services to a child by a mental health professional or mental health practitioner for at least~~  
 182.9 ~~a total of one hour during every 40 hours of service provided to a child; and~~

182.10 ~~(ii) immediate accessibility of the mental health professional, clinical trainee, or mental~~  
 182.11 ~~health practitioner to the mental health behavioral aide during service provision;~~

182.12 ~~(6)~~ (5) mental health service plan development must be performed in consultation with  
 182.13 the child's family and, when appropriate, with other key participants in the child's life by  
 182.14 the child's treating mental health professional or clinical trainee or by a mental health  
 182.15 practitioner and approved by the treating mental health professional. Treatment plan drafting  
 182.16 consists of development, review, and revision by face-to-face or electronic communication.  
 182.17 The provider must document events, including the time spent with the family and other key  
 182.18 participants in the child's life to ~~review, revise, and sign~~ approve the individual treatment  
 182.19 plan. ~~Notwithstanding Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 7, Medical assistance~~  
 182.20 ~~covers service plan development before completion of the child's individual treatment plan.~~  
 182.21 Service plan development is covered only if a treatment plan is completed for the child. If  
 182.22 upon review it is determined that a treatment plan was not completed for the child, the  
 182.23 commissioner shall recover the payment for the service plan development; and.

182.24 ~~(7) to be eligible for payment, a diagnostic assessment must be complete with regard to~~  
 182.25 ~~all required components, including multiple assessment appointments required for an~~  
 182.26 ~~extended diagnostic assessment and the written report. Dates of the multiple assessment~~  
 182.27 ~~appointments must be noted in the client's clinical record.~~

182.28 Sec. 93. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0943, subdivision 11, is amended to read:

182.29 Subd. 11. **Documentation and billing.** (a) A provider entity must document the services  
 182.30 it provides under this section. The provider entity must ensure that documentation complies  
 182.31 with Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.2175 and 9505.2197. Services billed under this section  
 182.32 that are not documented according to this subdivision shall be subject to monetary recovery

183.1 by the commissioner. Billing for covered service components under subdivision 2, paragraph  
183.2 (b), must not include anything other than direct service time.

183.3 ~~(b) An individual mental health provider must promptly document the following in a~~  
183.4 ~~client's record after providing services to the client:~~

183.5 ~~(1) each occurrence of the client's mental health service, including the date, type, start~~  
183.6 ~~and stop times, scope of the service as described in the child's individual treatment plan,~~  
183.7 ~~and outcome of the service compared to baselines and objectives;~~

183.8 ~~(2) the name, dated signature, and credentials of the person who delivered the service;~~

183.9 ~~(3) contact made with other persons interested in the client, including representatives~~  
183.10 ~~of the courts, corrections systems, or schools. The provider must document the name and~~  
183.11 ~~date of each contact;~~

183.12 ~~(4) any contact made with the client's other mental health providers, case manager,~~  
183.13 ~~family members, primary caregiver, legal representative, or the reason the provider did not~~  
183.14 ~~contact the client's family members, primary caregiver, or legal representative, if applicable;~~

183.15 ~~(5) required clinical supervision directly related to the identified client's services and~~  
183.16 ~~needs, as appropriate, with co-signatures of the supervisor and supervisee; and~~

183.17 ~~(6) the date when services are discontinued and reasons for discontinuation of services.~~

183.18 Sec. 94. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0946, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

183.19 Subdivision 1. **Required covered service components.** ~~(a) Effective May 23, 2013,~~  
183.20 ~~and~~ Subject to federal approval, medical assistance covers medically necessary intensive  
183.21 treatment services ~~described under paragraph (b) that~~ when the services are provided by a  
183.22 provider entity eligible under subdivision 3 to a client eligible under subdivision 2 who is  
183.23 placed in a foster home licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.3000 to 2960.3340, or  
183.24 placed in a foster home licensed under the regulations established by a federally recognized  
183.25 Minnesota tribe certified under and meeting the standards in this section. The provider entity  
183.26 must make reasonable and good faith efforts to report individual client outcomes to the  
183.27 commissioner, using instruments and protocols approved by the commissioner.

183.28 (b) Intensive treatment services to children with mental illness residing in foster family  
183.29 settings that comprise specific required service components provided in clauses (1) to (5)  
183.30 are reimbursed by medical assistance when they meet the following standards:

184.1 (1) psychotherapy provided by a mental health professional as ~~defined in Minnesota~~  
184.2 ~~Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A,~~ or a clinical trainee, ~~as defined in Minnesota~~  
184.3 ~~Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C;~~

184.4 (2) ~~crisis assistance provided according to standards for children's therapeutic services~~  
184.5 ~~and supports in section 256B.0943~~ planning;

184.6 (3) individual, family, and group psychoeducation services, ~~defined in subdivision 1a,~~  
184.7 ~~paragraph (c),~~ provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee;

184.8 (4) clinical care consultation, ~~as defined in subdivision 1a,~~ and provided by a mental  
184.9 health professional or a clinical trainee; and

184.10 (5) service delivery payment requirements as provided under subdivision 4.

184.11 Sec. 95. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0946, subdivision 1a, is amended to read:

184.12 Subd. 1a. **Definitions.** For the purposes of this section, the following terms have the  
184.13 meanings given them.

184.14 (a) "Clinical care consultation" means communication from a treating clinician to other  
184.15 providers working with the same client to inform, inquire, and instruct regarding the client's  
184.16 symptoms, strategies for effective engagement, care and intervention needs, and treatment  
184.17 expectations across service settings, including but not limited to the client's school, social  
184.18 services, day care, probation, home, primary care, medication prescribers, disabilities  
184.19 services, and other mental health providers and to direct and coordinate clinical service  
184.20 components provided to the client and family.

184.21 ~~(b) "Clinical supervision" means the documented time a clinical supervisor and supervisee~~  
184.22 ~~spend together to discuss the supervisee's work, to review individual client cases, and for~~  
184.23 ~~the supervisee's professional development. It includes the documented oversight and~~  
184.24 ~~supervision responsibility for planning, implementation, and evaluation of services for a~~  
184.25 ~~client's mental health treatment.~~

184.26 ~~(c) "Clinical supervisor" means the mental health professional who is responsible for~~  
184.27 ~~clinical supervision.~~

184.28 ~~(d) (b) "Clinical trainee" has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371,~~  
184.29 ~~subpart 5, item C; means a staff person who is qualified according to section 245I.04,~~  
184.30 subdivision 6.



185.1 ~~(e) (c)~~ "Crisis assistance planning" has the meaning given in section 245.4871, subdivision  
185.2 9a, ~~including the development of a plan that addresses prevention and intervention strategies~~  
185.3 ~~to be used in a potential crisis, but does not include actual crisis intervention.~~

185.4 ~~(f) (d)~~ "Culturally appropriate" means providing mental health services in a manner that  
185.5 incorporates the child's cultural influences, ~~as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370,~~  
185.6 ~~subpart 9,~~ into interventions as a way to maximize resiliency factors and utilize cultural  
185.7 strengths and resources to promote overall wellness.

185.8 ~~(g) (e)~~ "Culture" means the distinct ways of living and understanding the world that are  
185.9 used by a group of people and are transmitted from one generation to another or adopted  
185.10 by an individual.

185.11 ~~(h) (f)~~ "Standard diagnostic assessment" ~~has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part~~  
185.12 ~~9505.0370, subpart 11~~ means the assessment described in section 245I.10, subdivision 6.

185.13 ~~(i) (g)~~ "Family" means a person who is identified by the client or the client's parent or  
185.14 guardian as being important to the client's mental health treatment. Family may include,  
185.15 but is not limited to, parents, foster parents, children, spouse, committed partners, former  
185.16 spouses, persons related by blood or adoption, persons who are a part of the client's  
185.17 permanency plan, or persons who are presently residing together as a family unit.

185.18 ~~(j) (h)~~ "Foster care" has the meaning given in section 260C.007, subdivision 18.

185.19 ~~(k) (i)~~ "Foster family setting" means the foster home in which the license holder resides.

185.20 ~~(l) (j)~~ "Individual treatment plan" ~~has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part~~  
185.21 ~~9505.0370, subpart 15~~ means the plan described in section 245I.04, subdivisions 6 and 7.

185.22 ~~(m) "Mental health practitioner" has the meaning given in section 245.462, subdivision~~  
185.23 ~~17, and a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee according to Minnesota~~  
185.24 ~~Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C.~~

185.25 ~~(n) (k)~~ "Mental health certified family peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified  
185.26 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 12.

185.27 ~~(o) (l)~~ "Mental health professional" ~~has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part~~  
185.28 ~~9505.0370, subpart 18~~ means a staff person who is qualified according to section 245I.04,  
185.29 subdivision 2.

185.30 ~~(p) (m)~~ "Mental illness" has the meaning given in ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370,~~  
185.31 ~~subpart 20~~ section 245I.02, subdivision 29.

185.32 ~~(q) (n)~~ "Parent" has the meaning given in section 260C.007, subdivision 25.

186.1 ~~(q)~~ (o) "Psychoeducation services" means information or demonstration provided to an  
186.2 individual, family, or group to explain, educate, and support the individual, family, or group  
186.3 in understanding a child's symptoms of mental illness, the impact on the child's development,  
186.4 and needed components of treatment and skill development so that the individual, family,  
186.5 or group can help the child to prevent relapse, prevent the acquisition of comorbid disorders,  
186.6 and achieve optimal mental health and long-term resilience.

186.7 ~~(r)~~ (p) "Psychotherapy" ~~has the meaning given in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370,~~  
186.8 ~~subpart 27~~ means the treatment described in section 256B.0671, subdivision 11.

186.9 ~~(s)~~ (q) "Team consultation and treatment planning" means the coordination of treatment  
186.10 plans and consultation among providers in a group concerning the treatment needs of the  
186.11 child, including disseminating the child's treatment service schedule to all members of the  
186.12 service team. Team members must include all mental health professionals working with the  
186.13 child, a parent, the child unless the team lead or parent deem it clinically inappropriate, and  
186.14 at least two of the following: an individualized education program case manager; probation  
186.15 agent; children's mental health case manager; child welfare worker, including adoption or  
186.16 guardianship worker; primary care provider; foster parent; and any other member of the  
186.17 child's service team.

186.18 (r) "Trauma" has the meaning given in section 245I.02, subdivision 38.

186.19 (s) "Treatment supervision" means the supervision described under section 245I.06.

186.20 Sec. 96. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0946, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

186.21 Subd. 2. **Determination of client eligibility.** An eligible recipient is an individual, from  
186.22 birth through age 20, who is currently placed in a foster home licensed under Minnesota  
186.23 Rules, parts 2960.3000 to 2960.3340, or placed in a foster home licensed under the  
186.24 regulations established by a federally recognized Minnesota tribe, and has received: (1) a  
186.25 standard diagnostic assessment and an evaluation of level of care needed, as defined in  
186.26 paragraphs (a) and (b), within 180 days before the start of service that documents that  
186.27 intensive treatment services are medically necessary within a foster family setting to  
186.28 ameliorate identified symptoms and functional impairments; and (2) a level of care  
186.29 assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 19, that demonstrates that the individual  
186.30 requires intensive intervention without 24-hour medical monitoring, and a functional  
186.31 assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 17. The level of care assessment and  
186.32 the functional assessment must include information gathered from the placing county, tribe,  
186.33 or case manager.

187.1 ~~(a) The diagnostic assessment must:~~

187.2 ~~(1) meet criteria described in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, and be~~  
187.3 ~~conducted by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee;~~

187.4 ~~(2) determine whether or not a child meets the criteria for mental illness, as defined in~~  
187.5 ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370, subpart 20;~~

187.6 ~~(3) document that intensive treatment services are medically necessary within a foster~~  
187.7 ~~family setting to ameliorate identified symptoms and functional impairments;~~

187.8 ~~(4) be performed within 180 days before the start of service; and~~

187.9 ~~(5) be completed as either a standard or extended diagnostic assessment annually to~~  
187.10 ~~determine continued eligibility for the service.~~

187.11 ~~(b) The evaluation of level of care must be conducted by the placing county, tribe, or~~  
187.12 ~~case manager in conjunction with the diagnostic assessment as described by Minnesota~~  
187.13 ~~Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, item B, using a validated tool approved by the~~  
187.14 ~~commissioner of human services and not subject to the rulemaking process, consistent with~~  
187.15 ~~section 245.4885, subdivision 1, paragraph (d), the result of which evaluation demonstrates~~  
187.16 ~~that the child requires intensive intervention without 24-hour medical monitoring. The~~  
187.17 ~~commissioner shall update the list of approved level of care tools annually and publish on~~  
187.18 ~~the department's website.~~

187.19 Sec. 97. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0946, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

187.20 Subd. 3. **Eligible mental health services providers.** (a) Eligible providers for intensive  
187.21 children's mental health services in a foster family setting must be certified by the state and  
187.22 have a service provision contract with a county board or a reservation tribal council and  
187.23 must be able to demonstrate the ability to provide all of the services required in this section  
187.24 and meet the standards in chapter 245I, as required in section 245I.011, subdivision 5.

187.25 (b) For purposes of this section, a provider agency must be:

187.26 (1) a county-operated entity certified by the state;

187.27 (2) an Indian Health Services facility operated by a tribe or tribal organization under  
187.28 funding authorized by United States Code, title 25, sections 450f to 450n, or title 3 of the  
187.29 Indian Self-Determination Act, Public Law 93-638, section 638 (facilities or providers); or

187.30 (3) a noncounty entity.

188.1 (c) Certified providers that do not meet the service delivery standards required in this  
188.2 section shall be subject to a decertification process.

188.3 (d) For the purposes of this section, all services delivered to a client must be provided  
188.4 by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee.

188.5 Sec. 98. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0946, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

188.6 Subd. 4. **Service delivery payment requirements.** (a) To be eligible for payment under  
188.7 this section, a provider must develop and practice written policies and procedures for  
188.8 intensive treatment in foster care, consistent with subdivision 1, paragraph (b), and comply  
188.9 with the following requirements in paragraphs (b) to ~~(n)~~ (l).

188.10 ~~(b) A qualified clinical supervisor, as defined in and performing in compliance with~~  
188.11 ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item D, must supervise the treatment and~~  
188.12 ~~provision of services described in this section.~~

188.13 ~~(c) Each client receiving treatment services must receive an extended diagnostic~~  
188.14 ~~assessment, as described in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, item C, within 30~~  
188.15 ~~days of enrollment in this service unless the client has a previous extended diagnostic~~  
188.16 ~~assessment that the client, parent, and mental health professional agree still accurately~~  
188.17 ~~describes the client's current mental health functioning.~~

188.18 ~~(d)~~ (b) Each previous and current mental health, school, and physical health treatment  
188.19 provider must be contacted to request documentation of treatment and assessments that the  
188.20 eligible client has received. This information must be reviewed and incorporated into the  
188.21 standard diagnostic assessment and team consultation and treatment planning review process.

188.22 ~~(e)~~ (c) Each client receiving treatment must be assessed for a trauma history, and the  
188.23 client's treatment plan must document how the results of the assessment will be incorporated  
188.24 into treatment.

188.25 (d) The level of care assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 19, and  
188.26 functional assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 17, must be updated at  
188.27 least every 90 days or prior to discharge from the service, whichever comes first.

188.28 ~~(f)~~ (e) Each client receiving treatment services must have an individual treatment plan  
188.29 that is reviewed, evaluated, and signed approved every 90 days using the team consultation  
188.30 and treatment planning process, ~~as defined in subdivision 1a, paragraph (s).~~

188.31 ~~(g)~~ (f) Clinical care consultation, as defined in subdivision 1a, paragraph (a), must be  
188.32 provided in accordance with the client's individual treatment plan.

189.1 ~~(h)~~ (g) Each client must have a crisis ~~assistance~~ plan within ten days of initiating services  
 189.2 and must have access to clinical phone support 24 hours per day, seven days per week,  
 189.3 during the course of treatment. The crisis plan must demonstrate coordination with the local  
 189.4 or regional mobile crisis intervention team.

189.5 ~~(i)~~ (h) Services must be delivered and documented at least three days per week, equaling  
 189.6 at least six hours of treatment per week, unless reduced units of service are specified on the  
 189.7 treatment plan as part of transition or on a discharge plan to another service or level of care.  
 189.8 ~~Documentation must comply with Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.2175 and 9505.2197.~~

189.9 ~~(j)~~ (i) Location of service delivery must be in the client's home, day care setting, school,  
 189.10 or other community-based setting that is specified on the client's individualized treatment  
 189.11 plan.

189.12 ~~(k)~~ (j) Treatment must be developmentally and culturally appropriate for the client.

189.13 ~~(l)~~ (k) Services must be delivered in continual collaboration and consultation with the  
 189.14 client's medical providers and, in particular, with prescribers of psychotropic medications,  
 189.15 including those prescribed on an off-label basis. Members of the service team must be aware  
 189.16 of the medication regimen and potential side effects.

189.17 ~~(m)~~ (l) Parents, siblings, foster parents, and members of the child's permanency plan  
 189.18 must be involved in treatment and service delivery unless otherwise noted in the treatment  
 189.19 plan.

189.20 ~~(n)~~ (m) Transition planning for the child must be conducted starting with the first  
 189.21 treatment plan and must be addressed throughout treatment to support the child's permanency  
 189.22 plan and postdischarge mental health service needs.

189.23 Sec. 99. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0946, subdivision 6, is amended to read:

189.24 Subd. 6. **Excluded services.** (a) Services in clauses (1) to (7) are not covered under this  
 189.25 section and are not eligible for medical assistance payment as components of intensive  
 189.26 treatment in foster care services, but may be billed separately:

189.27 (1) inpatient psychiatric hospital treatment;

189.28 (2) mental health targeted case management;

189.29 (3) partial hospitalization;

189.30 (4) medication management;

189.31 (5) children's mental health day treatment services;

- 190.1 (6) crisis response services under section ~~256B.0944~~ 256B.0624; and
- 190.2 (7) transportation; and
- 190.3 (8) mental health certified family peer specialist services under section 256B.0616.

190.4 (b) Children receiving intensive treatment in foster care services are not eligible for

190.5 medical assistance reimbursement for the following services while receiving intensive

190.6 treatment in foster care:

- 190.7 (1) psychotherapy and skills training components of children's therapeutic services and
- 190.8 supports under section ~~256B.0625, subdivision 35b~~ 256B.0943;
- 190.9 (2) mental health behavioral aide services as defined in section 256B.0943, subdivision
- 190.10 1, paragraph ~~(m)~~ (l);
- 190.11 (3) home and community-based waiver services;
- 190.12 (4) mental health residential treatment; and
- 190.13 (5) room and board costs as defined in section 256I.03, subdivision 6.

190.14 Sec. 100. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

190.15 Subdivision 1. **Scope.** ~~Effective November 1, 2011, and~~ Subject to federal approval,

190.16 medical assistance covers medically necessary, intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental

190.17 health services ~~as defined in subdivision 2, for recipients as defined in subdivision 3,~~ when

190.18 the services are provided by an entity meeting the standards in this section. The provider

190.19 entity must make reasonable and good faith efforts to report individual client outcomes to

190.20 the commissioner, using instruments and protocols approved by the commissioner.

190.21 Sec. 101. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

190.22 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** For purposes of this section, the following terms have the meanings

190.23 given them.

190.24 (a) "Intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services" means child

190.25 rehabilitative mental health services as defined in section 256B.0943, except that these

190.26 services are provided by a multidisciplinary staff using a total team approach consistent

190.27 with assertive community treatment, as adapted for youth, and are directed to recipients

190.28 ~~ages 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20 with a serious mental illness or co-occurring mental illness and~~

190.29 ~~substance abuse addiction~~ who require intensive services to prevent admission to an inpatient

190.30 psychiatric hospital or placement in a residential treatment facility or who require intensive

190.31 services to step down from inpatient or residential care to community-based care.

191.1 (b) "~~Co-occurring mental illness and substance abuse-addiction~~ use disorder" means a  
191.2 dual diagnosis of at least one form of mental illness and at least one substance use disorder.  
191.3 Substance use disorders include alcohol or drug abuse or dependence, excluding nicotine  
191.4 use.

191.5 (c) "Standard diagnostic assessment" ~~has the meaning given to it in Minnesota Rules,~~  
191.6 ~~part 9505.0370, subpart 11. A diagnostic assessment must be provided according to~~  
191.7 ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, and for this section must incorporate a~~  
191.8 ~~determination of the youth's necessary level of care using a standardized functional~~  
191.9 ~~assessment instrument approved and periodically updated by the commissioner~~ means the  
191.10 assessment described in section 245I.10, subdivision 6.

191.11 (d) "~~Education specialist~~" ~~means an individual with knowledge and experience working~~  
191.12 ~~with youth regarding special education requirements and goals, special education plans,~~  
191.13 ~~and coordination of educational activities with health care activities.~~

191.14 (e) "~~Housing access support~~" ~~means an ancillary activity to help an individual find,~~  
191.15 ~~obtain, retain, and move to safe and adequate housing. Housing access support does not~~  
191.16 ~~provide monetary assistance for rent, damage deposits, or application fees.~~

191.17 (f) "~~Integrated dual disorders treatment~~" ~~means the integrated treatment of co-occurring~~  
191.18 ~~mental illness and substance use disorders by a team of cross-trained clinicians within the~~  
191.19 ~~same program, and is characterized by assertive outreach, stage-wise comprehensive~~  
191.20 ~~treatment, treatment goal setting, and flexibility to work within each stage of treatment.~~

191.21 (g) (d) "Medication education services" means services provided individually or in  
191.22 groups, which focus on:

191.23 (1) educating the client and client's family or significant nonfamilial supporters about  
191.24 mental illness and symptoms;

191.25 (2) the role and effects of medications in treating symptoms of mental illness; and

191.26 (3) the side effects of medications.

191.27 Medication education is coordinated with medication management services and does not  
191.28 duplicate it. Medication education services are provided by physicians, pharmacists, or  
191.29 registered nurses with certification in psychiatric and mental health care.

191.30 (h) "~~Peer specialist~~" ~~means an employed team member who is a mental health certified~~  
191.31 ~~peer specialist according to section 256B.0615 and also a former children's mental health~~  
191.32 ~~consumer who:~~

192.1 ~~(1) provides direct services to clients including social, emotional, and instrumental~~  
 192.2 ~~support and outreach;~~

192.3 ~~(2) assists younger peers to identify and achieve specific life goals;~~

192.4 ~~(3) works directly with clients to promote the client's self-determination, personal~~  
 192.5 ~~responsibility, and empowerment;~~

192.6 ~~(4) assists youth with mental illness to regain control over their lives and their~~  
 192.7 ~~developmental process in order to move effectively into adulthood;~~

192.8 ~~(5) provides training and education to other team members, consumer advocacy~~  
 192.9 ~~organizations, and clients on resiliency and peer support; and~~

192.10 ~~(6) meets the following criteria:~~

192.11 ~~(i) is at least 22 years of age;~~

192.12 ~~(ii) has had a diagnosis of mental illness, as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0370,~~  
 192.13 ~~subpart 20, or co-occurring mental illness and substance abuse addiction;~~

192.14 ~~(iii) is a former consumer of child and adolescent mental health services, or a former or~~  
 192.15 ~~current consumer of adult mental health services for a period of at least two years;~~

192.16 ~~(iv) has at least a high school diploma or equivalent;~~

192.17 ~~(v) has successfully completed training requirements determined and periodically updated~~  
 192.18 ~~by the commissioner;~~

192.19 ~~(vi) is willing to disclose the individual's own mental health history to team members~~  
 192.20 ~~and clients; and~~

192.21 ~~(vii) must be free of substance use problems for at least one year.~~

192.22 ~~(e) "Mental health professional" means a staff person who is qualified according to~~  
 192.23 ~~section 245I.04, subdivision 2.~~

192.24 ~~(f) "Provider agency" means a for-profit or nonprofit organization established to~~  
 192.25 ~~administer an assertive community treatment for youth team.~~

192.26 ~~(g) "Substance use disorders" means one or more of the disorders defined in the~~  
 192.27 ~~diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders, current edition.~~

192.28 ~~(h) "Transition services" means:~~

192.29 ~~(1) activities, materials, consultation, and coordination that ensures continuity of the~~  
 192.30 ~~client's care in advance of and in preparation for the client's move from one stage of care~~



193.1 or life to another by maintaining contact with the client and assisting the client to establish  
193.2 provider relationships;

193.3 (2) providing the client with knowledge and skills needed posttransition;

193.4 (3) establishing communication between sending and receiving entities;

193.5 (4) supporting a client's request for service authorization and enrollment; and

193.6 (5) establishing and enforcing procedures and schedules.

193.7 A youth's transition from the children's mental health system and services to the adult  
193.8 mental health system and services and return to the client's home and entry or re-entry into  
193.9 community-based mental health services following discharge from an out-of-home placement  
193.10 or inpatient hospital stay.

193.11 ~~(h)~~ (i) "Treatment team" means all staff who provide services to recipients under this  
193.12 section.

193.13 ~~(m)~~ (j) "Family peer specialist" means a staff person who is qualified under section  
193.14 256B.0616.

193.15 Sec. 102. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

193.16 Subd. 3. **Client eligibility.** An eligible recipient is an individual who:

193.17 (1) is age 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20; and

193.18 (2) is diagnosed with a serious mental illness or co-occurring mental illness and substance  
193.19 ~~abuse-addiction~~ use disorder, for which intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health  
193.20 services are needed;

193.21 (3) has received a ~~level of care determination, using an instrument approved by the~~  
193.22 ~~commissioner~~ level of care assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 19, that  
193.23 indicates a need for intensive integrated intervention without 24-hour medical monitoring  
193.24 and a need for extensive collaboration among multiple providers;

193.25 (4) has received a functional assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 17,  
193.26 that indicates functional impairment and a history of difficulty in functioning safely and  
193.27 successfully in the community, school, home, or job; or who is likely to need services from  
193.28 the adult mental health system within the next two years; and

193.29 (5) has had a recent standard diagnostic assessment, as provided in Minnesota Rules,  
193.30 ~~part 9505.0372, subpart 1, by a mental health professional who is qualified under Minnesota~~  
193.31 ~~Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A,~~ that documents that intensive nonresidential

194.1 rehabilitative mental health services are medically necessary to ameliorate identified  
194.2 symptoms and functional impairments and to achieve individual transition goals.

194.3 Sec. 103. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 3a, is amended to  
194.4 read:

194.5 Subd. 3a. **Required service components.** ~~(a) Subject to federal approval, medical~~  
194.6 ~~assistance covers all medically necessary intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental~~  
194.7 ~~health services and supports, as defined in this section, under a single daily rate per client.~~  
194.8 ~~Services and supports must be delivered by an eligible provider under subdivision 5 to an~~  
194.9 ~~eligible client under subdivision 3.~~

194.10 ~~(b)~~ (a) Intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services, supports, and  
194.11 ancillary activities are covered by ~~the~~ a single daily rate per client must include the following,  
194.12 as needed by the individual client:

194.13 (1) individual, family, and group psychotherapy;

194.14 (2) individual, family, and group skills training, as defined in section 256B.0943,  
194.15 subdivision 1, paragraph (t);

194.16 (3) crisis assistance planning as defined in section 245.4871, subdivision 9a, ~~which~~  
194.17 ~~includes recognition of factors precipitating a mental health crisis, identification of behaviors~~  
194.18 ~~related to the crisis, and the development of a plan to address prevention, intervention, and~~  
194.19 ~~follow-up strategies to be used in the lead-up to or onset of, and conclusion of, a mental~~  
194.20 ~~health crisis; crisis assistance does not mean crisis response services or crisis intervention~~  
194.21 ~~services provided in section 256B.0944;~~

194.22 (4) medication management provided by a physician or an advanced practice registered  
194.23 nurse with certification in psychiatric and mental health care;

194.24 (5) mental health case management as provided in section 256B.0625, subdivision 20;

194.25 (6) medication education services as defined in this section;

194.26 (7) care coordination by a client-specific lead worker assigned by and responsible to the  
194.27 treatment team;

194.28 (8) psychoeducation of and consultation and coordination with the client's biological,  
194.29 adoptive, or foster family and, in the case of a youth living independently, the client's  
194.30 immediate nonfamilial support network;

195.1 (9) clinical consultation to a client's employer or school or to other service agencies or  
 195.2 to the courts to assist in managing the mental illness or co-occurring disorder and to develop  
 195.3 client support systems;

195.4 (10) coordination with, or performance of, crisis intervention and stabilization services  
 195.5 as defined in section ~~256B.0944~~ 256B.0624;

195.6 ~~(11) assessment of a client's treatment progress and effectiveness of services using~~  
 195.7 ~~standardized outcome measures published by the commissioner;~~

195.8 ~~(12)~~ (11) transition services as defined in this section;

195.9 ~~(13) integrated dual disorders treatment as defined in this section~~ (12) co-occurring  
 195.10 substance use disorder treatment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 11; and

195.11 ~~(14)~~ (13) housing access support that assists clients to find, obtain, retain, and move to  
 195.12 safe and adequate housing. Housing access support does not provide monetary assistance  
 195.13 for rent, damage deposits, or application fees.

195.14 ~~(e)~~ (b) The provider shall ensure and document the following by means of performing  
 195.15 the required function or by contracting with a qualified person or entity:

195.16 ~~(1)~~ client access to crisis intervention services, as defined in section ~~256B.0944~~  
 195.17 256B.0624, and available 24 hours per day and seven days per week;

195.18 ~~(2) completion of an extended diagnostic assessment, as defined in Minnesota Rules,~~  
 195.19 ~~part 9505.0372, subpart 1, item C; and~~

195.20 ~~(3) determination of the client's needed level of care using an instrument approved and~~  
 195.21 ~~periodically updated by the commissioner.~~

195.22 Sec. 104. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 5, is amended to read:

195.23 Subd. 5. **Standards for intensive nonresidential rehabilitative providers.** (a) Services  
 195.24 ~~must be provided by a provider entity as provided in subdivision 4~~ meet the standards in  
 195.25 this section and chapter 245I as required in section 245I.011, subdivision 5.

195.26 (b) The treatment team for intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services  
 195.27 comprises both permanently employed core team members and client-specific team members  
 195.28 as follows:

195.29 (1) ~~The core treatment team is an entity that operates under the direction of an~~  
 195.30 ~~independently licensed mental health professional, who is qualified under Minnesota Rules,~~  
 195.31 ~~part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A, and that assumes comprehensive clinical responsibility~~

196.1 ~~for clients.~~ Based on professional qualifications and client needs, clinically qualified core  
196.2 team members are assigned on a rotating basis as the client's lead worker to coordinate a  
196.3 client's care. The core team must comprise at least four full-time equivalent direct care staff  
196.4 and must minimally include, ~~but is not limited to:~~

196.5 (i) ~~an independently licensed~~ a mental health professional, ~~qualified under Minnesota~~  
196.6 ~~Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A,~~ who serves as team leader to provide administrative  
196.7 direction and ~~clinical~~ treatment supervision to the team;

196.8 (ii) an advanced-practice registered nurse with certification in psychiatric or mental  
196.9 health care or a board-certified child and adolescent psychiatrist, either of which must be  
196.10 credentialed to prescribe medications;

196.11 (iii) a licensed alcohol and drug counselor who is also trained in mental health  
196.12 interventions; and

196.13 (iv) a mental health certified peer specialist as defined in subdivision 2, paragraph (h)  
196.14 who is qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 10, and is also a former children's  
196.15 mental health consumer.

196.16 (2) The core team may also include any of the following:

196.17 (i) additional mental health professionals;

196.18 (ii) a vocational specialist;

196.19 (iii) an educational specialist with knowledge and experience working with youth  
196.20 regarding special education requirements and goals, special education plans, and coordination  
196.21 of educational activities with health care activities;

196.22 (iv) a child and adolescent psychiatrist who may be retained on a consultant basis;

196.23 (v) a clinical trainee qualified according to section 245I.04, subdivision 6;

196.24 (vi) a mental health practitioner, ~~as defined in section 245.4871, subdivision 26~~ qualified  
196.25 according to section 245I.04, subdivision 4;

196.26 ~~(vi)~~ (vii) a case management service provider, as defined in section 245.4871, subdivision  
196.27 4;

196.28 ~~(vii)~~ (viii) a housing access specialist; and

196.29 ~~(viii)~~ (ix) a family peer specialist as defined in subdivision 2, paragraph (m).

196.30 (3) A treatment team may include, in addition to those in clause (1) or (2), ad hoc  
196.31 members not employed by the team who consult on a specific client and who must accept

197.1 overall clinical direction from the treatment team for the duration of the client's placement  
197.2 with the treatment team and must be paid by the provider agency at the rate for a typical  
197.3 session by that provider with that client or at a rate negotiated with the client-specific  
197.4 member. Client-specific treatment team members may include:

197.5 (i) the mental health professional treating the client prior to placement with the treatment  
197.6 team;

197.7 (ii) the client's current substance ~~abuse~~ use counselor, if applicable;

197.8 (iii) a lead member of the client's individualized education program team or school-based  
197.9 mental health provider, if applicable;

197.10 (iv) a representative from the client's health care home or primary care clinic, as needed  
197.11 to ensure integration of medical and behavioral health care;

197.12 (v) the client's probation officer or other juvenile justice representative, if applicable;  
197.13 and

197.14 (vi) the client's current vocational or employment counselor, if applicable.

197.15 (c) The ~~clinical~~ treatment supervisor shall be an active member of the treatment team  
197.16 and shall function as a practicing clinician at least on a part-time basis. The treatment team  
197.17 shall meet with the ~~clinical~~ treatment supervisor at least weekly to discuss recipients' progress  
197.18 and make rapid adjustments to meet recipients' needs. The team meeting must include  
197.19 client-specific case reviews and general treatment discussions among team members.  
197.20 Client-specific case reviews and planning must be documented in the individual client's  
197.21 treatment record.

197.22 (d) The staffing ratio must not exceed ten clients to one full-time equivalent treatment  
197.23 team position.

197.24 (e) The treatment team shall serve no more than 80 clients at any one time. Should local  
197.25 demand exceed the team's capacity, an additional team must be established rather than  
197.26 exceed this limit.

197.27 (f) Nonclinical staff shall have prompt access in person or by telephone to a mental  
197.28 health practitioner, clinical trainee, or mental health professional. The provider shall have  
197.29 the capacity to promptly and appropriately respond to emergent needs and make any  
197.30 necessary staffing adjustments to ensure the health and safety of clients.

197.31 (g) The intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services provider shall  
197.32 participate in evaluation of the assertive community treatment for youth (Youth ACT) model

198.1 as conducted by the commissioner, including the collection and reporting of data and the  
198.2 reporting of performance measures as specified by contract with the commissioner.

198.3 (h) A regional treatment team may serve multiple counties.

198.4 Sec. 105. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 6, is amended to read:

198.5 Subd. 6. **Service standards.** The standards in this subdivision apply to intensive  
198.6 nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services.

198.7 (a) The treatment team must use team treatment, not an individual treatment model.

198.8 (b) Services must be available at times that meet client needs.

198.9 (c) Services must be age-appropriate and meet the specific needs of the client.

198.10 (d) ~~The initial functional assessment must be completed within ten days of intake and~~  
198.11 level of care assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 19, and functional  
198.12 assessment as defined in section 245I.02, subdivision 17, must be updated at least every six  
198.13 months 90 days or prior to discharge from the service, whichever comes first.

198.14 (e) An individual treatment plan must be completed for each client, according to section  
198.15 245I.10, subdivisions 7 and 8, and, additionally, must:

198.16 ~~(1) be based on the information in the client's diagnostic assessment and baselines;~~

198.17 ~~(2) identify goals and objectives of treatment, a treatment strategy, a schedule for~~  
198.18 ~~accomplishing treatment goals and objectives, and the individuals responsible for providing~~  
198.19 ~~treatment services and supports;~~

198.20 ~~(3) be developed after completion of the client's diagnostic assessment by a mental health~~  
198.21 ~~professional or clinical trainee and before the provision of children's therapeutic services~~  
198.22 ~~and supports;~~

198.23 ~~(4) be developed through a child-centered, family-driven, culturally appropriate planning~~  
198.24 ~~process, including allowing parents and guardians to observe or participate in individual~~  
198.25 ~~and family treatment services, assessments, and treatment planning;~~

198.26 ~~(5) be reviewed at least once every six months and revised to document treatment progress~~  
198.27 ~~on each treatment objective and next goals or, if progress is not documented, to document~~  
198.28 ~~changes in treatment;~~

198.29 ~~(6) be signed by the clinical supervisor and by the client or by the client's parent or other~~  
198.30 ~~person authorized by statute to consent to mental health services for the client. A client's~~

199.1 ~~parent may approve the client's individual treatment plan by secure electronic signature or~~  
199.2 ~~by documented oral approval that is later verified by written signature;~~

199.3 ~~(7)~~ (1) be completed in consultation with the client's current therapist and key providers  
199.4 and provide for ongoing consultation with the client's current therapist to ensure therapeutic  
199.5 continuity and to facilitate the client's return to the community. For clients under the age of  
199.6 18, the treatment team must consult with parents and guardians in developing the treatment  
199.7 plan;

199.8 ~~(8)~~ (2) if a need for substance use disorder treatment is indicated by validated assessment:

199.9 (i) identify goals, objectives, and strategies of substance use disorder treatment;

199.10 (ii) develop a schedule for accomplishing substance use disorder treatment goals and  
199.11 objectives; and

199.12 (iii) identify the individuals responsible for providing substance use disorder treatment  
199.13 services and supports;

199.14 ~~(ii) be reviewed at least once every 90 days and revised, if necessary;~~

199.15 ~~(9) be signed by the clinical supervisor and by the client and, if the client is a minor, by~~  
199.16 ~~the client's parent or other person authorized by statute to consent to mental health treatment~~  
199.17 ~~and substance use disorder treatment for the client; and~~

199.18 ~~(10)~~ (3) provide for the client's transition out of intensive nonresidential rehabilitative  
199.19 mental health services by defining the team's actions to assist the client and subsequent  
199.20 providers in the transition to less intensive or "stepped down" services; and

199.21 (4) notwithstanding section 245I.10, subdivision 8, be reviewed at least every 90 days  
199.22 and revised to document treatment progress or, if progress is not documented, to document  
199.23 changes in treatment.

199.24 (f) The treatment team shall actively and assertively engage the client's family members  
199.25 and significant others by establishing communication and collaboration with the family and  
199.26 significant others and educating the family and significant others about the client's mental  
199.27 illness, symptom management, and the family's role in treatment, unless the team knows or  
199.28 has reason to suspect that the client has suffered or faces a threat of suffering any physical  
199.29 or mental injury, abuse, or neglect from a family member or significant other.

199.30 (g) For a client age 18 or older, the treatment team may disclose to a family member,  
199.31 other relative, or a close personal friend of the client, or other person identified by the client,  
199.32 the protected health information directly relevant to such person's involvement with the

200.1 client's care, as provided in Code of Federal Regulations, title 45, part 164.502(b). If the  
200.2 client is present, the treatment team shall obtain the client's agreement, provide the client  
200.3 with an opportunity to object, or reasonably infer from the circumstances, based on the  
200.4 exercise of professional judgment, that the client does not object. If the client is not present  
200.5 or is unable, by incapacity or emergency circumstances, to agree or object, the treatment  
200.6 team may, in the exercise of professional judgment, determine whether the disclosure is in  
200.7 the best interests of the client and, if so, disclose only the protected health information that  
200.8 is directly relevant to the family member's, relative's, friend's, or client-identified person's  
200.9 involvement with the client's health care. The client may orally agree or object to the  
200.10 disclosure and may prohibit or restrict disclosure to specific individuals.

200.11 (h) The treatment team shall provide interventions to promote positive interpersonal  
200.12 relationships.

200.13 Sec. 106. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0947, subdivision 7, is amended to read:

200.14 Subd. 7. **Medical assistance payment and rate setting.** (a) Payment for services in this  
200.15 section must be based on one daily encounter rate per provider inclusive of the following  
200.16 services received by an eligible client in a given calendar day: all rehabilitative services,  
200.17 supports, and ancillary activities under this section, staff travel time to provide rehabilitative  
200.18 services under this section, and crisis response services under section ~~256B.0944~~ 256B.0624.

200.19 (b) Payment must not be made to more than one entity for each client for services  
200.20 provided under this section on a given day. If services under this section are provided by a  
200.21 team that includes staff from more than one entity, the team shall determine how to distribute  
200.22 the payment among the members.

200.23 (c) The commissioner shall establish regional cost-based rates for entities that will bill  
200.24 medical assistance for nonresidential intensive rehabilitative mental health services. In  
200.25 developing these rates, the commissioner shall consider:

200.26 (1) the cost for similar services in the health care trade area;

200.27 (2) actual costs incurred by entities providing the services;

200.28 (3) the intensity and frequency of services to be provided to each client;

200.29 (4) the degree to which clients will receive services other than services under this section;

200.30 and

200.31 (5) the costs of other services that will be separately reimbursed.



201.1 (d) The rate for a provider must not exceed the rate charged by that provider for the  
201.2 same service to other payers.

201.3 Sec. 107. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0949, subdivision 2, is amended to read:

201.4 Subd. 2. **Definitions.** (a) The terms used in this section have the meanings given in this  
201.5 subdivision.

201.6 (b) "Agency" means the legal entity that is enrolled with Minnesota health care programs  
201.7 as a medical assistance provider according to Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0195, to provide  
201.8 EIDBI services and that has the legal responsibility to ensure that its employees or contractors  
201.9 carry out the responsibilities defined in this section. Agency includes a licensed individual  
201.10 professional who practices independently and acts as an agency.

201.11 (c) "Autism spectrum disorder or a related condition" or "ASD or a related condition"  
201.12 means either autism spectrum disorder (ASD) as defined in the current version of the  
201.13 Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) or a condition that is found  
201.14 to be closely related to ASD, as identified under the current version of the DSM, and meets  
201.15 all of the following criteria:

201.16 (1) is severe and chronic;

201.17 (2) results in impairment of adaptive behavior and function similar to that of a person  
201.18 with ASD;

201.19 (3) requires treatment or services similar to those required for a person with ASD; and

201.20 (4) results in substantial functional limitations in three core developmental deficits of  
201.21 ASD: social or interpersonal interaction; functional communication, including nonverbal  
201.22 or social communication; and restrictive or repetitive behaviors or hyperreactivity or  
201.23 hyporeactivity to sensory input; and may include deficits or a high level of support in one  
201.24 or more of the following domains:

201.25 (i) behavioral challenges and self-regulation;

201.26 (ii) cognition;

201.27 (iii) learning and play;

201.28 (iv) self-care; or

201.29 (v) safety.

201.30 (d) "Person" means a person under 21 years of age.

202.1 (e) "Clinical supervision" means the overall responsibility for the control and direction  
202.2 of EIDBI service delivery, including individual treatment planning, staff supervision,  
202.3 individual treatment plan progress monitoring, and treatment review for each person. Clinical  
202.4 supervision is provided by a qualified supervising professional (QSP) who takes full  
202.5 professional responsibility for the service provided by each supervisee.

202.6 (f) "Commissioner" means the commissioner of human services, unless otherwise  
202.7 specified.

202.8 (g) "Comprehensive multidisciplinary evaluation" or "CMDE" means a comprehensive  
202.9 evaluation of a person to determine medical necessity for EIDBI services based on the  
202.10 requirements in subdivision 5.

202.11 (h) "Department" means the Department of Human Services, unless otherwise specified.

202.12 (i) "Early intensive developmental and behavioral intervention benefit" or "EIDBI  
202.13 benefit" means a variety of individualized, intensive treatment modalities approved and  
202.14 published by the commissioner that are based in behavioral and developmental science  
202.15 consistent with best practices on effectiveness.

202.16 (j) "Generalizable goals" means results or gains that are observed during a variety of  
202.17 activities over time with different people, such as providers, family members, other adults,  
202.18 and people, and in different environments including, but not limited to, clinics, homes,  
202.19 schools, and the community.

202.20 (k) "Incident" means when any of the following occur:

202.21 (1) an illness, accident, or injury that requires first aid treatment;

202.22 (2) a bump or blow to the head; or

202.23 (3) an unusual or unexpected event that jeopardizes the safety of a person or staff,  
202.24 including a person leaving the agency unattended.

202.25 (l) "Individual treatment plan" or "ITP" means the person-centered, individualized written  
202.26 plan of care that integrates and coordinates person and family information from the CMDE  
202.27 for a person who meets medical necessity for the EIDBI benefit. An individual treatment  
202.28 plan must meet the standards in subdivision 6.

202.29 (m) "Legal representative" means the parent of a child who is under 18 years of age, a  
202.30 court-appointed guardian, or other representative with legal authority to make decisions  
202.31 about service for a person. For the purpose of this subdivision, "other representative with

203.1 legal authority to make decisions" includes a health care agent or an attorney-in-fact  
 203.2 authorized through a health care directive or power of attorney.

203.3 (n) "Mental health professional" ~~has the meaning given in~~ means a staff person who is  
 203.4 qualified according to section ~~245.4871, subdivision 27, clauses (1) to (6)~~ 245I.04,  
 203.5 subdivision 2.

203.6 (o) "Person-centered" means a service that both responds to the identified needs, interests,  
 203.7 values, preferences, and desired outcomes of the person or the person's legal representative  
 203.8 and respects the person's history, dignity, and cultural background and allows inclusion and  
 203.9 participation in the person's community.

203.10 (p) "Qualified EIDBI provider" means a person who is a QSP or a level I, level II, or  
 203.11 level III treatment provider.

203.12 Sec. 108. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0949, subdivision 4, is amended to read:

203.13 Subd. 4. **Diagnosis.** (a) A diagnosis of ASD or a related condition must:

203.14 (1) be based upon current DSM criteria including direct observations of the person and  
 203.15 information from the person's legal representative or primary caregivers;

203.16 (2) be completed by either (i) a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse  
 203.17 or (ii) a mental health professional; and

203.18 (3) meet the requirements of ~~Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, subpart 1, items B and~~  
 203.19 € a standard diagnostic assessment according to section 245I.10, subdivision 6.

203.20 (b) Additional assessment information may be considered to complete a diagnostic  
 203.21 assessment including specialized tests administered through special education evaluations  
 203.22 and licensed school personnel, and from professionals licensed in the fields of medicine,  
 203.23 speech and language, psychology, occupational therapy, and physical therapy. A diagnostic  
 203.24 assessment may include treatment recommendations.

203.25 Sec. 109. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.0949, subdivision 5a, is amended to  
 203.26 read:

203.27 Subd. 5a. **Comprehensive multidisciplinary evaluation provider qualification.** A  
 203.28 CMDE provider must:

203.29 (1) be a licensed physician, advanced practice registered nurse, a mental health  
 203.30 professional, or a ~~mental health practitioner who meets the requirements of a clinical trainee~~

204.1 ~~as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C~~ who is qualified according  
 204.2 to section 245I.04, subdivision 6;

204.3 (2) have at least 2,000 hours of clinical experience in the evaluation and treatment of  
 204.4 people with ASD or a related condition or equivalent documented coursework at the graduate  
 204.5 level by an accredited university in the following content areas: ASD or a related condition  
 204.6 diagnosis, ASD or a related condition treatment strategies, and child development; and

204.7 (3) be able to diagnose, evaluate, or provide treatment within the provider's scope of  
 204.8 practice and professional license.

204.9 Sec. 110. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.25, subdivision 3, is amended to read:

204.10 Subd. 3. **Payment exceptions.** The limitation in subdivision 2 shall not apply to:

204.11 (1) payment of Minnesota supplemental assistance funds to recipients who reside in  
 204.12 facilities which are involved in litigation contesting their designation as an institution for  
 204.13 treatment of mental disease;

204.14 (2) payment or grants to a boarding care home or supervised living facility licensed by  
 204.15 the Department of Human Services under Minnesota Rules, parts 2960.0130 to 2960.0220  
 204.16 ~~or~~, 2960.0580 to 2960.0700, or 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, or under chapter 245G or 245I,  
 204.17 or payment to recipients who reside in these facilities;

204.18 (3) payments or grants to a boarding care home or supervised living facility which are  
 204.19 ineligible for certification under United States Code, title 42, sections 1396-1396p;

204.20 (4) payments or grants otherwise specifically authorized by statute or rule.

204.21 Sec. 111. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.761, is amended to read:

204.22 **256B.761 REIMBURSEMENT FOR MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES.**

204.23 (a) Effective for services rendered on or after July 1, 2001, payment for medication  
 204.24 management provided to psychiatric patients, outpatient mental health services, day treatment  
 204.25 services, home-based mental health services, and family community support services shall  
 204.26 be paid at the lower of (1) submitted charges, or (2) 75.6 percent of the 50th percentile of  
 204.27 1999 charges.

204.28 (b) Effective July 1, 2001, the medical assistance rates for outpatient mental health  
 204.29 services provided by an entity that operates: (1) a Medicare-certified comprehensive  
 204.30 outpatient rehabilitation facility; and (2) a facility that was certified prior to January 1, 1993,  
 204.31 with at least 33 percent of the clients receiving rehabilitation services in the most recent

205.1 calendar year who are medical assistance recipients, will be increased by 38 percent, when  
205.2 those services are provided within the comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility and  
205.3 provided to residents of nursing facilities owned by the entity.

205.4 ~~(e) The commissioner shall establish three levels of payment for mental health diagnostic~~  
205.5 ~~assessment, based on three levels of complexity. The aggregate payment under the tiered~~  
205.6 ~~rates must not exceed the projected aggregate payments for mental health diagnostic~~  
205.7 ~~assessment under the previous single rate. The new rate structure is effective January 1,~~  
205.8 ~~2011, or upon federal approval, whichever is later.~~

205.9 ~~(d)~~ (c) In addition to rate increases otherwise provided, the commissioner may restructure  
205.10 coverage policy and rates to improve access to adult rehabilitative mental health services  
205.11 under section 256B.0623 and related mental health support services under section 256B.021,  
205.12 subdivision 4, paragraph (f), clause (2). For state fiscal years 2015 and 2016, the projected  
205.13 state share of increased costs due to this paragraph is transferred from adult mental health  
205.14 grants under sections 245.4661 and 256E.12. The transfer for fiscal year 2016 is a permanent  
205.15 base adjustment for subsequent fiscal years. Payments made to managed care plans and  
205.16 county-based purchasing plans under sections 256B.69, 256B.692, and 256L.12 shall reflect  
205.17 the rate changes described in this paragraph.

205.18 ~~(e)~~ (d) Any ratables effective before July 1, 2015, do not apply to early intensive  
205.19 developmental and behavioral intervention (EIDBI) benefits described in section 256B.0949.

205.20 Sec. 112. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256B.763, is amended to read:

205.21 **256B.763 CRITICAL ACCESS MENTAL HEALTH RATE INCREASE.**

205.22 (a) For services defined in paragraph (b) and rendered on or after July 1, 2007, payment  
205.23 rates shall be increased by 23.7 percent over the rates in effect on January 1, 2006, for:

205.24 (1) psychiatrists and advanced practice registered nurses with a psychiatric specialty;

205.25 (2) community mental health centers under section 256B.0625, subdivision 5; and

205.26 (3) mental health clinics ~~and centers~~ certified under ~~Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750~~

205.27 ~~to 9520.0870~~ section 245I.20, or hospital outpatient psychiatric departments that are

205.28 designated as essential community providers under section 62Q.19.

205.29 (b) This increase applies to group skills training when provided as a component of  
205.30 children's therapeutic services and support, psychotherapy, medication management,  
205.31 evaluation and management, diagnostic assessment, explanation of findings, psychological  
205.32 testing, neuropsychological services, direction of behavioral aides, and inpatient consultation.

206.1 (c) This increase does not apply to rates that are governed by section 256B.0625,  
206.2 subdivision 30, or 256B.761, paragraph (b), other cost-based rates, rates that are negotiated  
206.3 with the county, rates that are established by the federal government, or rates that increased  
206.4 between January 1, 2004, and January 1, 2005.

206.5 (d) The commissioner shall adjust rates paid to prepaid health plans under contract with  
206.6 the commissioner to reflect the rate increases provided in paragraphs (a), (e), and (f). The  
206.7 prepaid health plan must pass this rate increase to the providers identified in paragraphs (a),  
206.8 (e), (f), and (g).

206.9 (e) Payment rates shall be increased by 23.7 percent over the rates in effect on December  
206.10 31, 2007, for:

206.11 (1) medication education services provided on or after January 1, 2008, by adult  
206.12 rehabilitative mental health services providers certified under section 256B.0623; and

206.13 (2) mental health behavioral aide services provided on or after January 1, 2008, by  
206.14 children's therapeutic services and support providers certified under section 256B.0943.

206.15 (f) For services defined in paragraph (b) and rendered on or after January 1, 2008, by  
206.16 children's therapeutic services and support providers certified under section 256B.0943 and  
206.17 not already included in paragraph (a), payment rates shall be increased by 23.7 percent over  
206.18 the rates in effect on December 31, 2007.

206.19 (g) Payment rates shall be increased by 2.3 percent over the rates in effect on December  
206.20 31, 2007, for individual and family skills training provided on or after January 1, 2008, by  
206.21 children's therapeutic services and support providers certified under section 256B.0943.

206.22 (h) For services described in paragraphs (b), (e), and (g) and rendered on or after July  
206.23 1, 2017, payment rates for mental health clinics ~~and centers certified under Minnesota Rules,~~  
206.24 ~~parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870~~ section 245I.20, that are not designated as essential community  
206.25 providers under section 62Q.19 shall be equal to payment rates for mental health clinics  
206.26 ~~and centers certified under Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870~~ section 245I.20,  
206.27 that are designated as essential community providers under section 62Q.19. In order to  
206.28 receive increased payment rates under this paragraph, a provider must demonstrate a  
206.29 commitment to serve low-income and underserved populations by:

206.30 (1) charging for services on a sliding-fee schedule based on current poverty income  
206.31 guidelines; and

206.32 (2) not restricting access or services because of a client's financial limitation.

207.1 Sec. 113. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 256P.01, subdivision 6a, is amended to read:

207.2 Subd. 6a. **Qualified professional.** (a) For illness, injury, or incapacity, a "qualified  
207.3 professional" means a licensed physician, physician assistant, advanced practice registered  
207.4 nurse, physical therapist, occupational therapist, or licensed chiropractor, according to their  
207.5 scope of practice.

207.6 (b) For developmental disability, learning disability, and intelligence testing, a "qualified  
207.7 professional" means a licensed physician, physician assistant, advanced practice registered  
207.8 nurse, licensed independent clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, certified school  
207.9 psychologist, or certified psychometrist working under the supervision of a licensed  
207.10 psychologist.

207.11 (c) For mental health, a "qualified professional" means a licensed physician, advanced  
207.12 practice registered nurse, or qualified mental health professional under section ~~245.462,~~  
207.13 ~~subdivision 18, clauses (1) to (6)~~ 245I.04, subdivision 2.

207.14 (d) For substance use disorder, a "qualified professional" means a licensed physician, a  
207.15 qualified mental health professional under section 245.462, subdivision 18, clauses (1) to  
207.16 (6), or an individual as defined in section 245G.11, subdivision 3, 4, or 5.

207.17 Sec. 114. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 295.50, subdivision 9b, is amended to read:

207.18 Subd. 9b. **Patient services.** (a) "Patient services" means inpatient and outpatient services  
207.19 and other goods and services provided by hospitals, surgical centers, or health care providers.  
207.20 They include the following health care goods and services provided to a patient or consumer:

207.21 (1) bed and board;

207.22 (2) nursing services and other related services;

207.23 (3) use of hospitals, surgical centers, or health care provider facilities;

207.24 (4) medical social services;

207.25 (5) drugs, biologicals, supplies, appliances, and equipment;

207.26 (6) other diagnostic or therapeutic items or services;

207.27 (7) medical or surgical services;

207.28 (8) items and services furnished to ambulatory patients not requiring emergency care;

207.29 and

207.30 (9) emergency services.

208.1 (b) "Patient services" does not include:

208.2 (1) services provided to nursing homes licensed under chapter 144A;

208.3 (2) examinations for purposes of utilization reviews, insurance claims or eligibility,  
208.4 litigation, and employment, including reviews of medical records for those purposes;

208.5 (3) services provided to and by community residential mental health facilities licensed  
208.6 under section 245I.23 or Minnesota Rules, parts 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, and to and by  
208.7 residential treatment programs for children with severe emotional disturbance licensed or  
208.8 certified under chapter 245A;

208.9 (4) services provided under the following programs: day treatment services as defined  
208.10 in section 245.462, subdivision 8; assertive community treatment as described in section  
208.11 256B.0622; adult rehabilitative mental health services as described in section 256B.0623;  
208.12 ~~adult~~ crisis response services as described in section 256B.0624; and children's therapeutic  
208.13 services and supports as described in section 256B.0943; ~~and children's mental health crisis~~  
208.14 ~~response services as described in section 256B.0944;~~

208.15 (5) services provided to and by community mental health centers as defined in section  
208.16 245.62, subdivision 2;

208.17 (6) services provided to and by assisted living programs and congregate housing  
208.18 programs;

208.19 (7) hospice care services;

208.20 (8) home and community-based waived services under chapter 256S and sections  
208.21 256B.49 and 256B.501;

208.22 (9) targeted case management services under sections 256B.0621; 256B.0625,  
208.23 subdivisions 20, 20a, 33, and 44; and 256B.094; and

208.24 (10) services provided to the following: supervised living facilities for persons with  
208.25 developmental disabilities licensed under Minnesota Rules, parts 4665.0100 to 4665.9900;  
208.26 housing with services establishments required to be registered under chapter 144D; board  
208.27 and lodging establishments providing only custodial services that are licensed under chapter  
208.28 157 and registered under section 157.17 to provide supportive services or health supervision  
208.29 services; adult foster homes as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9555.5105; day training  
208.30 and habilitation services for adults with developmental disabilities as defined in section  
208.31 252.41, subdivision 3; boarding care homes as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 4655.0100;  
208.32 adult day care services as defined in section 245A.02, subdivision 2a; and home health



209.1 agencies as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0175, subpart 15, or licensed under  
209.2 chapter 144A.

209.3 Sec. 115. Minnesota Statutes 2020, section 325F.721, subdivision 1, is amended to read:

209.4 Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** (a) For the purposes of this section, the following terms have  
209.5 the meanings given them.

209.6 (b) "Covered setting" means an unlicensed setting providing sleeping accommodations  
209.7 to one or more adult residents, at least 80 percent of which are 55 years of age or older, and  
209.8 offering or providing, for a fee, supportive services. For the purposes of this section, covered  
209.9 setting does not mean:

209.10 (1) emergency shelter, transitional housing, or any other residential units serving  
209.11 exclusively or primarily homeless individuals, as defined under section 116L.361;

209.12 (2) a nursing home licensed under chapter 144A;

209.13 (3) a hospital, certified boarding care, or supervised living facility licensed under sections  
209.14 144.50 to 144.56;

209.15 (4) a lodging establishment licensed under chapter 157 and Minnesota Rules, parts  
209.16 9520.0500 to 9520.0670, or under chapter 245D ~~or~~, 245G, or 245I;

209.17 (5) services and residential settings licensed under chapter 245A, including adult foster  
209.18 care and services and settings governed under the standards in chapter 245D;

209.19 (6) private homes in which the residents are related by kinship, law, or affinity with the  
209.20 providers of services;

209.21 (7) a duly organized condominium, cooperative, and common interest community, or  
209.22 owners' association of the condominium, cooperative, and common interest community  
209.23 where at least 80 percent of the units that comprise the condominium, cooperative, or  
209.24 common interest community are occupied by individuals who are the owners, members, or  
209.25 shareholders of the units;

209.26 (8) temporary family health care dwellings as defined in sections 394.307 and 462.3593;

209.27 (9) settings offering services conducted by and for the adherents of any recognized  
209.28 church or religious denomination for its members exclusively through spiritual means or  
209.29 by prayer for healing;

209.30 (10) housing financed pursuant to sections 462A.37 and 462A.375, units financed with  
209.31 low-income housing tax credits pursuant to United States Code, title 26, section 42, and

210.1 units financed by the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency that are intended to serve  
210.2 individuals with disabilities or individuals who are homeless, except for those developments  
210.3 that market or hold themselves out as assisted living facilities and provide assisted living  
210.4 services;

210.5 (11) rental housing developed under United States Code, title 42, section 1437, or United  
210.6 States Code, title 12, section 1701q;

210.7 (12) rental housing designated for occupancy by only elderly or elderly and disabled  
210.8 residents under United States Code, title 42, section 1437e, or rental housing for qualifying  
210.9 families under Code of Federal Regulations, title 24, section 983.56;

210.10 (13) rental housing funded under United States Code, title 42, chapter 89, or United  
210.11 States Code, title 42, section 8011; or

210.12 (14) an assisted living facility licensed under chapter 144G.

210.13 (c) "'I'm okay' check services" means providing a service to, by any means, check on  
210.14 the safety of a resident.

210.15 (d) "Resident" means a person entering into written contract for housing and services  
210.16 with a covered setting.

210.17 (e) "Supportive services" means:

210.18 (1) assistance with laundry, shopping, and household chores;

210.19 (2) housekeeping services;

210.20 (3) provision of meals or assistance with meals or food preparation;

210.21 (4) help with arranging, or arranging transportation to, medical, social, recreational,  
210.22 personal, or social services appointments; or

210.23 (5) provision of social or recreational services.

210.24 Arranging for services does not include making referrals or contacting a service provider  
210.25 in an emergency.

210.26 Sec. 116. **REPEALER.**

210.27 (a) Minnesota Statutes 2020, sections 245.462, subdivision 4a; 245.4879, subdivision  
210.28 2; 245.62, subdivisions 3 and 4; 245.69, subdivision 2; 256B.0615, subdivision 2; 256B.0616,  
210.29 subdivision 2; 256B.0622, subdivisions 3 and 5a; 256B.0623, subdivisions 7, 8, 10, and 11;  
210.30 256B.0625, subdivisions 51, 35a, 35b, 61, 62, and 65; 256B.0943, subdivisions 8 and 10;  
210.31 256B.0944; and 256B.0946, subdivision 5, are repealed.

- 211.1 (b) Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0370; 9505.0371; 9505.0372; 9520.0010; 9520.0020;  
211.2 9520.0030; 9520.0040; 9520.0050; 9520.0060; 9520.0070; 9520.0080; 9520.0090;  
211.3 9520.0100; 9520.0110; 9520.0120; 9520.0130; 9520.0140; 9520.0150; 9520.0160;  
211.4 9520.0170; 9520.0180; 9520.0190; 9520.0200; 9520.0210; 9520.0230; 9520.0750;  
211.5 9520.0760; 9520.0770; 9520.0780; 9520.0790; 9520.0800; 9520.0810; 9520.0820;  
211.6 9520.0830; 9520.0840; 9520.0850; 9520.0860; and 9520.0870, are repealed.

**245.462 DEFINITIONS.**

Subd. 4a. **Clinical supervision.** "Clinical supervision" means the oversight responsibility for individual treatment plans and individual mental health service delivery, including that provided by the case manager. Clinical supervision must be accomplished by full or part-time employment of or contracts with mental health professionals. Clinical supervision must be documented by the mental health professional cosigning individual treatment plans and by entries in the client's record regarding supervisory activities.

**245.4879 EMERGENCY SERVICES.**

Subd. 2. **Specific requirements.** (a) The county board shall require that all service providers of emergency services to the child with an emotional disturbance provide immediate direct access to a mental health professional during regular business hours. For evenings, weekends, and holidays, the service may be by direct toll-free telephone access to a mental health professional, a mental health practitioner, or until January 1, 1991, a designated person with training in human services who receives clinical supervision from a mental health professional.

(b) The commissioner may waive the requirement in paragraph (a) that the evening, weekend, and holiday service be provided by a mental health professional or mental health practitioner after January 1, 1991, if the county documents that:

(1) mental health professionals or mental health practitioners are unavailable to provide this service;

(2) services are provided by a designated person with training in human services who receives clinical supervision from a mental health professional; and

(3) the service provider is not also the provider of fire and public safety emergency services.

(c) The commissioner may waive the requirement in paragraph (b), clause (3), that the evening, weekend, and holiday service not be provided by the provider of fire and public safety emergency services if:

(1) every person who will be providing the first telephone contact has received at least eight hours of training on emergency mental health services reviewed by the state advisory council on mental health and then approved by the commissioner;

(2) every person who will be providing the first telephone contact will annually receive at least four hours of continued training on emergency mental health services reviewed by the state advisory council on mental health and then approved by the commissioner;

(3) the local social service agency has provided public education about available emergency mental health services and can assure potential users of emergency services that their calls will be handled appropriately;

(4) the local social service agency agrees to provide the commissioner with accurate data on the number of emergency mental health service calls received;

(5) the local social service agency agrees to monitor the frequency and quality of emergency services; and

(6) the local social service agency describes how it will comply with paragraph (d).

(d) When emergency service during nonbusiness hours is provided by anyone other than a mental health professional, a mental health professional must be available on call for an emergency assessment and crisis intervention services, and must be available for at least telephone consultation within 30 minutes.

**245.62 COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER.**

Subd. 3. **Clinical supervisor.** All community mental health center services shall be provided under the clinical supervision of a licensed psychologist licensed under sections 148.88 to 148.98, or a physician who is board certified or eligible for board certification in psychiatry, and who is licensed under section 147.02.

Subd. 4. **Rules.** The commissioner shall promulgate rules to establish standards for the designation of an agency as a community mental health center. These standards shall include, but are not limited to:

- (1) provision of mental health services in the prevention, identification, treatment and aftercare of emotional disorders, chronic and acute mental illness, developmental disabilities, and alcohol and drug abuse and dependency, including the services listed in section 245.61 except detoxification services;
- (2) establishment of a community mental health center board pursuant to section 245.66; and
- (3) approval pursuant to section 245.69, subdivision 2.

**245.69 ADDITIONAL DUTIES OF COMMISSIONER.**

Subd. 2. **Approval of centers and clinics.** The commissioner of human services has the authority to approve or disapprove public and private mental health centers and public and private mental health clinics for the purposes of section 62A.152, subdivision 2. For the purposes of this subdivision the commissioner shall promulgate rules in accordance with sections 14.001 to 14.69. The rules shall require each applicant to pay a fee to cover costs of processing applications and determining compliance with the rules and this subdivision. The commissioner may contract with any state agency, individual, corporation or association to which the commissioner shall delegate all but final approval and disapproval authority to determine compliance or noncompliance.

(a) Each approved mental health center and each approved mental health clinic shall have a multidisciplinary team of professional staff persons as required by rule. A mental health center or mental health clinic may provide the staffing required by rule by means of written contracts with professional persons or with other health care providers. Any personnel qualifications developed by rule shall be consistent with any personnel standards developed pursuant to chapter 214.

(b) Each approved mental health clinic and each approved mental health center shall establish a written treatment plan for each outpatient for whom services are reimbursable through insurance or public assistance. The treatment plan shall be developed in accordance with the rules and shall include a patient history, treatment goals, a statement of diagnosis and a treatment strategy. The clinic or center shall provide access to hospital admission as a bed patient as needed by any outpatient. The clinic or center shall ensure ongoing consultation among and availability of all members of the multidisciplinary team.

(c) As part of the required consultation, members of the multidisciplinary team shall meet at least twice monthly to conduct case reviews, peer consultations, treatment plan development and in-depth case discussion. Written minutes of these meetings shall be kept at the clinic or center for three years.

(d) Each approved center or clinic shall establish mechanisms for quality assurance and submit documentation concerning the mechanisms to the commissioner as required by rule, including:

- (1) continuing education of each professional staff person;
- (2) an ongoing internal utilization and peer review plan and procedures;
- (3) mechanisms of staff supervision; and
- (4) procedures for review by the commissioner or a delegate.

(e) The commissioner shall disapprove an applicant, or withdraw approval of a clinic or center, which the commissioner finds does not comply with the requirements of the rules or this subdivision. A clinic or center which is disapproved or whose approval is withdrawn is entitled to a contested case hearing and judicial review pursuant to sections 14.01 to 14.69.

(f) Data on individuals collected by approved clinics and centers, including written minutes of team meetings, is private data on individuals within the welfare system as provided in chapter 13.

(g) Each center or clinic that is approved and in compliance with the commissioner's existing rule on July 1, 1980, is approved for purposes of section 62A.152, subdivision 2, until rules are promulgated to implement this section.

**256B.0615 MENTAL HEALTH CERTIFIED PEER SPECIALIST.**

Subd. 2. **Establishment.** The commissioner of human services shall establish a certified peer specialist program model, which:

- (1) provides nonclinical peer support counseling by certified peer specialists;
- (2) provides a part of a wraparound continuum of services in conjunction with other community mental health services;

(3) is individualized to the consumer; and

(4) promotes socialization, recovery, self-sufficiency, self-advocacy, development of natural supports, and maintenance of skills learned in other support services.

**256B.0616 MENTAL HEALTH CERTIFIED FAMILY PEER SPECIALIST.**

Subd. 2. **Establishment.** The commissioner of human services shall establish a certified family peer specialists program model which:

(1) provides nonclinical family peer support counseling, building on the strengths of families and helping them achieve desired outcomes;

(2) collaborates with others providing care or support to the family;

(3) provides nonadversarial advocacy;

(4) promotes the individual family culture in the treatment milieu;

(5) links parents to other parents in the community;

(6) offers support and encouragement;

(7) assists parents in developing coping mechanisms and problem-solving skills;

(8) promotes resiliency, self-advocacy, development of natural supports, and maintenance of skills learned in other support services;

(9) establishes and provides peer-led parent support groups; and

(10) increases the child's ability to function better within the child's home, school, and community by educating parents on community resources, assisting with problem solving, and educating parents on mental illnesses.

**256B.0622 ASSERTIVE COMMUNITY TREATMENT AND INTENSIVE RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT SERVICES.**

Subd. 3. **Eligibility for intensive residential treatment services.** An eligible client for intensive residential treatment services is an individual who:

(1) is age 18 or older;

(2) is eligible for medical assistance;

(3) is diagnosed with a mental illness;

(4) because of a mental illness, has substantial disability and functional impairment in three or more of the areas listed in section 245.462, subdivision 11a, so that self-sufficiency is markedly reduced;

(5) has one or more of the following: a history of recurring or prolonged inpatient hospitalizations in the past year, significant independent living instability, homelessness, or very frequent use of mental health and related services yielding poor outcomes; and

(6) in the written opinion of a licensed mental health professional, has the need for mental health services that cannot be met with other available community-based services, or is likely to experience a mental health crisis or require a more restrictive setting if intensive rehabilitative mental health services are not provided.

Subd. 5a. **Standards for intensive residential rehabilitative mental health services.** (a) The standards in this subdivision apply to intensive residential mental health services.

(b) The provider of intensive residential treatment services must have sufficient staff to provide 24-hour-per-day coverage to deliver the rehabilitative services described in the treatment plan and to safely supervise and direct the activities of clients, given the client's level of behavioral and psychiatric stability, cultural needs, and vulnerability. The provider must have the capacity within the facility to provide integrated services for chemical dependency, illness management services, and family education, when appropriate.

(c) At a minimum:

(1) staff must provide direction and supervision whenever clients are present in the facility;

(2) staff must remain awake during all work hours;

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Statutes: 21-00216

(3) there must be a staffing ratio of at least one to nine clients for each day and evening shift. If more than nine clients are present at the residential site, there must be a minimum of two staff during day and evening shifts, one of whom must be a mental health practitioner or mental health professional;

(4) if services are provided to clients who need the services of a medical professional, the provider shall ensure that these services are provided either by the provider's own medical staff or through referral to a medical professional; and

(5) the provider must ensure the timely availability of a licensed registered nurse, either directly employed or under contract, who is responsible for ensuring the effectiveness and safety of medication administration in the facility and assessing clients for medication side effects and drug interactions.

(d) Services must be provided by qualified staff as defined in section 256B.0623, subdivision 5, who are trained and supervised according to section 256B.0623, subdivision 6, except that mental health rehabilitation workers acting as overnight staff are not required to comply with section 256B.0623, subdivision 5, paragraph (a), clause (4), item (iv).

(e) The clinical supervisor must be an active member of the intensive residential services treatment team. The team must meet with the clinical supervisor at least weekly to discuss clients' progress and make rapid adjustments to meet clients' needs. The team meeting shall include client-specific case reviews and general treatment discussions among team members. Client-specific case reviews and planning must be documented in the client's treatment record.

(f) Treatment staff must have prompt access in person or by telephone to a mental health practitioner or mental health professional. The provider must have the capacity to promptly and appropriately respond to emergent needs and make any necessary staffing adjustments to ensure the health and safety of clients.

(g) The initial functional assessment must be completed within ten days of intake and updated at least every 30 days, or prior to discharge from the service, whichever comes first.

(h) The initial individual treatment plan must be completed within 24 hours of admission. Within ten days of admission, the initial treatment plan must be refined and further developed, except for providers certified according to Minnesota Rules, parts 9533.0010 to 9533.0180. The individual treatment plan must be reviewed with the client and updated at least monthly.

**256B.0623 ADULT REHABILITATIVE MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES COVERED.**

Subd. 7. **Personnel file.** The adult rehabilitative mental health services provider entity must maintain a personnel file on each staff. Each file must contain:

- (1) an annual performance review;
- (2) a summary of on-site service observations and charting review;
- (3) a criminal background check of all direct service staff;
- (4) evidence of academic degree and qualifications;
- (5) a copy of professional license;
- (6) any job performance recognition and disciplinary actions;
- (7) any individual staff written input into own personnel file;
- (8) all clinical supervision provided; and
- (9) documentation of compliance with continuing education requirements.

Subd. 8. **Diagnostic assessment.** Providers of adult rehabilitative mental health services must complete a diagnostic assessment as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 9, within five days after the recipient's second visit or within 30 days after intake, whichever occurs first. In cases where a diagnostic assessment is available that reflects the recipient's current status, and has been completed within three years preceding admission, an adult diagnostic assessment update must be completed. An update shall include a face-to-face interview with the recipient and a written summary by a mental health professional of the recipient's current mental health status and service needs. If the recipient's mental health status has changed significantly since the adult's most recent diagnostic assessment, a new diagnostic assessment is required.

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Statutes: 21-00216

Subd. 10. **Individual treatment plan.** All providers of adult rehabilitative mental health services must develop and implement an individual treatment plan for each recipient. The provisions in clauses (1) and (2) apply:

(1) Individual treatment plan means a plan of intervention, treatment, and services for an individual recipient written by a mental health professional or by a mental health practitioner under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional. The individual treatment plan must be based on diagnostic and functional assessments. To the extent possible, the development and implementation of a treatment plan must be a collaborative process involving the recipient, and with the permission of the recipient, the recipient's family and others in the recipient's support system. Providers of adult rehabilitative mental health services must develop the individual treatment plan within 30 calendar days of intake. The treatment plan must be updated at least every six months thereafter, or more often when there is significant change in the recipient's situation or functioning, or in services or service methods to be used, or at the request of the recipient or the recipient's legal guardian.

(2) The individual treatment plan must include:

(i) a list of problems identified in the assessment;

(ii) the recipient's strengths and resources;

(iii) concrete, measurable goals to be achieved, including time frames for achievement;

(iv) specific objectives directed toward the achievement of each one of the goals;

(v) documentation of participants in the treatment planning. The recipient, if possible, must be a participant. The recipient or the recipient's legal guardian must sign the treatment plan, or documentation must be provided why this was not possible. A copy of the plan must be given to the recipient or legal guardian. Referral to formal services must be arranged, including specific providers where applicable;

(vi) cultural considerations, resources, and needs of the recipient must be included;

(vii) planned frequency and type of services must be initiated; and

(viii) clear progress notes on outcome of goals.

(3) The individual community support plan defined in section 245.462, subdivision 12, may serve as the individual treatment plan if there is involvement of a mental health case manager, and with the approval of the recipient. The individual community support plan must include the criteria in clause (2).

Subd. 11. **Recipient file.** Providers of adult rehabilitative mental health services must maintain a file for each recipient that contains the following information:

(1) diagnostic assessment or verification of its location that is current and that was reviewed by a mental health professional who is employed by or under contract with the provider entity;

(2) functional assessments;

(3) individual treatment plans signed by the recipient and the mental health professional, or if the recipient refused to sign the plan, the date and reason stated by the recipient as to why the recipient would not sign the plan;

(4) recipient history;

(5) signed release forms;

(6) recipient health information and current medications;

(7) emergency contacts for the recipient;

(8) case records which document the date of service, the place of service delivery, signature of the person providing the service, nature, extent and units of service, and place of service delivery;

(9) contacts, direct or by telephone, with recipient's family or others, other providers, or other resources for service coordination;

(10) summary of recipient case reviews by staff; and

(11) written information by the recipient that the recipient requests be included in the file.



**256B.0625 COVERED SERVICES.**

Subd. 51. **Intensive mental health outpatient treatment.** Medical assistance covers intensive mental health outpatient treatment for dialectical behavioral therapy. The commissioner shall establish:

- (1) certification procedures to ensure that providers of these services are qualified; and
- (2) treatment protocols including required service components and criteria for admission, continued treatment, and discharge.

Subd. 35a. **Children's mental health crisis response services.** Medical assistance covers children's mental health crisis response services according to section 256B.0944.

Subd. 35b. **Children's therapeutic services and supports.** Medical assistance covers children's therapeutic services and supports according to section 256B.0943.

Subd. 61. **Family psychoeducation services.** Effective July 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, medical assistance covers family psychoeducation services provided to a child up to age 21 with a diagnosed mental health condition when identified in the child's individual treatment plan and provided by a licensed mental health professional, as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A, or a clinical trainee, as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, who has determined it medically necessary to involve family members in the child's care. For the purposes of this subdivision, "family psychoeducation services" means information or demonstration provided to an individual or family as part of an individual, family, multifamily group, or peer group session to explain, educate, and support the child and family in understanding a child's symptoms of mental illness, the impact on the child's development, and needed components of treatment and skill development so that the individual, family, or group can help the child to prevent relapse, prevent the acquisition of comorbid disorders, and achieve optimal mental health and long-term resilience.

Subd. 62. **Mental health clinical care consultation.** Effective July 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, medical assistance covers clinical care consultation for a person up to age 21 who is diagnosed with a complex mental health condition or a mental health condition that co-occurs with other complex and chronic conditions, when described in the person's individual treatment plan and provided by a licensed mental health professional, as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A, or a clinical trainee, as defined in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C. For the purposes of this subdivision, "clinical care consultation" means communication from a treating mental health professional to other providers or educators not under the clinical supervision of the treating mental health professional who are working with the same client to inform, inquire, and instruct regarding the client's symptoms; strategies for effective engagement, care, and intervention needs; and treatment expectations across service settings; and to direct and coordinate clinical service components provided to the client and family.

Subd. 65. **Outpatient mental health services.** Medical assistance covers diagnostic assessment, explanation of findings, and psychotherapy according to Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0372, when the mental health services are performed by a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee according to section 245.462, subdivision 17, paragraph (g).

**256B.0943 CHILDREN'S THERAPEUTIC SERVICES AND SUPPORTS.**

Subd. 8. **Required preservice and continuing education.** (a) A provider entity shall establish a plan to provide preservice and continuing education for staff. The plan must clearly describe the type of training necessary to maintain current skills and obtain new skills and that relates to the provider entity's goals and objectives for services offered.

(b) A provider that employs a mental health behavioral aide under this section must require the mental health behavioral aide to complete 30 hours of preservice training. The preservice training must include parent team training. The preservice training must include 15 hours of in-person training of a mental health behavioral aide in mental health services delivery and eight hours of parent team training. Curricula for parent team training must be approved in advance by the commissioner. Components of parent team training include:

- (1) partnering with parents;
- (2) fundamentals of family support;
- (3) fundamentals of policy and decision making;

(4) defining equal partnership;

(5) complexities of the parent and service provider partnership in multiple service delivery systems due to system strengths and weaknesses;

(6) sibling impacts;

(7) support networks; and

(8) community resources.

(c) A provider entity that employs a mental health practitioner and a mental health behavioral aide to provide children's therapeutic services and supports under this section must require the mental health practitioner and mental health behavioral aide to complete 20 hours of continuing education every two calendar years. The continuing education must be related to serving the needs of a child with emotional disturbance in the child's home environment and the child's family.

(d) The provider entity must document the mental health practitioner's or mental health behavioral aide's annual completion of the required continuing education. The documentation must include the date, subject, and number of hours of the continuing education, and attendance records, as verified by the staff member's signature, job title, and the instructor's name. The provider entity must keep documentation for each employee, including records of attendance at professional workshops and conferences, at a central location and in the employee's personnel file.

Subd. 10. **Service authorization.** Children's therapeutic services and supports are subject to authorization criteria and standards published by the commissioner according to section 256B.0625, subdivision 25.

#### **256B.0944 CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH CRISIS RESPONSE SERVICES.**

Subdivision 1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this section, the following terms have the meanings given them.

(a) "Mental health crisis" means a child's behavioral, emotional, or psychiatric situation that, but for the provision of crisis response services to the child, would likely result in significantly reduced levels of functioning in primary activities of daily living, an emergency situation, or the child's placement in a more restrictive setting, including, but not limited to, inpatient hospitalization.

(b) "Mental health emergency" means a child's behavioral, emotional, or psychiatric situation that causes an immediate need for mental health services and is consistent with section 62Q.55. A physician, mental health professional, or crisis mental health practitioner determines a mental health crisis or emergency for medical assistance reimbursement with input from the client and the client's family, if possible.

(c) "Mental health crisis assessment" means an immediate face-to-face assessment by a physician, mental health professional, or mental health practitioner under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional, following a screening that suggests the child may be experiencing a mental health crisis or mental health emergency situation.

(d) "Mental health mobile crisis intervention services" means face-to-face, short-term intensive mental health services initiated during a mental health crisis or mental health emergency. Mental health mobile crisis services must help the recipient cope with immediate stressors, identify and utilize available resources and strengths, and begin to return to the recipient's baseline level of functioning. Mental health mobile services must be provided on site by a mobile crisis intervention team outside of an inpatient hospital setting.

(e) "Mental health crisis stabilization services" means individualized mental health services provided to a recipient following crisis intervention services that are designed to restore the recipient to the recipient's prior functional level. The individual treatment plan recommending mental health crisis stabilization must be completed by the intervention team or by staff after an inpatient or urgent care visit. Mental health crisis stabilization services may be provided in the recipient's home, the home of a family member or friend of the recipient, schools, another community setting, or a short-term supervised, licensed residential program if the service is not included in the facility's cost pool or per diem. Mental health crisis stabilization is not reimbursable when provided as part of a partial hospitalization or day treatment program.

Subd. 2. **Medical assistance coverage.** Medical assistance covers medically necessary children's mental health crisis response services, subject to federal approval, if provided to an eligible recipient under subdivision 3, by a qualified provider entity under subdivision 4 or a qualified individual

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Statutes: 21-00216

provider working within the provider's scope of practice, and identified in the recipient's individual crisis treatment plan under subdivision 8.

Subd. 3. **Eligibility.** An eligible recipient is an individual who:

- (1) is eligible for medical assistance;
- (2) is under age 18 or between the ages of 18 and 21;
- (3) is screened as possibly experiencing a mental health crisis or mental health emergency where a mental health crisis assessment is needed;
- (4) is assessed as experiencing a mental health crisis or mental health emergency, and mental health mobile crisis intervention or mental health crisis stabilization services are determined to be medically necessary; and
- (5) meets the criteria for emotional disturbance or mental illness.

Subd. 4. **Provider entity standards.** (a) A crisis intervention and crisis stabilization provider entity must meet the administrative and clinical standards specified in section 256B.0943, subdivisions 5 and 6, meet the standards listed in paragraph (b), and be:

- (1) an Indian health service facility or facility owned and operated by a tribe or a tribal organization operating under Public Law 93-638 as a 638 facility;
- (2) a county board-operated entity; or
- (3) a provider entity that is under contract with the county board in the county where the potential crisis or emergency is occurring.

(b) The children's mental health crisis response services provider entity must:

- (1) ensure that mental health crisis assessment and mobile crisis intervention services are available 24 hours a day, seven days a week;
- (2) directly provide the services or, if services are subcontracted, the provider entity must maintain clinical responsibility for services and billing;
- (3) ensure that crisis intervention services are provided in a manner consistent with sections 245.487 to 245.4889; and
- (4) develop and maintain written policies and procedures regarding service provision that include safety of staff and recipients in high-risk situations.

Subd. 4a. **Alternative provider standards.** If a provider entity demonstrates that, due to geographic or other barriers, it is not feasible to provide mobile crisis intervention services 24 hours a day, seven days a week, according to the standards in subdivision 4, paragraph (b), clause (1), the commissioner may approve a crisis response provider based on an alternative plan proposed by a provider entity. The alternative plan must:

- (1) result in increased access and a reduction in disparities in the availability of crisis services; and
- (2) provide mobile services outside of the usual nine-to-five office hours and on weekends and holidays.

Subd. 5. **Mobile crisis intervention staff qualifications.** (a) To provide children's mental health mobile crisis intervention services, a mobile crisis intervention team must include:

- (1) at least two mental health professionals as defined in section 256B.0943, subdivision 1, paragraph (o); or
- (2) a combination of at least one mental health professional and one mental health practitioner as defined in section 245.4871, subdivision 26, with the required mental health crisis training and under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional on the team.

(b) The team must have at least two people with at least one member providing on-site crisis intervention services when needed. Team members must be experienced in mental health assessment, crisis intervention techniques, and clinical decision making under emergency conditions and have knowledge of local services and resources. The team must recommend and coordinate the team's services with appropriate local resources, including the county social services agency, mental health service providers, and local law enforcement, if necessary.

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Statutes: 21-00216

**Subd. 6. Initial screening and crisis assessment planning.** (a) Before initiating mobile crisis intervention services, a screening of the potential crisis situation must be conducted. The screening may use the resources of crisis assistance and emergency services as defined in sections 245.4871, subdivision 14, and 245.4879, subdivisions 1 and 2. The screening must gather information, determine whether a crisis situation exists, identify the parties involved, and determine an appropriate response.

(b) If a crisis exists, a crisis assessment must be completed. A crisis assessment must evaluate any immediate needs for which emergency services are needed and, as time permits, the recipient's current life situation, sources of stress, mental health problems and symptoms, strengths, cultural considerations, support network, vulnerabilities, and current functioning.

(c) If the crisis assessment determines mobile crisis intervention services are needed, the intervention services must be provided promptly. As the opportunity presents itself during the intervention, at least two members of the mobile crisis intervention team must confer directly or by telephone about the assessment, treatment plan, and actions taken and needed. At least one of the team members must be on site providing crisis intervention services. If providing on-site crisis intervention services, a mental health practitioner must seek clinical supervision as required under subdivision 9.

(d) The mobile crisis intervention team must develop an initial, brief crisis treatment plan as soon as appropriate but no later than 24 hours after the initial face-to-face intervention. The plan must address the needs and problems noted in the crisis assessment and include measurable short-term goals, cultural considerations, and frequency and type of services to be provided to achieve the goals and reduce or eliminate the crisis. The crisis treatment plan must be updated as needed to reflect current goals and services. The team must involve the client and the client's family in developing and implementing the plan.

(e) The team must document in progress notes which short-term goals have been met and when no further crisis intervention services are required.

(f) If the client's crisis is stabilized, but the client needs a referral for mental health crisis stabilization services or to other services, the team must provide a referral to these services. If the recipient has a case manager, planning for other services must be coordinated with the case manager.

**Subd. 7. Crisis stabilization services.** Crisis stabilization services must be provided by a mental health professional or a mental health practitioner, as defined in section 245.462, subdivision 17, who works under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional and for a crisis stabilization services provider entity and must meet the following standards:

(1) a crisis stabilization treatment plan must be developed which meets the criteria in subdivision 8;

(2) services must be delivered according to the treatment plan and include face-to-face contact with the recipient by qualified staff for further assessment, help with referrals, updating the crisis stabilization treatment plan, supportive counseling, skills training, and collaboration with other service providers in the community; and

(3) mental health practitioners must have completed at least 30 hours of training in crisis intervention and stabilization during the past two years.

**Subd. 8. Treatment plan.** (a) The individual crisis stabilization treatment plan must include, at a minimum:

(1) a list of problems identified in the assessment;

(2) a list of the recipient's strengths and resources;

(3) concrete, measurable short-term goals and tasks to be achieved, including time frames for achievement of the goals;

(4) specific objectives directed toward the achievement of each goal;

(5) documentation of the participants involved in the service planning;

(6) planned frequency and type of services initiated;

(7) a crisis response action plan if a crisis should occur; and

(8) clear progress notes on the outcome of goals.

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Statutes: 21-00216

(b) The client, if clinically appropriate, must be a participant in the development of the crisis stabilization treatment plan. The client or the client's legal guardian must sign the service plan or documentation must be provided why this was not possible. A copy of the plan must be given to the client and the client's legal guardian. The plan should include services arranged, including specific providers where applicable.

(c) A treatment plan must be developed by a mental health professional or mental health practitioner under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional. A written plan must be completed within 24 hours of beginning services with the client.

Subd. 9. **Supervision.** (a) A mental health practitioner may provide crisis assessment and mobile crisis intervention services if the following clinical supervision requirements are met:

- (1) the mental health provider entity must accept full responsibility for the services provided;
- (2) the mental health professional of the provider entity, who is an employee or under contract with the provider entity, must be immediately available by telephone or in person for clinical supervision;
- (3) the mental health professional is consulted, in person or by telephone, during the first three hours when a mental health practitioner provides on-site service; and
- (4) the mental health professional must review and approve the tentative crisis assessment and crisis treatment plan, document the consultation, and sign the crisis assessment and treatment plan within the next business day.

(b) If the mobile crisis intervention services continue into a second calendar day, a mental health professional must contact the client face-to-face on the second day to provide services and update the crisis treatment plan. The on-site observation must be documented in the client's record and signed by the mental health professional.

Subd. 10. **Client record.** The provider must maintain a file for each client that complies with the requirements under section 256B.0943, subdivision 11, and contains the following information:

- (1) individual crisis treatment plans signed by the recipient, mental health professional, and mental health practitioner who developed the crisis treatment plan, or if the recipient refused to sign the plan, the date and reason stated by the recipient for not signing the plan;
- (2) signed release of information forms;
- (3) recipient health information and current medications;
- (4) emergency contacts for the recipient;
- (5) case records that document the date of service, place of service delivery, signature of the person providing the service, and the nature, extent, and units of service. Direct or telephone contact with the recipient's family or others should be documented;
- (6) required clinical supervision by mental health professionals;
- (7) summary of the recipient's case reviews by staff; and
- (8) any written information by the recipient that the recipient wants in the file.

Subd. 11. **Excluded services.** The following services are excluded from reimbursement under this section:

- (1) room and board services;
- (2) services delivered to a recipient while admitted to an inpatient hospital;
- (3) transportation services under children's mental health crisis response service;
- (4) services provided and billed by a provider who is not enrolled under medical assistance to provide children's mental health crisis response services;
- (5) crisis response services provided by a residential treatment center to clients in their facility;
- (6) services performed by volunteers;
- (7) direct billing of time spent "on call" when not delivering services to a recipient;
- (8) provider service time included in case management reimbursement;

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Statutes: 21-00216

(9) outreach services to potential recipients; and

(10) a mental health service that is not medically necessary.

**256B.0946 INTENSIVE TREATMENT IN FOSTER CARE.**

Subd. 5. **Service authorization.** The commissioner will administer authorizations for services under this section in compliance with section 256B.0625, subdivision 25.

**9505.0370 DEFINITIONS.**

Subpart 1. **Scope.** For parts 9505.0370 to 9505.0372, the following terms have the meanings given them.

Subp. 2. **Adult day treatment.** "Adult day treatment" or "adult day treatment program" means a structured program of treatment and care.

Subp. 3. **Child.** "Child" means a person under 18 years of age.

Subp. 4. **Client.** "Client" means an eligible recipient who is determined to have or who is being assessed for a mental illness as specified in part 9505.0371.

Subp. 5. **Clinical summary.** "Clinical summary" means a written description of a clinician's formulation of the cause of the client's mental health symptoms, the client's prognosis, and the likely consequences of the symptoms; how the client meets the criteria for the diagnosis by describing the client's symptoms, the duration of symptoms, and functional impairment; an analysis of the client's other symptoms, strengths, relationships, life situations, cultural influences, and health concerns and their potential interaction with the diagnosis and formulation of the client's mental health condition; and alternative diagnoses that were considered and ruled out.

Subp. 6. **Clinical supervision.** "Clinical supervision" means the documented time a clinical supervisor and supervisee spend together to discuss the supervisee's work, to review individual client cases, and for the supervisee's professional development. It includes the documented oversight and supervision responsibility for planning, implementation, and evaluation of services for a client's mental health treatment.

Subp. 7. **Clinical supervisor.** "Clinical supervisor" means the mental health professional who is responsible for clinical supervision.

Subp. 8. **Cultural competence or culturally competent.** "Cultural competence" or "culturally competent" means the mental health provider's:

A. awareness of the provider's own cultural background, and the related assumptions, values, biases, and preferences that influence assessment and intervention processes;

B. ability and will to respond to the unique needs of an individual client that arise from the client's culture;

C. ability to utilize the client's culture as a resource and as a means to optimize mental health care; and

D. willingness to seek educational, consultative, and learning experiences to expand knowledge of and increase effectiveness with culturally diverse populations.

Subp. 9. **Cultural influences.** "Cultural influences" means historical, geographical, and familial factors that affect assessment and intervention processes. Cultural influences that are relevant to the client may include the client's:

A. racial or ethnic self-identification;

B. experience of cultural bias as a stressor;

C. immigration history and status;

D. level of acculturation;

E. time orientation;

F. social orientation;

G. verbal communication style;

H. locus of control;

I. spiritual beliefs; and

J. health beliefs and the endorsement of or engagement in culturally specific healing practices.

Subp. 10. **Culture.** "Culture" means the distinct ways of living and understanding the world that are used by a group of people and are transmitted from one generation to another or adopted by an individual.

Subp. 11. **Diagnostic assessment.** "Diagnostic assessment" means a written assessment that documents a clinical and functional face-to-face evaluation of the client's mental health, including the nature, severity and impact of behavioral difficulties, functional impairment, and subjective distress of the client, and identifies the client's strengths and resources.

Subp. 12. **Dialectical behavior therapy.** "Dialectical behavior therapy" means an evidence-based treatment approach provided in an intensive outpatient treatment program using a combination of individualized rehabilitative and psychotherapeutic interventions. A dialectical behavior therapy program is certified by the commissioner and involves the following service components: individual dialectical behavior therapy, group skills training, telephone coaching, and team consultation meetings.

Subp. 13. **Explanation of findings.** "Explanation of findings" means the explanation of a client's diagnostic assessment, psychological testing, treatment program, and consultation with culturally informed mental health consultants as required under parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0926, or other accumulated data and recommendations to the client, client's family, primary caregiver, or other responsible persons.

Subp. 14. **Family.** "Family" means a person who is identified by the client or the client's parent or guardian as being important to the client's mental health treatment. Family may include, but is not limited to, parents, children, spouse, committed partners, former spouses, persons related by blood or adoption, or persons who are presently residing together as a family unit.

Subp. 15. **Individual treatment plan.** "Individual treatment plan" means a written plan that outlines and defines the course of treatment. It delineates the goals, measurable objectives, target dates for achieving specific goals, main participants in treatment process, and recommended services that are based on the client's diagnostic assessment and other meaningful data that are needed to aid the client's recovery and enhance resiliency.

Subp. 16. **Medication management.** "Medication management" means a service that determines the need for or effectiveness of the medication prescribed for the treatment of a client's symptoms of a mental illness.

Subp. 17. **Mental health practitioner.** "Mental health practitioner" means a person who is qualified according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, items B and C, and provides mental health services to a client with a mental illness under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional.

Subp. 18. **Mental health professional.** "Mental health professional" means a person who is enrolled to provide medical assistance services and is qualified according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A.

Subp. 19. **Mental health telemedicine.** "Mental health telemedicine" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.0625, subdivision 46.

Subp. 20. **Mental illness.** "Mental illness" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.462, subdivision 20. "Mental illness" includes "emotional disturbance" as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.4871, subdivision 15.

Subp. 21. **Multidisciplinary staff.** "Multidisciplinary staff" means a group of individuals from diverse disciplines who come together to provide services to clients under part 9505.0372, subparts 8, 9, and 10.



Subp. 22. **Neuropsychological assessment.** "Neuropsychological assessment" means a specialized clinical assessment of the client's underlying cognitive abilities related to thinking, reasoning, and judgment that is conducted by a qualified neuropsychologist.

Subp. 23. **Neuropsychological testing.** "Neuropsychological testing" means administering standardized tests and measures designed to evaluate the client's ability to attend to, process, interpret, comprehend, communicate, learn and recall information; and use problem-solving and judgment.

Subp. 24. **Partial hospitalization program.** "Partial hospitalization program" means a provider's time-limited, structured program of psychotherapy and other therapeutic services, as defined in United States Code, title 42, chapter 7, subchapter XVIII, part E, section 1395x, (ff), that is provided in an outpatient hospital facility or community mental health center that meets Medicare requirements to provide partial hospitalization services.

Subp. 25. **Primary caregiver.** "Primary caregiver" means a person, other than the facility staff, who has primary legal responsibility for providing the client with food, clothing, shelter, direction, guidance, and nurturance.

Subp. 26. **Psychological testing.** "Psychological testing" means the use of tests or other psychometric instruments to determine the status of the recipient's mental, intellectual, and emotional functioning.

Subp. 27. **Psychotherapy.** "Psychotherapy" means treatment of a client with mental illness that applies the most appropriate psychological, psychiatric, psychosocial, or interpersonal method that conforms to prevailing community standards of professional practice to meet the mental health needs of the client.

Subp. 28. **Supervisee.** "Supervisee" means an individual who requires clinical supervision because the individual does not meet mental health professional standards in part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A.

#### **9505.0371 MEDICAL ASSISTANCE COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR OUTPATIENT MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES.**

Subpart 1. **Purpose.** This part describes the requirements that outpatient mental health services must meet to receive medical assistance reimbursement.

Subp. 2. **Client eligibility for mental health services.** The following requirements apply to mental health services:

A. The provider must use a diagnostic assessment as specified in part 9505.0372 to determine a client's eligibility for mental health services under this part, except:

(1) prior to completion of a client's initial diagnostic assessment, a client is eligible for:

(a) one explanation of findings;

(b) one psychological testing; and

(c) either one individual psychotherapy session, one family psychotherapy session, or one group psychotherapy session; and

(2) for a client who is not currently receiving mental health services covered by medical assistance, a crisis assessment as specified in Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.0624 or 256B.0944, conducted in the past 60 days may be used to allow up to ten sessions of mental health services within a 12-month period.

B. A brief diagnostic assessment must meet the requirements of part 9505.0372, subpart 1, item D, and:

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

(1) may be used to allow up to ten sessions of mental health services as specified in part 9505.0372 within a 12-month period before a standard or extended diagnostic assessment is required when the client is:

(a) a new client; or

(b) an existing client who has had fewer than ten sessions of psychotherapy in the previous 12 months and is projected to need fewer than ten sessions of psychotherapy in the next 12 months, or who only needs medication management; and

(2) may be used for a subsequent annual assessment, if based upon the client's treatment history and the provider's clinical judgment, the client will need ten or fewer sessions of mental health services in the upcoming 12-month period; and

(3) must not be used for:

(a) a client or client's family who requires a language interpreter to participate in the assessment unless the client meets the requirements of subitem (1), unit (b), or (2); or

(b) more than ten sessions of mental health services in a 12-month period. If, after completion of ten sessions of mental health services, the mental health professional determines the need for additional sessions, a standard assessment or extended assessment must be completed.

C. For a child, a new standard or extended diagnostic assessment must be completed:

(1) when the child does not meet the criteria for a brief diagnostic assessment;

(2) at least annually following the initial diagnostic assessment, if:

(a) additional services are needed; and

(b) the child does not meet criteria for brief assessment;

(3) when the child's mental health condition has changed markedly since the child's most recent diagnostic assessment; or

(4) when the child's current mental health condition does not meet criteria of the child's current diagnosis.

D. For an adult, a new standard diagnostic assessment or extended diagnostic assessment must be completed:

(1) when the adult does not meet the criteria for a brief diagnostic assessment or an adult diagnostic assessment update;

(2) at least every three years following the initial diagnostic assessment for an adult who receives mental health services;

(3) when the adult's mental health condition has changed markedly since the adult's most recent diagnostic assessment; or

(4) when the adult's current mental health condition does not meet criteria of the current diagnosis.

E. An adult diagnostic assessment update must be completed at least annually unless a new standard or extended diagnostic assessment is performed. An adult diagnostic assessment update must include an update of the most recent standard or extended diagnostic assessment and any recent adult diagnostic assessment updates that have occurred since the last standard or extended diagnostic assessment.

Subp. 3. **Authorization for mental health services.** Mental health services under this part are subject to authorization criteria and standards published by the commissioner according to Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.0625, subdivision 25.

**Subp. 4. Clinical supervision.**

A. Clinical supervision must be based on each supervisee's written supervision plan and must:

- (1) promote professional knowledge, skills, and values development;
- (2) model ethical standards of practice;
- (3) promote cultural competency by:
  - (a) developing the supervisee's knowledge of cultural norms of behavior for individual clients and generally for the clients served by the supervisee regarding the client's cultural influences, age, class, gender, sexual orientation, literacy, and mental or physical disability;
  - (b) addressing how the supervisor's and supervisee's own cultures and privileges affect service delivery;
  - (c) developing the supervisee's ability to assess their own cultural competence and to identify when consultation or referral of the client to another provider is needed; and
  - (d) emphasizing the supervisee's commitment to maintaining cultural competence as an ongoing process;
- (4) recognize that the client's family has knowledge about the client and will continue to play a role in the client's life and encourage participation among the client, client's family, and providers as treatment is planned and implemented; and
- (5) monitor, evaluate, and document the supervisee's performance of assessment, treatment planning, and service delivery.

B. Clinical supervision must be conducted by a qualified supervisor using individual or group supervision. Individual or group face-to-face supervision may be conducted via electronic communications that utilize interactive telecommunications equipment that includes at a minimum audio and video equipment for two-way, real-time, interactive communication between the supervisor and supervisee, and meet the equipment and connection standards of part 9505.0370, subpart 19.

- (1) Individual supervision means one or more designated clinical supervisors and one supervisee.
- (2) Group supervision means one clinical supervisor and two to six supervisees in face-to-face supervision.

C. The supervision plan must be developed by the supervisor and the supervisee. The plan must be reviewed and updated at least annually. For new staff the plan must be completed and implemented within 30 days of the new staff person's employment. The supervision plan must include:

- (1) the name and qualifications of the supervisee and the name of the agency in which the supervisee is being supervised;
  - (2) the name, licensure, and qualifications of the supervisor;
  - (3) the number of hours of individual and group supervision to be completed by the supervisee including whether supervision will be in person or by some other method approved by the commissioner;
  - (4) the policy and method that the supervisee must use to contact the clinical supervisor during service provision to a supervisee;
  - (5) procedures that the supervisee must use to respond to client emergencies;
- and

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

- (6) authorized scope of practices, including:
  - (a) description of the supervisee's service responsibilities;
  - (b) description of client population; and
  - (c) treatment methods and modalities.

D. Clinical supervision must be recorded in the supervisee's supervision record. The documentation must include:

- (1) date and duration of supervision;
- (2) identification of supervision type as individual or group supervision;
- (3) name of the clinical supervisor;
- (4) subsequent actions that the supervisee must take; and
- (5) date and signature of the clinical supervisor.

E. Clinical supervision pertinent to client treatment changes must be recorded by a case notation in the client record after supervision occurs.

Subp. 5. **Qualified providers.** Medical assistance covers mental health services according to part 9505.0372 when the services are provided by mental health professionals or mental health practitioners qualified under this subpart.

A. A mental health professional must be qualified in one of the following ways:

(1) in clinical social work, a person must be licensed as an independent clinical social worker by the Minnesota Board of Social Work under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 148D until August 1, 2011, and thereafter under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 148E;

(2) in psychology, a person licensed by the Minnesota Board of Psychology under Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.88 to 148.98, who has stated to the board competencies in the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness;

(3) in psychiatry, a physician licensed under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 147, who is certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or is eligible for board certification;

(4) in marriage and family therapy, a person licensed as a marriage and family therapist by the Minnesota Board of Marriage and Family Therapy under Minnesota Statutes, sections 148B.29 to 148B.39, and defined in parts 5300.0100 to 5300.0350;

(5) in professional counseling, a person licensed as a professional clinical counselor by the Minnesota Board of Behavioral Health and Therapy under Minnesota Statutes, section 148B.5301;

(6) a tribally approved mental health care professional, who meets the standards in Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.02, subdivision 7, paragraphs (b) and (c), and who is serving a federally recognized Indian tribe; or

(7) in psychiatric nursing, a registered nurse who is licensed under Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.171 to 148.285, and meets one of the following criteria:

(a) is certified as a clinical nurse specialist;

(b) for children, is certified as a nurse practitioner in child or adolescent or family psychiatric and mental health nursing by a national nurse certification organization; or

(c) for adults, is certified as a nurse practitioner in adult or family psychiatric and mental health nursing by a national nurse certification organization.

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

B. A mental health practitioner for a child client must have training working with children. A mental health practitioner for an adult client must have training working with adults. A mental health practitioner must be qualified in at least one of the following ways:

(1) holds a bachelor's degree in one of the behavioral sciences or related fields from an accredited college or university; and

(a) has at least 2,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of mental health services to clients with mental illness; or

(b) is fluent in the non-English language of the cultural group to which at least 50 percent of the practitioner's clients belong, completes 40 hours of training in the delivery of services to clients with mental illness, and receives clinical supervision from a mental health professional at least once a week until the requirements of 2,000 hours of supervised experience are met;

(2) has at least 6,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of mental health services to clients with mental illness. Hours worked as a mental health behavioral aide I or II under Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.0943, subdivision 7, may be included in the 6,000 hours of experience for child clients;

(3) is a graduate student in one of the mental health professional disciplines defined in item A and is formally assigned by an accredited college or university to an agency or facility for clinical training;

(4) holds a master's or other graduate degree in one of the mental health professional disciplines defined in item A from an accredited college or university; or

(5) is an individual who meets the standards in Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.02, subdivision 7, paragraphs (b) and (c), who is serving a federally recognized Indian tribe.

C. Medical assistance covers diagnostic assessment, explanation of findings, and psychotherapy performed by a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee when:

(1) the mental health practitioner is:

(a) complying with requirements for licensure or board certification as a mental health professional, as defined in item A, including supervised practice in the delivery of mental health services for the treatment of mental illness; or

(b) a student in a bona fide field placement or internship under a program leading to completion of the requirements for licensure as a mental health professional defined in item A; and

(2) the mental health practitioner's clinical supervision experience is helping the practitioner gain knowledge and skills necessary to practice effectively and independently. This may include supervision of:

(a) direct practice;

(b) treatment team collaboration;

(c) continued professional learning; and

(d) job management.

D. A clinical supervisor must:

(1) be a mental health professional licensed as specified in item A;

(2) hold a license without restrictions that has been in good standing for at least one year while having performed at least 1,000 hours of clinical practice;

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

(3) be approved, certified, or in some other manner recognized as a qualified clinical supervisor by the person's professional licensing board, when this is a board requirement;

(4) be competent as demonstrated by experience and graduate-level training in the area of practice and the activities being supervised;

(5) not be the supervisee's blood or legal relative or cohabitant, or someone who has acted as the supervisee's therapist within the past two years;

(6) have experience and skills that are informed by advanced training, years of experience, and mastery of a range of competencies that demonstrate the following:

(a) capacity to provide services that incorporate best practice;

(b) ability to recognize and evaluate competencies in supervisees;

(c) ability to review assessments and treatment plans for accuracy and appropriateness;

(d) ability to give clear direction to mental health staff related to alternative strategies when a client is struggling with moving towards recovery; and

(e) ability to coach, teach, and practice skills with supervisees;

(7) accept full professional liability for a supervisee's direction of a client's mental health services;

(8) instruct a supervisee in the supervisee's work, and oversee the quality and outcome of the supervisee's work with clients;

(9) review, approve, and sign the diagnostic assessment, individual treatment plans, and treatment plan reviews of clients treated by a supervisee;

(10) review and approve the progress notes of clients treated by the supervisee according to the supervisee's supervision plan;

(11) apply evidence-based practices and research-informed models to treat clients;

(12) be employed by or under contract with the same agency as the supervisee;

(13) develop a clinical supervision plan for each supervisee;

(14) ensure that each supervisee receives the guidance and support needed to provide treatment services in areas where the supervisee practices;

(15) establish an evaluation process that identifies the performance and competence of each supervisee; and

(16) document clinical supervision of each supervisee and securely maintain the documentation record.

**Subp. 6. Release of information.** Providers who receive a request for client information and providers who request client information must:

A. comply with data practices and medical records standards in Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13, and Code of Federal Regulations, title 45, part 164; and

B. subject to the limitations in item A, promptly provide client information, including a written diagnostic assessment, to other providers who are treating the client to ensure that the client will get services without undue delay.

**Subp. 7. Individual treatment plan.** Except as provided in subpart 2, item A, subitem (1), a medical assistance payment is available only for services provided in accordance with the client's written individual treatment plan (ITP). The client must be involved in the development, review, and revision of the client's ITP. For all mental health services, except

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

as provided in subpart 2, item A, subitem (1), and medication management, the ITP and subsequent revisions of the ITP must be signed by the client before treatment begins. The mental health professional or practitioner shall request the client, or other person authorized by statute to consent to mental health services for the client, to sign the client's ITP or revision of the ITP. In the case of a child, the child's parent, primary caregiver, or other person authorized by statute to consent to mental health services for the child shall be asked to sign the child's ITP and revisions of the ITP. If the client or authorized person refuses to sign the plan or a revision of the plan, the mental health professional or mental health practitioner shall note on the plan the refusal to sign the plan and the reason or reasons for the refusal. A client's individual treatment plan must be:

A. based on the client's current diagnostic assessment;

B. developed by identifying the client's service needs and considering relevant cultural influences to identify planned interventions that contain specific treatment goals and measurable objectives for the client; and

C. reviewed at least once every 90 days, and revised as necessary. Revisions to the initial individual treatment plan do not require a new diagnostic assessment unless the client's mental health status has changed markedly as provided in subpart 2.

Subp. 8. **Documentation.** To obtain medical assistance payment for an outpatient mental health service, a mental health professional or a mental health practitioner must promptly document:

A. in the client's mental health record:

(1) each occurrence of service to the client including the date, type of service, start and stop time, scope of the mental health service, name and title of the person who gave the service, and date of documentation; and

(2) all diagnostic assessments and other assessments, psychological test results, treatment plans, and treatment plan reviews;

B. the provider's contact with persons interested in the client such as representatives of the courts, corrections systems, or schools, or the client's other mental health providers, case manager, family, primary caregiver, legal representative, including the name and date of the contact or, if applicable, the reason the client's family, primary caregiver, or legal representative was not contacted; and

C. dates that treatment begins and ends and reason for the discontinuation of the mental health service.

Subp. 9. **Service coordination.** The provider must coordinate client services as authorized by the client as follows:

A. When a recipient receives mental health services from more than one mental health provider, each provider must coordinate mental health services they provide to the client with other mental health service providers to ensure services are provided in the most efficient manner to achieve maximum benefit for the client.

B. The mental health provider must coordinate mental health care with the client's physical health provider.

Subp. 10. **Telemedicine services.** Mental health services in part 9505.0372 covered as direct face-to-face services may be provided via two-way interactive video if it is medically appropriate to the client's condition and needs. The interactive video equipment and connection must comply with Medicare standards that are in effect at the time of service. The commissioner may specify parameters within which mental health services can be provided via telemedicine.

**9505.0372 COVERED SERVICES.**

Subpart 1. **Diagnostic assessment.** Medical assistance covers four types of diagnostic assessments when they are provided in accordance with the requirements in this subpart.

A. To be eligible for medical assistance payment, a diagnostic assessment must:

(1) identify a mental health diagnosis and recommended mental health services, which are the factual basis to develop the recipient's mental health services and treatment plan; or

(2) include a finding that the client does not meet the criteria for a mental health disorder.

B. A standard diagnostic assessment must include a face-to-face interview with the client and contain a written evaluation of a client by a mental health professional or practitioner working under clinical supervision as a clinical trainee according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C. The standard diagnostic assessment must be done within the cultural context of the client and must include relevant information about:

(1) the client's current life situation, including the client's:

(a) age;

(b) current living situation, including household membership and housing status;

(c) basic needs status including economic status;

(d) education level and employment status;

(e) significant personal relationships, including the client's evaluation of relationship quality;

(f) strengths and resources, including the extent and quality of social networks;

(g) belief systems;

(h) contextual nonpersonal factors contributing to the client's presenting concerns;

(i) general physical health and relationship to client's culture; and

(j) current medications;

(2) the reason for the assessment, including the client's:

(a) perceptions of the client's condition;

(b) description of symptoms, including reason for referral;

(c) history of mental health treatment, including review of the client's records;

(d) important developmental incidents;

(e) maltreatment, trauma, or abuse issues;

(f) history of alcohol and drug usage and treatment;

(g) health history and family health history, including physical, chemical, and mental health history; and

(h) cultural influences and their impact on the client;

(3) the client's mental status examination;



APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

(4) the assessment of client's needs based on the client's baseline measurements, symptoms, behavior, skills, abilities, resources, vulnerabilities, and safety needs;

(5) the screenings used to determine the client's substance use, abuse, or dependency and other standardized screening instruments determined by the commissioner;

(6) assessment methods and use of standardized assessment tools by the provider as determined and periodically updated by the commissioner;

(7) the client's clinical summary, recommendations, and prioritization of needed mental health, ancillary or other services, client and family participation in assessment and service preferences, and referrals to services required by statute or rule; and

(8) the client data that is adequate to support the findings on all axes of the current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, published by the American Psychiatric Association; and any differential diagnosis.

C. An extended diagnostic assessment must include a face-to-face interview with the client and contain a written evaluation of a client by a mental health professional or practitioner working under clinical supervision as a clinical trainee according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C. The face-to-face interview is conducted over three or more assessment appointments because the client's complex needs necessitate significant additional assessment time. Complex needs are those caused by acuity of psychotic disorder; cognitive or neurocognitive impairment; need to consider past diagnoses and determine their current applicability; co-occurring substance abuse use disorder; or disruptive or changing environments, communication barriers, or cultural considerations as documented in the assessment. For child clients, the appointments may be conducted outside the diagnostician's office for face-to-face consultation and information gathering with family members, doctors, caregivers, teachers, and other providers, with or without the child present, and may involve directly observing the child in various settings that the child frequents such as home, school, or care settings. To complete the diagnostic assessment with adult clients, the appointments may be conducted outside of the diagnostician's office for face-to-face assessment with the adult client. The appointment may involve directly observing the adult client in various settings that the adult frequents, such as home, school, job, service settings, or community settings. The appointments may include face-to-face meetings with the adult client and the client's family members, doctors, caregivers, teachers, social support network members, recovery support resource representatives, and other providers for consultation and information gathering for the diagnostic assessment. The components of an extended diagnostic assessment include the following relevant information:

(1) for children under age 5:

(a) utilization of the DC:0-3R diagnostic system for young children;

(b) an early childhood mental status exam that assesses the client's developmental, social, and emotional functioning and style both within the family and with the examiner and includes:

- i. physical appearance including dysmorphic features;
- ii. reaction to new setting and people and adaptation during evaluation;
- iii. self-regulation, including sensory regulation, unusual behaviors, activity level, attention span, and frustration tolerance;
- iv. physical aspects, including motor function, muscle tone, coordination, tics, abnormal movements, and seizure activity;
- v. vocalization and speech production, including expressive and receptive language;

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

- vi. thought, including fears, nightmares, dissociative states, and hallucinations;
  - vii. affect and mood, including modes of expression, range, responsiveness, duration, and intensity;
  - viii. play, including structure, content, symbolic functioning, and modulation of aggression;
  - ix. cognitive functioning; and
  - x. relatedness to parents, other caregivers, and examiner; and
- (c) other assessment tools as determined and periodically revised by the commissioner;
- (2) for children ages 5 to 18, completion of other assessment standards for children as determined and periodically revised by the commissioner; and
- (3) for adults, completion of other assessment standards for adults as determined and periodically revised by the commissioner.

D. A brief diagnostic assessment must include a face-to-face interview with the client and a written evaluation of the client by a mental health professional or practitioner working under clinical supervision as a clinical trainee according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C. The professional or practitioner must gather initial background information using the components of a standard diagnostic assessment in item B, subitems (1), (2), unit (b), (3), and (5), and draw a provisional clinical hypothesis. The clinical hypothesis may be used to address the client's immediate needs or presenting problem. Treatment sessions conducted under authorization of a brief assessment may be used to gather additional information necessary to complete a standard diagnostic assessment or an extended diagnostic assessment.

E. Adult diagnostic assessment update includes a face-to-face interview with the client, and contains a written evaluation of the client by a mental health professional or practitioner working under clinical supervision as a clinical trainee according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, who reviews a standard or extended diagnostic assessment. The adult diagnostic assessment update must update the most recent assessment document in writing in the following areas:

- (1) review of the client's life situation, including an interview with the client about the client's current life situation, and a written update of those parts where significant new or changed information exists, and documentation where there has not been significant change;
- (2) review of the client's presenting problems, including an interview with the client about current presenting problems and a written update of those parts where there is significant new or changed information, and note parts where there has not been significant change;
- (3) screenings for substance use, abuse, or dependency and other screenings as determined by the commissioner;
- (4) the client's mental health status examination;
- (5) assessment of client's needs based on the client's baseline measurements, symptoms, behavior, skills, abilities, resources, vulnerabilities, and safety needs;
- (6) the client's clinical summary, recommendations, and prioritization of needed mental health, ancillary, or other services, client and family participation in assessment and service preferences, and referrals to services required by statute or rule; and
- (7) the client's diagnosis on all axes of the current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual and any differential diagnosis.

Subp. 2. **Neuropsychological assessment.** A neuropsychological assessment must include a face-to-face interview with the client, the interpretation of the test results, and preparation and completion of a report. A client is eligible for a neuropsychological assessment if at least one of the following criteria is met:

A. There is a known or strongly suspected brain disorder based on medical history or neurological evaluation such as a history of significant head trauma, brain tumor, stroke, seizure disorder, multiple sclerosis, neurodegenerative disorders, significant exposure to neurotoxins, central nervous system infections, metabolic or toxic encephalopathy, fetal alcohol syndrome, or congenital malformations of the brain; or

B. In the absence of a medically verified brain disorder based on medical history or neurological evaluation, there are cognitive or behavioral symptoms that suggest that the client has an organic condition that cannot be readily attributed to functional psychopathology, or suspected neuropsychological impairment in addition to functional psychopathology. Examples include:

- (1) poor memory or impaired problem solving;
- (2) change in mental status evidenced by lethargy, confusion, or disorientation;
- (3) deterioration in level of functioning;
- (4) marked behavioral or personality change;
- (5) in children or adolescents, significant delays in academic skill acquisition or poor attention relative to peers;
- (6) in children or adolescents, significant plateau in expected development of cognitive, social, emotional, or physical function, relative to peers; and
- (7) in children or adolescents, significant inability to develop expected knowledge, skills, or abilities as required to adapt to new or changing cognitive, social, emotional, or physical demands.

C. If neither criterion in item A nor B is fulfilled, neuropsychological evaluation is not indicated.

D. The neuropsychological assessment must be conducted by a neuropsychologist with competence in the area of neuropsychological assessment as stated to the Minnesota Board of Psychology who:

(1) was awarded a diploma by the American Board of Clinical Neuropsychology, the American Board of Professional Neuropsychology, or the American Board of Pediatric Neuropsychology;

(2) earned a doctoral degree in psychology from an accredited university training program:

(a) completed an internship, or its equivalent, in a clinically relevant area of professional psychology;

(b) completed the equivalent of two full-time years of experience and specialized training, at least one which is at the postdoctoral level, in the study and practices of clinical neuropsychology and related neurosciences supervised by a clinical neuropsychologist; and

(c) holds a current license to practice psychology independently in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.88 to 148.98;

(3) is licensed or credentialed by another state's board of psychology examiners in the specialty of neuropsychology using requirements equivalent to requirements specified by one of the boards named in subitem (1); or

(4) was approved by the commissioner as an eligible provider of neuropsychological assessment prior to December 31, 2010.

**Subp. 3. Neuropsychological testing.**

A. Medical assistance covers neuropsychological testing when the client has either:

(1) a significant mental status change that is not a result of a metabolic disorder that has failed to respond to treatment;

(2) in children or adolescents, a significant plateau in expected development of cognitive, social, emotional, or physical function, relative to peers;

(3) in children or adolescents, significant inability to develop expected knowledge, skills, or abilities, as required to adapt to new or changing cognitive, social, physical, or emotional demands; or

(4) a significant behavioral change, memory loss, or suspected neuropsychological impairment in addition to functional psychopathology, or other organic brain injury or one of the following:

(a) traumatic brain injury;

(b) stroke;

(c) brain tumor;

(d) substance abuse or dependence;

(e) cerebral anoxic or hypoxic episode;

(f) central nervous system infection or other infectious disease;

(g) neoplasms or vascular injury of the central nervous system;

(h) neurodegenerative disorders;

(i) demyelinating disease;

(j) extrapyramidal disease;

(k) exposure to systemic or intrathecal agents or cranial radiation known to be associated with cerebral dysfunction;

(l) systemic medical conditions known to be associated with cerebral dysfunction, including renal disease, hepatic encephalopathy, cardiac anomaly, sickle cell disease, and related hematologic anomalies, and autoimmune disorders such as lupus, erythematosis, or celiac disease;

(m) congenital genetic or metabolic disorders known to be associated with cerebral dysfunction, such as phenylketonuria, craniofacial syndromes, or congenital hydrocephalus;

(n) severe or prolonged nutrition or malabsorption syndromes; or

(o) a condition presenting in a manner making it difficult for a clinician to distinguish between:

i. the neurocognitive effects of a neurogenic syndrome such as dementia or encephalopathy; and

ii. a major depressive disorder when adequate treatment for major depressive disorder has not resulted in improvement in neurocognitive function, or another disorder such as autism, selective mutism, anxiety disorder, or reactive attachment disorder.

B. Neuropsychological testing must be administered or clinically supervised by a neuropsychologist qualified as defined in subpart 2, item D.

C. Neuropsychological testing is not covered when performed:

- (1) primarily for educational purposes;
- (2) primarily for vocational counseling or training;
- (3) for personnel or employment testing;
- (4) as a routine battery of psychological tests given at inpatient admission or continued stay; or
- (5) for legal or forensic purposes.

Subp. 4. **Psychological testing.** Psychological testing must meet the following requirements:

A. The psychological testing must:

- (1) be administered or clinically supervised by a licensed psychologist with competence in the area of psychological testing as stated to the Minnesota Board of Psychology; and
- (2) be validated in a face-to-face interview between the client and a licensed psychologist or a mental health practitioner working as a clinical psychology trainee as required by part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, under the clinical supervision of a licensed psychologist according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item A, subitem (2).

B. The administration, scoring, and interpretation of the psychological tests must be done under the clinical supervision of a licensed psychologist when performed by a technician, psychometrist, or psychological assistant or as part of a computer-assisted psychological testing program.

C. The report resulting from the psychological testing must be:

- (1) signed by the psychologist conducting the face-to-face interview;
- (2) placed in the client's record; and
- (3) released to each person authorized by the client.

Subp. 5. **Explanations of findings.** To be eligible for medical assistance payment, the mental health professional providing the explanation of findings must obtain the authorization of the client or the client's representative to release the information as required in part 9505.0371, subpart 6. Explanation of findings is provided to the client, client's family, and caregivers, or to other providers to help them understand the results of the testing or diagnostic assessment, better understand the client's illness, and provide professional insight needed to carry out a plan of treatment. An explanation of findings is not paid separately when the results of psychological testing or a diagnostic assessment are explained to the client or the client's representative as part of the psychological testing or a diagnostic assessment.

Subp. 6. **Psychotherapy.** Medical assistance covers psychotherapy as conducted by a mental health professional or a mental health practitioner as defined in part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, as provided in this subpart.

A. Individual psychotherapy is psychotherapy designed for one client.

B. Family psychotherapy is designed for the client and one or more family members or the client's primary caregiver whose participation is necessary to accomplish the client's treatment goals. Family members or primary caregivers participating in a therapy session do not need to be eligible for medical assistance. For purposes of this subpart, the phrase "whose participation is necessary to accomplish the client's treatment goals" does not include shift or facility staff members at the client's residence. Medical assistance payment for family psychotherapy is limited to face-to-face sessions at which the client is present throughout the family psychotherapy session unless the mental health professional believes

the client's absence from the family psychotherapy session is necessary to carry out the client's individual treatment plan. If the client is excluded, the mental health professional must document the reason for and the length of time of the exclusion. The mental health professional must also document the reason or reasons why a member of the client's family is excluded.

C. Group psychotherapy is appropriate for individuals who because of the nature of their emotional, behavioral, or social dysfunctions can derive mutual benefit from treatment in a group setting. For a group of three to eight persons, one mental health professional or practitioner is required to conduct the group. For a group of nine to 12 persons, a team of at least two mental health professionals or two mental health practitioners or one mental health professional and one mental health practitioner is required to co-conduct the group. Medical assistance payment is limited to a group of no more than 12 persons.

D. A multiple-family group psychotherapy session is eligible for medical assistance payment if the psychotherapy session is designed for at least two but not more than five families. Multiple-family group psychotherapy is clearly directed toward meeting the identified treatment needs of each client as indicated in client's treatment plan. If the client is excluded, the mental health professional or practitioner must document the reason for and the length of the time of the exclusion. The mental health professional or practitioner must document the reasons why a member of the client's family is excluded.

Subp. 7. **Medication management.** The determination or evaluation of the effectiveness of a client's prescribed drug must be carried out by a physician or by an advanced practice registered nurse, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.171 to 148.285, who is qualified in psychiatric nursing.

Subp. 8. **Adult day treatment.** Adult day treatment payment limitations include the following conditions.

A. Adult day treatment must consist of at least one hour of group psychotherapy, and must include group time focused on rehabilitative interventions, or other therapeutic services that are provided by a multidisciplinary staff. Adult day treatment is an intensive psychotherapeutic treatment. The services must stabilize the client's mental health status, and develop and improve the client's independent living and socialization skills. The goal of adult day treatment is to reduce or relieve the effects of mental illness so that an individual is able to benefit from a lower level of care and to enable the client to live and function more independently in the community. Day treatment services are not a part of inpatient or residential treatment services.

B. To be eligible for medical assistance payment, a day treatment program must:

(1) be reviewed by and approved by the commissioner;

(2) be provided to a group of clients by a multidisciplinary staff under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional;

(3) be available to the client at least two days a week for at least three consecutive hours per day. The day treatment may be longer than three hours per day, but medical assistance must not reimburse a provider for more than 15 hours per week;

(4) include group psychotherapy done by a mental health professional, or mental health practitioner qualified according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, and rehabilitative interventions done by a mental health professional or mental health practitioner daily;

(5) be included in the client's individual treatment plan as necessary and appropriate. The individual treatment plan must include attainable, measurable goals as they relate to services and must be completed before the first day treatment session. The vendor must review the recipient's progress and update the treatment plan at least every 30 days until the client is discharged and include an available discharge plan for the client in the treatment plan; and

(6) document the interventions provided and the client's response daily.

C. To be eligible for adult day treatment, a recipient must:

(1) be 18 years of age or older;

(2) not be residing in a nursing facility, hospital, institute of mental disease, or regional treatment center, unless the recipient has an active discharge plan that indicates a move to an independent living arrangement within 180 days;

(3) have a diagnosis of mental illness as determined by a diagnostic assessment;

(4) have the capacity to engage in the rehabilitative nature, the structured setting, and the therapeutic parts of psychotherapy and skills activities of a day treatment program and demonstrate measurable improvements in the recipient's functioning related to the recipient's mental illness that would result from participating in the day treatment program;

(5) have at least three areas of functional impairment as determined by a functional assessment with the domains prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, section 245.462, subdivision 11a;

(6) have a level of care determination that supports the need for the level of intensity and duration of a day treatment program; and

(7) be determined to need day treatment by a mental health professional who must deem the day treatment services medically necessary.

D. The following services are not covered by medical assistance if they are provided by a day treatment program:

(1) a service that is primarily recreation-oriented or that is provided in a setting that is not medically supervised. This includes: sports activities, exercise groups, craft hours, leisure time, social hours, meal or snack time, trips to community activities, and tours;

(2) a social or educational service that does not have or cannot reasonably be expected to have a therapeutic outcome related to the client's mental illness;

(3) consultation with other providers or service agency staff about the care or progress of a client;

(4) prevention or education programs provided to the community;

(5) day treatment for recipients with primary diagnoses of alcohol or other drug abuse;

(6) day treatment provided in the client's home;

(7) psychotherapy for more than two hours daily; and

(8) participation in meal preparation and eating that is not part of a clinical treatment plan to address the client's eating disorder.

Subp. 9. **Partial hospitalization.** Partial hospitalization is a covered service when it is an appropriate alternative to inpatient hospitalization for a client who is experiencing an acute episode of mental illness that meets the criteria for an inpatient hospital admission as specified in part 9505.0520, subpart 1, and who has the family and community resources necessary and appropriate to support the client's residence in the community. Partial hospitalization consists of multiple intensive short-term therapeutic services provided by a multidisciplinary staff to treat the client's mental illness.

Subp. 10. **Dialectical behavior therapy (DBT).** Dialectical behavior therapy (DBT) treatment services must meet the following criteria:

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

A. DBT must be provided according to this subpart and Minnesota Statutes, section 256B.0625, subdivision 5l.

B. DBT is an outpatient service that is determined to be medically necessary by either: (1) a mental health professional qualified according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, or (2) a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, who is under the clinical supervision of a mental health professional according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item D, with specialized skill in dialectical behavior therapy. The treatment recommendation must be based upon a comprehensive evaluation that includes a diagnostic assessment and functional assessment of the client, and review of the client's prior treatment history. Treatment services must be provided pursuant to the client's individual treatment plan and provided to a client who satisfies the criteria in item C.

C. To be eligible for DBT, a client must:

- (1) be 18 years of age or older;
- (2) have mental health needs that cannot be met with other available community-based services or that must be provided concurrently with other community-based services;
- (3) meet one of the following criteria:
  - (a) have a diagnosis of borderline personality disorder; or
  - (b) have multiple mental health diagnoses and exhibit behaviors characterized by impulsivity, intentional self-harm behavior, and be at significant risk of death, morbidity, disability, or severe dysfunction across multiple life areas;
- (4) understand and be cognitively capable of participating in DBT as an intensive therapy program and be able and willing to follow program policies and rules assuring safety of self and others; and
- (5) be at significant risk of one or more of the following if DBT is not provided:
  - (a) mental health crisis;
  - (b) requiring a more restrictive setting such as hospitalization;
  - (c) decompensation; or
  - (d) engaging in intentional self-harm behavior.

D. The treatment components of DBT are individual therapy and group skills as follows:

- (1) Individual DBT combines individualized rehabilitative and psychotherapeutic interventions to treat suicidal and other dysfunctional behaviors and reinforce the use of adaptive skillful behaviors. The therapist must:
  - (a) identify, prioritize, and sequence behavioral targets;
  - (b) treat behavioral targets;
  - (c) generalize DBT skills to the client's natural environment through telephone coaching outside of the treatment session;
  - (d) measure the client's progress toward DBT targets;
  - (e) help the client manage crisis and life-threatening behaviors; and
  - (f) help the client learn and apply effective behaviors when working with other treatment providers.



APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

(2) Individual DBT therapy is provided by a mental health professional or a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee, according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, under the supervision of a licensed mental health professional according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item D.

(3) Group DBT skills training combines individualized psychotherapeutic and psychiatric rehabilitative interventions conducted in a group format to reduce the client's suicidal and other dysfunctional coping behaviors and restore function by teaching the client adaptive skills in the following areas:

- (a) mindfulness;
- (b) interpersonal effectiveness;
- (c) emotional regulation; and
- (d) distress tolerance.

(4) Group DBT skills training is provided by two mental health professionals, or by a mental health professional cofacilitating with a mental health practitioner.

(5) The need for individual DBT skills training must be determined by a mental health professional or a mental health practitioner working as a clinical trainee, according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item C, under the supervision of a licensed mental health professional according to part 9505.0371, subpart 5, item D.

E. A program must be certified by the commissioner as a DBT provider. To qualify for certification, a provider must:

(1) hold current accreditation as a DBT program from a nationally recognized certification body approved by the commissioner or submit to the commissioner's inspection and provide evidence that the DBT program's policies, procedures, and practices will continuously meet the requirements of this subpart;

(2) be enrolled as a MHCP provider;

(3) collect and report client outcomes as specified by the commissioner; and

(4) have a manual that outlines the DBT program's policies, procedures, and practices which meet the requirements of this subpart.

F. The DBT treatment team must consist of persons who are trained in DBT treatment. The DBT treatment team may include persons from more than one agency. Professional and clinical affiliations with the DBT team must be delineated:

(1) A DBT team leader must:

(a) be a mental health professional employed by, affiliated with, or contracted by a DBT program certified by the commissioner;

(b) have appropriate competencies and working knowledge of the DBT principles and practices; and

(c) have knowledge of and ability to apply the principles and DBT practices that are consistent with evidence-based practices.

(2) DBT team members who provide individual DBT or group skills training must:

(a) be a mental health professional or be a mental health practitioner, who is employed by, affiliated with, or contracted with a DBT program certified by the commissioner;

(b) have or obtain appropriate competencies and working knowledge of DBT principles and practices within the first six months of becoming a part of the DBT program;

(c) have or obtain knowledge of and ability to apply the principles and practices of DBT consistently with evidence-based practices within the first six months of working at the DBT program;

(d) participate in DBT consultation team meetings; and

(e) require mental health practitioners to have ongoing clinical supervision by a mental health professional who has appropriate competencies and working knowledge of DBT principles and practices.

Subp. 11. **Noncovered services.** The mental health services in items A to J are not eligible for medical assistance payment under this part:

A. a mental health service that is not medically necessary;

B. a neuropsychological assessment carried out by a person other than a neuropsychologist who is qualified according to part 9505.0372, subpart 2, item D;

C. a service ordered by a court that is solely for legal purposes and not related to the recipient's diagnosis or treatment for mental illness;

D. services dealing with external, social, or environmental factors that do not directly address the recipient's physical or mental health;

E. a service that is only for a vocational purpose or an educational purpose that is not mental health related;

F. staff training that is not related to a client's individual treatment plan or plan of care;

G. child and adult protection services;

H. fund-raising activities;

I. community planning; and

J. client transportation.

#### **9520.0010 STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PURPOSE.**

Parts 9520.0010 to 9520.0230 provide methods and procedures relating to the establishment and operation of area-wide, comprehensive, community-based mental health, developmental disability, and chemical dependency programs under state grant-in-aid as provided under Minnesota Statutes, sections 245.61 to 245.69. Minnesota Statutes, sections 245.61 to 245.69 are entitled The Community Mental Health Services Act. For purposes of these parts, "community mental health services" includes services to persons who have mental or emotional disorders or other psychiatric disabilities, developmental disabilities, and chemical dependency, including drug abuse and alcoholism.

#### **9520.0020 BOARD DUTIES.**

The community mental health board has the responsibility for ensuring the planning, development, implementation, coordination, and evaluation of the community comprehensive mental health program for the mentally ill/behaviorally disabled, developmentally disabled, and chemically dependent populations in the geographic area it serves. It also has the responsibility for ensuring delivery of services designated by statute.

#### **9520.0030 DEFINITIONS.**

Parts 9520.0040 and 9520.0050 also set forth definitions of community mental health centers and community mental health clinics.

#### **9520.0040 COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER.**

A community mental health center means an agency which includes all of the following:

APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

A. Established under the provision of Minnesota Statutes, sections 245.61 to 245.69.

B. Provides as a minimum the following services for individuals with mental or emotional disorders, developmental disabilities, alcoholism, drug abuse, and other psychiatric conditions. The extent of each service to be provided by the center shall be indicated in the program plan, which is to reflect the problems, needs, and resources of the community served:

(1) collaborative and cooperative services with public health and other groups for programs of prevention of mental illness, developmental disability, alcoholism, drug abuse, and other psychiatric disorders;

(2) informational and educational services to schools, courts, health and welfare agencies, both public and private;

(3) informational and educational services to the general public, lay, and professional groups;

(4) consultative services to schools, courts, and health and welfare agencies, both public and private;

(5) outpatient diagnostic and treatment services; and

(6) rehabilitative services, particularly for those who have received prior treatment in an inpatient facility.

C. Provides or contracts for detoxification, evaluation, and referral for chemical dependency services (Minnesota Statutes, section 254A.08).

D. Provides specific coordination for mentally ill/behaviorally disabled, developmental disability, and chemical dependency programs. (Minnesota Statutes, sections 254A.07 and 245.61).

E. Has a competent multidisciplinary mental health/developmental disability/chemical dependency professional team whose members meet the professional standards in their respective fields.

F. The professional mental health team is qualified by specific mental health training and experience and shall include as a minimum the services of each of the following:

(1) a licensed physician, who has completed an approved residency program in psychiatry; and

(2) a doctoral clinical, counseling, or health care psychologist, who is licensed under Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.88 to 148.98; and one or both of the following:

(3) a clinical social worker with a master's degree in social work from an accredited college or university; and/or

(4) a clinical psychiatric nurse with a master's degree from an accredited college or university and is registered under Minnesota Statutes, section 148.171. The master's degree shall be in psychiatric nursing or a related psychiatric nursing program such as public health nursing with mental health major, maternal and child health with mental health major, etc.

G. The multidisciplinary staff shall be sufficient in number to implement and operate the described program of the center. In addition to the above, this team should include other professionals, paraprofessionals, and disciplines, particularly in the preventive and rehabilitative components of the program, subject to review and approval of job descriptions and qualifications by the commissioner. If any of the minimum required professional staff are not immediately available, the commissioner may approve and make grants for the operation of the center, provided that the board and director can show evidence acceptable to the commissioner that they are making sincere, reasonable, and ongoing efforts

to acquire such staff and show evidence of how the specialized functions of the required professionals are being met. The services being rendered by employed personnel shall be consistent with their professional discipline.

**9520.0050 COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CLINIC.**

Subpart 1. **Definitions.** A community mental health clinic is an agency which devotes, as its major service, at least two-thirds of its resources for outpatient mental health diagnosis, treatment, and consultation by a multidisciplinary professional mental health team. The multidisciplinary professional mental health team is qualified by special mental health training and experience and shall include as a minimum the services of each of the following:

A. a licensed physician, who has completed an approved residency program in psychiatry; and

B. a doctoral clinical, or counseling or health care psychologist who is licensed under Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.88 to 148.98; and one or both of the following:

C. a clinical social worker with a master's degree in social work from an accredited college or university; and/or

D. a clinical psychiatric nurse with a master's degree from an accredited college or university and is registered under Minnesota Statutes, section 148.171. The master's degree shall be in psychiatric nursing or a related psychiatric nursing program such as public health with a mental health major, maternal and child health with a mental health major.

Subp. 2. **Other members of multidisciplinary team.** The multidisciplinary team shall be sufficient in number to implement and operate the described program of the clinic. In addition to the above, this team should include other professionals, paraprofessionals and disciplines, particularly in the preventive and rehabilitative components of the program, subject to review and approval of job descriptions and qualifications by the commissioner.

Subp. 3. **Efforts to acquire staff.** If any of the minimum required professional staff are not immediately available, the commissioner may approve and make grants for the operation of the clinic, provided that the board and director can show evidence acceptable to the commissioner that they are making sincere, reasonable, and ongoing efforts to acquire such staff and evidence of how the specialized functions of the required professional positions are being met. The services being rendered by employed personnel shall be consistent with their professional discipline.

**9520.0060 ANNUAL PLAN AND BUDGET.**

On or before the date designated by the commissioner, each year the chair of the community mental health board or director of the community mental health program, provided for in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.62, shall submit an annual plan identifying program priorities in accordance with state grant-in-aid guidelines, and a budget on prescribed report forms for the next state fiscal year, together with the recommendations of the community mental health board, to the commissioner of human services for approval as provided under Minnesota Statutes, section 245.63.

**9520.0070 FISCAL AFFILIATES.**

Other providers of community mental health services may affiliate with the community mental health center and may be approved and eligible for state grant-in-aid funds. The state funding for other community mental health services shall be contingent upon appropriate inclusion in the center's community mental health plan for the continuum of community mental health services and conformity with the state's appropriate disability plan for mental health, developmental disability, or chemical dependency. Fiscal affiliates (funded contracting agencies) providing specialized services under contract must meet all rules and standards that apply to the services they are providing.

**9520.0080 OTHER REQUIRED REPORTS.**

The program director of the community mental health program shall provide the commissioner of human services with such reports of program activities as the commissioner may require.

**9520.0090 FUNDING.**

All state community mental health funding shall go directly to the community mental health board or to a human service board established pursuant to Laws of Minnesota 1975, chapter 402, which itself provides or contracts with another agency to provide the community mental health program. Such programs must meet the standards and rules for community mental health programs as enunciated in parts 9520.0010 to 9520.0230 in accordance with Laws of Minnesota 1975, chapter 402.

**9520.0100 OPERATION OF OTHER PROGRAMS.**

When the governing authority of the community mental health program operates other programs, services, or activities, only the community mental health center program shall be subject to these parts.

**9520.0110 APPLICATIONS AND AGREEMENTS BY LOCAL COUNTIES.**

New applications for state assistance or applications for renewal of support must be accompanied by an agreement executed by designated signatories on behalf of the participating counties that specifies the involved counties, the amount and source of local funds in each case, and the period of support. The local funds to be used to match state grant-in-aid must be assured in writing on Department of Human Services forms by the local funding authority(ies).

**9520.0120 USE OF MATCHING FUNDS.**

Funds utilized by the director as authorized by the community mental health board to match a state grant-in-aid must be available to that director for expenditures for the same general purpose as the state grant-in-aid funds.

**9520.0130 QUARTERLY REPORTS.**

The director of the community mental health program shall, within 20 days after the end of the quarter, submit quarterly prescribed reports to the commissioner of human services (controller's office), containing all receipts, expenditures, and cash balance, subject to an annual audit by the commissioner or his/her designee.

**9520.0140 PAYMENTS.**

Payments on approved grants will be made subsequent to the department's receipt of the program's quarterly reporting forms, unless the commissioner of human services has determined that funds allocated to a program are not needed for that program. Payments shall be in an amount of at least equal to the quarterly allocation minus any unexpended balance from the previous quarter providing this payment does not exceed the program grant award. In the event the program does not report within the prescribed time, the department will withhold the process of the program's payment until the next quarterly cycle.

**9520.0150 FEES.**

No fees shall be charged until the director with approval of the community mental health board has established fee schedules for the services rendered and they have been submitted to the commissioner of human services at least two months prior to the effective date thereof and have been approved by him/her. All fees shall conform to the approved schedules, which are accessible to the public.

**9520.0160 SUPPLEMENTAL AWARDS.**

The commissioner of human services may make supplemental awards to the community mental health boards.

**9520.0170 WITHDRAWAL OF FUNDS.**

The commissioner of human services may withdraw funds from any program that is not administered in accordance with its approved plan and budget. Written notice of such intended action will be provided to the director and community mental health board. Opportunity for hearing before the commissioner or his/her designee shall be provided.

**9520.0180 BUDGET TRANSFERS.**

Community mental health boards may make budget transfers within specified limits during any fiscal year without prior approval of the department. The specified limit which can be transferred in any fiscal year between program activity budgets shall be up to ten percent or up to \$5,000 whichever is less. Transfers within an activity can be made into or out of line items with a specified limit of up to ten percent or up to \$5,000 whichever is less. No line item can be increased or decreased by more than \$5,000 or ten percent in a fiscal year without prior approval of the commissioner. Transfers above the specified limits can be made with prior approval from the commissioner. All transfers within and into program budget activities and/or line items must have prior approval by the community mental health board and this approval must be reflected in the minutes of its meeting, it must be reported to the commissioner with the reasons therefor, including a statement of how the transfer will affect program objectives.

**9520.0190 BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS.**

Budget adjustments made necessary by funding limitations shall be made by the commissioner and provided in writing to the director and board of the community mental health center.

**9520.0200 CENTER DIRECTOR.**

Every community mental health board receiving state funds for a community mental health program shall have a center director, who is the full-time qualified professional staff member who serves as the executive officer. To be considered qualified, the individual must have professional training to at least the level of graduate degree in his/her clinical and/or administrative discipline, which is relevant to MH-DD-CD and a minimum of two years experience in community mental health programs. The center director is responsible for the planning/design, development, coordination, and evaluation of a comprehensive, area-wide program and for the overall administration of services operated by the board.

The center director shall be appointed by the community mental health board and shall be approved by the commissioner of human services.

**9520.0210 DEADLINE FOR APPROVAL OR DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR APPROVAL STATUS.**

The commissioner shall approve or deny, in whole or in part, an application for state financial assistance within 90 days of receipt of the grant-in-aid application or by the beginning of the state fiscal year, whichever is the later.

**9520.0230 ADVISORY COMMITTEE.**

Subpart 1. **Purpose.** To assist the community mental health board in meeting its responsibilities as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.68 and to provide opportunity for broad community representation necessary for effective comprehensive mental health, developmental disability, and chemical dependency program planning, each community

mental health board shall appoint a separate advisory committee in at least the three disability areas of mental health, developmental disability, and chemical dependency.

Subp. 2. **Membership.** The advisory committees shall consist of residents of the geographic area served who are interested and knowledgeable in the area governed by such committee.

Subp. 3. **Nominations for membership.** Nominations for appointments as members of the advisory committees are to be made to the community mental health board from agencies, organizations, groups, and individuals within the area served by the community mental health center. Appointments to the advisory committees are made by the community mental health board.

Subp. 4. **Board member on committee.** One community mental health board member shall serve on each advisory committee.

Subp. 5. **Nonprovider members.** Each advisory committee shall have at least one-half of its membership composed of individuals who are not providers of services to the three disability groups.

Subp. 6. **Representative membership.** Membership of each advisory committee shall generally reflect the population distribution of the service delivery area of the community mental health center.

Subp. 7. **Chairperson appointed.** The community mental health board shall appoint a chairperson for each advisory committee. The chairperson shall not be a community mental health board member nor a staff member. The power to appoint the chairperson may be delegated by the community mental health board to the individual advisory committee.

Subp. 8. **Committee responsibility to board.** Each advisory committee shall be directly responsible to the community mental health board. Direct communication shall be effected and maintained through contact between the chairperson of the particular advisory committee, or his/her designee, and the chairperson of the community mental health board, or his/her designee.

Subp. 9. **Staff.** Staff shall be assigned by the director to serve the staffing needs of each advisory committee.

Subp. 10. **Study groups and task forces.** Each advisory committee may appoint study groups and task forces upon consultation with the community mental health board. It is strongly recommended that specific attention be given to the aging and children and youth populations.

Subp. 11. **Quarterly meetings required.** Each advisory committee shall meet at least quarterly.

Subp. 12. **Annual report required.** Each advisory committee must make a formal written and oral report on its work to the community mental health board at least annually.

Subp. 13. **Minutes.** Each advisory committee shall submit copies of minutes of their meetings to the community mental health board and to the Department of Human Services (respective disability group program divisions).

Subp. 14. **Duties of advisory committee.** The advisory committees shall be charged by the community mental health board with assisting in the identification of the community's needs for mentally ill/behaviorally disabled, developmental disability, and chemical dependency programs. The advisory committee also assists the community mental health board in determining priorities for the community programs. Based on the priorities, each advisory committee shall recommend to the community mental health board ways in which the limited available community resources (work force, facilities, and finances) can be put to maximum and optimal use.

Subp. 15. **Recommendations.** The advisory committee recommendations made to the community mental health board shall be included as a separate section in the grant-in-aid request submitted to the Department of Human Services by the community mental health board.

Subp. 16. **Assessment of programs.** The advisory committees shall assist the community mental health board in assessing the programs carried on by the community mental health board, and make recommendations regarding the reordering of priorities and modifying of programs where necessary.

#### **9520.0750 PURPOSE.**

Parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870 establish standards for approval of mental health centers and mental health clinics for purposes of insurance and subscriber contract reimbursement under Minnesota Statutes, section 62A.152.

#### **9520.0760 DEFINITIONS.**

Subpart 1. **Scope.** As used in parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870, the following terms have the meanings given them.

Subp. 2. **Application.** "Application" means the formal statement by a center to the commissioner, on the forms created for this purpose, requesting recognition as meeting the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 3. **Approval.** "Approval" means the determination by the commissioner that the applicant center has met the minimum standards of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870, and is therefore eligible to claim reimbursement for outpatient clinical services under the terms of Minnesota Statutes, section 62A.152. Approval of a center under these parts does not mean approval of a multidisciplinary staff person of such center to claim reimbursement from medical assistance or other third-party payors when practicing privately. Approval of a center under these parts does not mean approval of such center to claim reimbursement from medical assistance.

Subp. 4. **Case review.** "Case review" means a consultation process thoroughly examining a client's condition and treatment. It includes review of the client's reason for seeking treatment, diagnosis and assessment, and the individual treatment plan; review of the appropriateness, duration, and outcome of treatment provided; and treatment recommendations.

Subp. 5. **Center.** "Center" means a public or private health and human services facility which provides clinical services in the treatment of mental illness. It is an abbreviated term used in place of "mental health center" or "mental health clinic" throughout parts 9520.0750 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 6. **Client.** "Client" means a person accepted by the center to receive clinical services in the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness.

Subp. 7. **Clinical services.** "Clinical services" means services provided to a client to diagnose, describe, predict, and explain that client's status relative to a disabling condition or problem, and where necessary, to treat the client to reduce impairment due to that condition. Clinical services also include individual treatment planning, case review, record keeping required for treatment, peer review, and supervision.

Subp. 8. **Commissioner.** "Commissioner" means the commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Human Services or a designated representative.

Subp. 9. **Competent.** "Competent" means having sufficient knowledge of and proficiency in a specific mental illness assessment or treatment service, technique, method, or procedure, documented by experience, education, training, and certification, to be able to provide it to a client with little or no supervision.



Subp. 10. **Consultation.** "Consultation" means the process of deliberating or conferring between multidisciplinary staff regarding a client and the client's treatment.

Subp. 11. **Deferral.** "Deferral" means the determination by the commissioner that the applicant center does not meet the minimum standards of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870 and is not approved, but is granted a period of time to comply with these standards and receive a second review without reapplication.

Subp. 12. **Department.** "Department" means the Minnesota Department of Human Services.

Subp. 13. **Disapproval or withdrawal of approval.** "Disapproval" or "withdrawal of approval" means a determination by the commissioner that the applicant center does not meet the minimum standards of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 14. **Discipline.** "Discipline" means a branch of professional knowledge or skill acquired through a specific course of study and training and usually documented by a specific educational degree or certification of proficiency. Examples of the mental health disciplines include but are not limited to psychiatry, psychology, clinical social work, and psychiatric nursing.

Subp. 15. **Documentation.** "Documentation" means the automatically or manually produced and maintained evidence that can be read by person or machine, and that will attest to the compliance with requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 16. **Individual treatment plan.** "Individual treatment plan" means a written plan of intervention and treatment developed on the basis of assessment results for a specific client, and updated as necessary. The plan specifies the goals and objectives in measurable terms, states the treatment strategy, and identifies responsibilities of multidisciplinary staff.

Subp. 17. **Mental health practitioner.** "Mental health practitioner" means a staff person providing clinical services in the treatment of mental illness who is qualified in at least one of the following ways:

A. by having a bachelor's degree in one of the behavioral sciences or related fields from an accredited college or university and 2,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of mental illness;

B. by having 6,000 hours of supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services in the treatment of mental illness;

C. by being a graduate student in one of the behavioral sciences or related fields formally assigned to the center for clinical training by an accredited college or university;  
or

D. by having a master's or other graduate degree in one of the behavioral sciences or related fields from an accredited college or university.

Documentation of compliance with part 9520.0800, subpart 4, item B is required for designation of work as supervised experience in the delivery of clinical services. Documentation of the accreditation of a college or university shall be a listing in Accredited Institutions of Postsecondary Education Programs, Candidates for the year the degree was issued. The master's degree in behavioral sciences or related fields shall include a minimum of 28 semester hours of graduate course credit in mental health theory and supervised clinical training, as documented by an official transcript.

Subp. 18. **Mental health professional.** "Mental health professional" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.462, subdivision 18.

Subp. 19. **Mental illness.** "Mental illness" means a condition which results in an inability to interpret the environment realistically and in impaired functioning in primary

aspects of daily living such as personal relations, living arrangements, work, and recreation, and which is listed in the clinical manual of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-9-CM), Ninth Revision (1980), code range 290.0-302.99 or 306.0-316, or the corresponding code in the American Psychiatric Association's Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-III), Third Edition (1980), Axes I, II or III. These publications are available from the State Law Library.

Subp. 20. **Multidisciplinary staff.** "Multidisciplinary staff" means the mental health professionals and mental health practitioners employed by or under contract to the center to provide outpatient clinical services in the treatment of mental illness.

Subp. 21. **Serious violations of policies and procedures.** "Serious violations of policies and procedures" means a violation which threatens the health, safety, or rights of clients or center staff; the repeated nonadherence to center policies and procedures; and the nonadherence to center policies and procedures which result in noncompliance with Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2 and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 22. **Treatment strategy.** "Treatment strategy" means the particular form of service delivery or intervention which specifically addresses the client's characteristics and mental illness, and describes the process for achievement of individual treatment plan goals.

#### **9520.0770 ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF CENTER.**

Subpart 1. **Basic unit.** The center or the facility of which it is a unit shall be legally constituted as a partnership, corporation, or government agency. The center shall be either the entire facility or a clearly identified unit within the facility which is administratively and clinically separate from the rest of the facility. All business shall be conducted in the name of the center or facility, except medical assistance billing by individually enrolled providers when the center is not enrolled.

Subp. 2. **Purpose, services.** The center shall document that the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of mental illness are the main purposes of the center. If the center is a unit within a facility, the rest of the facility shall not provide clinical services in the outpatient treatment of mental illness. The facility may provide services other than clinical services in the treatment of mental illness, including medical services, chemical dependency services, social services, training, and education. The provision of these additional services is not reviewed in granting approval to the center under parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 3. **Governing body.** The center shall have a governing body. The governing body shall provide written documentation of its source of authority. The governing body shall be legally responsible for the implementation of the standards set forth in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870 through the establishment of written policy and procedures.

Subp. 4. **Chart or statement of organization.** The center shall have an organizational chart or statement which specifies the relationships among the governing body, any administrative and support staff, mental health professional staff, and mental health practitioner staff; their respective areas of responsibility; the lines of authority involved; the formal liaison between administrative and clinical staff; and the relationship of the center to the rest of the facility and any additional services provided.

#### **9520.0780 SECONDARY LOCATIONS.**

Subpart 1. **Main and satellite offices.** The center shall notify the commissioner of all center locations. If there is more than one center location, the center shall designate one as the main office and all secondary locations as satellite offices. The main office as a unit and the center as a whole shall be in compliance with part 9520.0810. The main office shall function as the center records and documentation storage area and house most administrative functions for the center. Each satellite office shall:

- A. be included as a part of the legally constituted entity;

- B. adhere to the same clinical and administrative policies and procedures as the main office;
- C. operate under the authority of the center's governing body;
- D. store all center records and the client records of terminated clients at the main office;
- E. ensure that a mental health professional is at the satellite office and competent to supervise and intervene in the clinical services provided there, whenever the satellite office is open;
- F. ensure that its multidisciplinary staff have access to and interact with main center staff for consultation, supervision, and peer review; and
- G. ensure that clients have access to all clinical services provided in the treatment of mental illness and the multidisciplinary staff of the center.

Subp. 2. **Noncompliance.** If the commissioner determines that a secondary location is not in compliance with subpart 1, it is not a satellite office. Outpatient clinical services in the treatment of mental illness delivered by the center or facility of which it is a unit shall cease at that location, or the application shall be disapproved.

#### **9520.0790 MINIMUM TREATMENT STANDARDS.**

Subpart 1. **Multidisciplinary approach.** The center shall document that services are provided in a multidisciplinary manner. That documentation shall include evidence that staff interact in providing clinical services, that the services provided to a client involve all needed disciplines represented on the center staff, and that staff participate in case review and consultation procedures as described in subpart 6.

Subp. 2. **Intake and case assignment.** The center shall establish an intake or admission procedure which outlines the intake process, including the determination of the appropriateness of accepting a person as a client by reviewing the client's condition and need for treatment, the clinical services offered by the center, and other available resources. The center shall document that case assignment for assessment, diagnosis, and treatment is made to a multidisciplinary staff person who is competent in the service, in the recommended treatment strategy and in treating the individual client characteristics. Responsibility for each case shall remain with a mental health professional.

Subp. 3. **Assessment and diagnostic process.** The center shall establish an assessment and diagnostic process that determines the client's condition and need for clinical services. The assessment of each client shall include clinical consideration of the client's general physical, medical, developmental, family, social, psychiatric, and psychological history and current condition. The diagnostic statement shall include the diagnosis based on the codes in the International Classification of Diseases or the American Psychiatric Association's Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders and refer to the pertinent assessment data. The diagnosis shall be by or under the supervision of and signed by a psychiatrist or licensed psychologist. The diagnostic assessment, as defined by Minnesota Statutes, sections 245.462, subdivision 9, for adults, and 245.4871, subdivision 11, for children, must be provided by a licensed mental health professional in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 245.467, subdivision 2.

Subp. 4. **Treatment planning.** The individual treatment plan, based upon a diagnostic assessment of mental illness, shall be jointly developed by the client and the mental health professional. This planning procedure shall ensure that the client has been informed in the following areas: assessment of the client condition; treatment alternatives; possible outcomes and side effects of treatment; treatment recommendations; approximate length, cost, and hoped-for outcome of treatment; the client's rights and responsibilities in implementation of the individual treatment plan; staff rights and responsibilities in the treatment process; the Government Data Practices Act; and procedures for reporting grievances and alleged violation of client rights. If the client is considering chemotherapy, hospitalization, or other

medical treatment, the appropriate medical staff person shall inform the client of the treatment alternatives, the effects of the medical procedures, and possible side effects. Clinical services shall be appropriate to the condition, age, sex, socioeconomic, and ethnic background of the client, and provided in the least restrictive manner. Clinical services shall be provided according to the individual treatment plan and existing professional codes of ethics.

Subp. 5. **Client record.** The center shall maintain a client record for each client. The record must document the assessment process, the development and updating of the treatment plan, the treatment provided and observed client behaviors and response to treatment, and serve as data for the review and evaluation of the treatment provided to a client. The record shall include:

- A. a statement of the client's reason for seeking treatment;
- B. a record of the assessment process and assessment data;
- C. the initial diagnosis based upon the assessment data;
- D. the individual treatment plan;
- E. a record of all medication prescribed or administered by multidisciplinary staff;
- F. documentation of services received by the client, including consultation and progress notes;
- G. when necessary, the client's authorization to release private information, and client information obtained from outside sources;
- H. at the closing of the case, a statement of the reason for termination, current client condition, and the treatment outcome; and
- I. correspondence and other necessary information.

Subp. 6. **Consultation; case review.** The center shall establish standards for case review and encourage the ongoing consultation among multidisciplinary staff. The multidisciplinary staff shall attend staff meetings at least twice monthly for a minimum of four hours per month, or a minimum of two hours per month if the multidisciplinary staff person provides clinical services in the treatment of mental illness less than 15 hours per week. The purpose of these meetings shall be case review and consultation. Written minutes of the meeting shall be maintained at the center for at least three years after the meeting.

Subp. 7. **Referrals.** If the necessary treatment or the treatment desired by the client is not available at the center, the center shall facilitate appropriate referrals. The multidisciplinary staff person shall discuss with the client the reason for the referral, potential treatment resources, and what the process will involve. The staff person shall assist in the process to ensure continuity of the planned treatment.

Subp. 8. **Emergency service.** The center shall ensure that clinical services to treat mental illness are available to clients on an emergency basis.

Subp. 9. **Access to hospital.** The center shall document that it has access to hospital admission for psychiatric inpatient care, and shall provide that access when needed by a client. This requirement for access does not require direct hospital admission privileges on the part of qualified multidisciplinary staff.

## **9520.0800 MINIMUM QUALITY ASSURANCE STANDARDS.**

Subpart 1. **Policies and procedures.** The center shall develop written policies and procedures and shall document the implementation of these policies and procedures for each treatment standard and each quality assurance standard in subparts 2 to 7. The policies shall be approved by the governing body. The procedures shall indicate what actions or accomplishments are to be performed, who is responsible for each action, and any documentation or required forms. Multidisciplinary staff shall have access to a copy of the policies and procedures at all times.

Subp. 2. **Peer review.** The center shall have a multidisciplinary peer review system to assess the manner in which multidisciplinary staff provide clinical services in the treatment of mental illness. Peer review shall include the examination of clinical services to determine if the treatment provided was effective, necessary, and sufficient and of client records to determine if the recorded information is necessary and sufficient. The system shall ensure review of a randomly selected sample of five percent or six cases, whichever is less, of the annual caseload of each mental health professional by other mental health professional staff. Peer review findings shall be discussed with staff involved in the case and followed up by any necessary corrective action. Peer review records shall be maintained at the center.

Subp. 3. **Internal utilization review.** The center shall have a system of internal utilization review to examine the quality and efficiency of resource usage and clinical service delivery. The center shall develop and carry out a review procedure consistent with its size and organization which includes collection or review of information, analysis or interpretation of information, and application of findings to center operations. The review procedure shall minimally include, within any three year period of time, review of the appropriateness of intake, the provision of certain patterns of services, and the duration of treatment. Criteria may be established for treatment length and the provision of services for certain client conditions. Utilization review records shall be maintained, with an annual report to the governing body for applicability of findings to center operations.

Subp. 4. **Staff supervision.** Staff supervision:

A. The center shall have a clinical evaluation and supervision procedure which identifies each multidisciplinary staff person's areas of competence and documents that each multidisciplinary staff person receives the guidance and support needed to provide clinical services for the treatment of mental illness in the areas they are permitted to practice.

B. A mental health professional shall be responsible for the supervision of the mental health practitioner, including approval of the individual treatment plan and bimonthly case review of every client receiving clinical services from the practitioner. This supervision shall include a minimum of one hour of face-to-face, client-specific supervisory contact for each 40 hours of clinical services in the treatment of mental illness provided by the practitioner.

Subp. 5. **Continuing education.** The center shall require that each multidisciplinary staff person attend a minimum of 36 clock hours every two years of academic or practical course work and training. This education shall augment job-related knowledge, understanding, and skills to update or enhance staff competencies in the delivery of clinical services to treat mental illness. Continued licensure as a mental health professional may be substituted for the continuing education requirement of this subpart.

Subp. 6. **Violations of standards.** The center shall have procedures for the reporting and investigating of alleged unethical, illegal, or grossly negligent acts, and of the serious violation of written policies and procedures. The center shall document that the reported behaviors have been reviewed and that responsible disciplinary or corrective action has been taken if the behavior was substantiated. The procedures shall address both client and staff reporting of complaints or grievances regarding center procedures, staff, and services. Clients and staff shall be informed they may file the complaint with the department if it was not resolved to mutual satisfaction. The center shall have procedures for the reporting of suspected abuse or neglect of clients, in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, sections 611A.32, subdivision 5; 626.556; and 626.557.

Subp. 7. **Data classification.** Client information compiled by the center, including client records and minutes of case review and consultation meetings, shall be protected as private data under the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act.

## **9520.0810 MINIMUM STAFFING STANDARDS.**

Subpart 1. **Required staff.** Required staff:

A. The multidisciplinary staff of a center shall consist of at least four mental health professionals. At least two of the mental health professionals shall each be employed or under contract for a minimum of 35 hours a week by the center. Those two mental health professionals shall be of different disciplines.

B. The mental health professional staff shall include a psychiatrist and a licensed psychologist.

C. The mental health professional employed or under contract to the center to meet the requirement of item B shall be at the main office of the center and providing clinical services in the treatment of mental illness at least eight hours every two weeks.

Subp. 2. **Additional staff; staffing balance.** Additional mental health professional staff may be employed by or under contract to the center provided that no single mental health discipline or combination of allied fields shall comprise more than 60 percent of the full-time equivalent mental health professional staff. This provision does not apply to a center with fewer than six full-time equivalent mental health professional staff. Mental health practitioners may also be employed by or under contract to a center to provide clinical services for the treatment of mental illness in their documented area of competence. Mental health practitioners shall not comprise more than 25 percent of the full-time equivalent multidisciplinary staff. In determination of full-time equivalence, only time spent in clinical services for the treatment of mental illness shall be considered.

Subp. 3. **Multidisciplinary staff records.** The center shall maintain records sufficient to document that the center has determined and verified the clinical service qualifications of each multidisciplinary staff person, and sufficient to document each multidisciplinary staff person's terms of employment.

Subp. 4. **Credentialed occupations.** The center shall adhere to the qualifications and standards specified by rule for any human service occupation credentialed under Minnesota Statutes, section 214.13 and employed by or under contract to the center.

#### **9520.0820 APPLICATION PROCEDURES.**

Subpart 1. **Form.** A facility seeking approval as a center for insurance reimbursement of its outpatient clinical services in treatment of mental illness must make formal application to the commissioner for such approval. The application form for this purpose may be obtained from the Mental Illness Program Division of the department. The application form shall require only information which is required by statute or rule, and shall require the applicant center to explain and provide documentation of compliance with the minimum standards in Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 2. **Fee.** Each application shall be accompanied by payment of the nonrefundable application fee. The fee shall be established and adjusted in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 16A.128 to cover the costs to the department in implementing Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 3. **Completed application.** The application is considered complete on the date the application fee and all information required in the application form are received by the department.

Subp. 4. **Coordinator.** The center shall designate in the application a mental health professional as the coordinator for issues surrounding compliance with parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

#### **9520.0830 REVIEW OF APPLICANT CENTERS.**

Subpart 1. **Site visit.** The formal review shall begin after the completed application has been received, and shall include an examination of the written application and a visit to the center. The applicant center shall be offered a choice of site visit dates, with at least one date falling within 60 days of the date on which the department receives the complete application. The site visit shall include interviews with multidisciplinary staff and examination

of a random sample of client records, consultation minutes, quality assurance reports, and multidisciplinary staff records.

Subp. 2. **Documentation.** If implementation of a procedure is too recent to be reliably documented, a written statement of the planned implementation shall be accepted as documentation on the initial application. The evidence of licensure or accreditation through another regulating body shall be accepted as documentation of a specific procedure when the required minimum standard of that body is the same or higher than a specific provision of parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

#### **9520.0840 DECISION ON APPLICATION.**

Subpart 1. **Written report.** Upon completion of the site visit, a report shall be written. The report shall include a statement of findings, a recommendation to approve, defer, or disapprove the application, and the reasons for the recommendation.

Subp. 2. **Written notice to center.** The applicant center shall be sent written notice of approval, deferral, or disapproval within 30 days of the completion of the site visit. If the decision is a deferral or a disapproval, the notice shall indicate the specific areas of noncompliance.

Subp. 3. **Noncompliance with statutes and rules.** An application shall be disapproved or deferred if it is the initial application of a center, when the applicant center is not in compliance with Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.

Subp. 4. **Deferral of application.** If an application is deferred, the length of deferral shall not exceed 180 days. If the areas of noncompliance stated in the deferral notice are not satisfactorily corrected by the end of the deferral period, the application shall be disapproved. The applicant center shall allow the commissioner to inspect the center at any time during the deferral period, whether or not the site visit has been announced in advance. A site visit shall occur only during normal working hours of the center and shall not disrupt the normal functioning of the center. At any time during the deferral period, the applicant center may submit documentation indicating correction of noncompliance. The application shall then be approved or disapproved. At any time during the deferral period, the applicant center may submit a written request to the commissioner to change the application status to disapproval. The request shall be complied with within 14 days of receiving this written request. The applicant center is not an approved center for purposes of Minnesota Statutes, section 62A.152 during a deferral period.

Subp. 5. **Effective date of decision.** The effective date of a decision is the date the commissioner signs a letter notifying the applicant center of that decision.

#### **9520.0850 APPEALS.**

If an application is disapproved or approval is withdrawn, a contested case hearing and judicial review as provided in Minnesota Statutes, sections 14.48 to 14.69, may be requested by the center within 30 days of the commissioner's decision.

#### **9520.0860 POSTAPPROVAL REQUIREMENTS.**

Subpart 1. **Duration of approval.** Initial approval of an application is valid for 12 months from the effective date, subsequent approvals for 24 months, except when approval is withdrawn according to the criteria in subpart 4.

Subp. 2. **Reapplication.** The center shall contact the department for reapplication forms, and submit the completed application at least 90 days prior to the expected expiration date. If an approved center has met the conditions of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870, including reapplication when required, its status as an approved center shall remain in effect pending department processing of the reapplication.

Subp. 3. **Restrictions.** The approval is issued only for the center named in the application and is not transferable or assignable to another center. The approval is issued only for the center location named in the application and is not transferable or assignable to another location. If the commissioner is notified in writing at least 30 days in advance of a change in center location and can determine that compliance with all provisions of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870 are maintained, the commissioner shall continue the approval of the center at the new location.

Subp. 4. **Noncompliance.** Changes in center organization, staffing, treatment, or quality assurance procedures that affect the ability of the center to comply with the minimum standards of Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870 shall be reported in writing by the center to the commissioner within 15 days of occurrence. Review of the change shall be conducted by the commissioner. A center with changes resulting in noncompliance in minimum standards shall receive written notice and may have up to 180 days to correct the areas of noncompliance before losing approval status. Interim procedures to resolve the noncompliance on a temporary basis shall be developed and submitted in writing to the commissioner for approval within 30 days of the commissioner's determination of the noncompliance. Nonreporting within 15 days of occurrence of a change that results in noncompliance, failure to develop an approved interim procedure within 30 days of the determination of the noncompliance, or nonresolution of the noncompliance within 180 days shall result in the immediate withdrawal of approval status.

Serious violation of policies or procedures, professional association or board sanctioning or loss of licensure for unethical practices, or the conviction of violating a state or federal statute shall be reported in writing by the center to the commissioner within ten days of the substantiation of such behavior. Review of this report and the action taken by the center shall be conducted by the commissioner. Approval shall be withdrawn immediately unless the commissioner determines that: the center acted with all proper haste and thoroughness in investigating the behavior, the center acted with all proper haste and thoroughness in taking appropriate disciplinary and corrective action, and that no member of the governing body was a party to the behavior. Failure to report such behavior within ten days of its substantiation shall result in immediate withdrawal of approval.

Subp. 5. **Compliance reports.** The center may be required to submit written information to the department during the approval period to document that the center has maintained compliance with the rule and center procedures. The center shall allow the commissioner to inspect the center at any time during the approval period, whether or not the site visit has been announced in advance. A site visit shall occur only during normal working hours of the center and shall not disrupt the normal functioning of the center.

#### **9520.0870 VARIANCES.**

Subpart 1. **When allowed.** The standards and procedures established by parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0860 may be varied by the commissioner. Standards and procedures established by statute shall not be varied.

Subp. 2. **Request procedure.** A request for a variance must be submitted in writing to the commissioner, accompanying or following the submission of a completed application for approval under Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870. The request shall state:

- A. the standard or procedure to be varied;
- B. the specific reasons why the standard or procedure cannot be or should not be complied with; and
- C. the equivalent standard or procedure the center will establish to achieve the intent of the standard or procedure to be varied.



APPENDIX  
Repealed Minnesota Rules: 21-00216

Subp. 3. **Decision procedure.** Upon receiving the variance request, the commissioner shall consult with a panel of experts in the mental health disciplines regarding the request. Criteria for granting a variance shall be the commissioner's determination that subpart 2, items A to C are met. Hardship shall not be a sufficient reason to grant a variance. No variance shall be granted that would threaten the health, safety, or rights of clients. Variances granted by the commissioner shall specify in writing the alternative standards or procedures to be implemented and any specific conditions or limitations imposed on the variance by the commissioner. Variances denied by the commissioner shall specify in writing the reason for the denial.

Subp. 4. **Notification.** The commissioner shall send the center a written notice granting or not granting the variance within 90 days of receiving the written variance request. This notice shall not be construed as approval or disapproval of the center under Minnesota Statutes, section 245.69, subdivision 2, and parts 9520.0760 to 9520.0870.